Trials@uspto.gov
571-272-7822

Paper 14
Date: July 7, 2021

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

BEFORE THE PATENT TRIAL AND APPEAL BOARD

PELOTON INTERACTIVE, INC.,
Petitioner,

v.

ICON HEALTH & FITNESS, INC.,
Patent Owner.

IPR2021-00342
Patent 7,166,062 B1

Before GEORGE R. HOSKINS, TIMOTHY J. GOODSON, and JAMES A. WORTH, *Administrative Patent Judges*.

GOODSON, *Administrative Patent Judge*.

DECISION
Granting Institution of *Inter Partes* Review
35 U.S.C. § 314

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 001

I. INTRODUCTION

A. Background

Peloton Interactive, Inc. ("Petitioner") filed a Petition (Paper 2, "Pet.") requesting *inter partes* review of claims 29 and 47 of U.S. Patent No. 7,166,062 B1 (Ex. 1001, "the '062 patent"). ICON Health & Fitness, Inc. ("Patent Owner") filed a Preliminary Response. Paper 9 ("Prelim. Resp."). Concurrent with its Preliminary Response, Patent Owner also filed a statutory disclaimer that disclaimed claim 29 of the '062 patent. Ex. 2014; Prelim. Resp. 18–19. Thus, claim 47 is the only challenged claim that remains for our consideration.[1] The Petition and Preliminary Response addressed whether the Board should exercise discretion under 35 U.S.C. § 314(a) to deny institution. *See* Pet. 20–23; Prelim. Resp. 2–18. We authorized the parties to file additional briefs addressing the discretionary denial issue. *See* Paper 11 ("Reply"); Paper 12 ("Sur-Reply").

Pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 314 and 37 C.F.R. § 42.4(a), the Board has authority to determine whether to institute *inter partes* review. *Inter partes* review may not be instituted unless "there is a reasonable likelihood that the petitioner would prevail with respect to at least 1 of the claims challenged in the petition." 35 U.S.C. § 314(a). After considering the parties' arguments and the evidence currently of record, we determine that Petitioner has shown

[1] *See Guinn v. Kopf*, 96 F.3d 1419, 1422 (Fed. Cir. 1996) ("A statutory disclaimer under 35 U.S.C. § 253 has the effect of canceling the claims from the patent and the patent is viewed as though the disclaimed claims had never existed in the patent."); Patent Trial and Appeal Board, Consolidated Trial Practice Guide, at 52 (Nov. 2019) ("[A] patent owner may file a statutory disclaimer of one or more challenged claims to streamline the proceedings. . . . Where one or more challenged claims remain, the Board's decision on institution would be based solely on the remaining claims.").

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 002

a reasonable likelihood that it would prevail in showing the unpatentability of claim 47. We also determine that discretionary denial is not warranted in the circumstances presented here. Accordingly, we institute an *inter partes* review as to claim 47 of the '062 patent.

B. Real Parties in Interest

Petitioner identifies itself as the only real party in interest. Pet. 6. Likewise, Patent Owner identifies itself as the only real party in interest. Paper 3, 1.

C. Related Matters

Petitioner and Patent Owner state that they are parties to ongoing litigation involving the '062 patent in *ICON Health & Fitness, Inc. v. Peloton Interactive, Inc.*, No. 1:20-cv-01386, in the United States District Court for the District of Delaware ("the Delaware Case"). Pet. 7; Paper 3, 1.

Patent Owner notifies us that it also asserted the '062 patent in *Icon Health & Fitness, Inc. v. Fisher-Price*, No. 1:08-cv-00010 (D. Utah). Paper 3, 1. Finally, Petitioner and Patent Owner inform us that they are involved in another case unrelated to the '062 patent, in *Peloton Interactive, Inc. v. ICON Health & Fitness*, No. 1:20-cv-00662 (D. Del.). Pet. 7; Paper 3, 1.

D. Summary of the '062 Patent

The '062 patent issued on January 23, 2007 from an application filed on August 18, 2000. Ex. 1001, at code (45), (22). The '062 patent states that it is a continuation-in-part of Application No. 09/496,560, filed on February 2, 2000, and a continuation-in-part of Application No. 09/349,608, filed on July 8, 1999. *Id.* at code (63).

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 003

The '062 patent "relates to exercise equipment and, more specifically, to systems and methods for providing improved exercise devices in combination with other users and/or a live or stored trainer via a communications network." Ex. 1001, 1:19–22. One object of the '062 patent "is to provide an improved exercise machine that facilitates live, interactive communications between a treadmill user at home and a trainer or coach in a remote location, and which enables the trainer or coach to control the operating parameters of the user's treadmill on a live, real time basis." *Id.* at 3:10–15.

Figure 1 of the '062 patent, reproduced below, is an illustration of an exercise system:

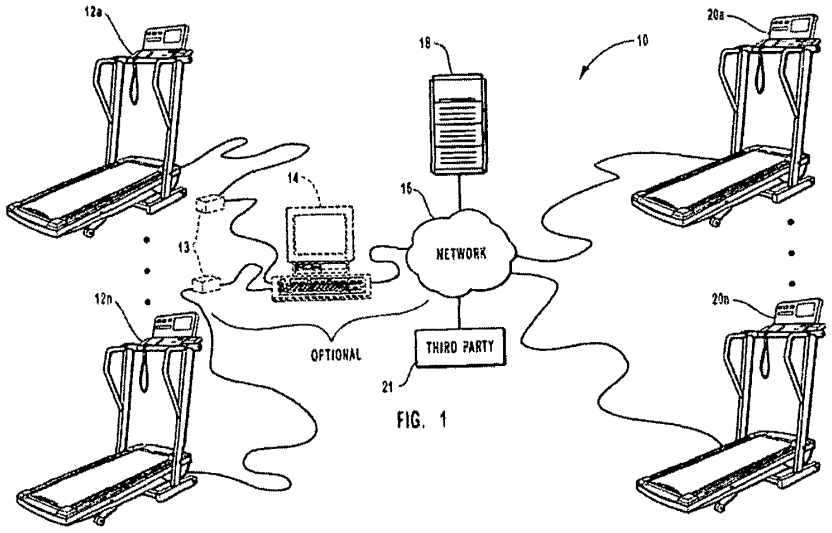


FIG. 1

Figure 1 depicts system 10 including exercise mechanisms in the form of user treadmills 12*a*–12*n*, which communicate with trainer treadmills 20*a*–20*n* via translator device 13, personal computer 14, and network 16. *Id.* at 6:19–31. Network 16 facilitates communication between each treadmill 12

and a trainer on treadmill 20 and/or communication system 18, such as a website. *Id.* at 6:34–36.

"Generally, system 10 enables exercise programming with control signals to be transmitted from a trainer at treadmill 20, or alternatively from communication system 18, to a user at treadmill 12." *Id.* at 7:8–11. The control signals sent to treadmill 12 are used to control operating parameters, such as speed, inclination, and resistance. *Id.* at 7:66–8:1. The control signals may be packetized, which "mean[s] data that has been manipulated into one or more packets according to a packet switching protocol for transmission via network 16." *Id.* at 16:43–46. The '062 patent explains that an advantage of packetized data is that computer 14, translator device 13, and treadmill 12 can optimize performance based on available bandwidth of a communication line with network 16 without interrupting real-time communication between user and trainer. *Id.* at 17:1–6.

Figure 6, reproduced below, is an illustration of a control panel:

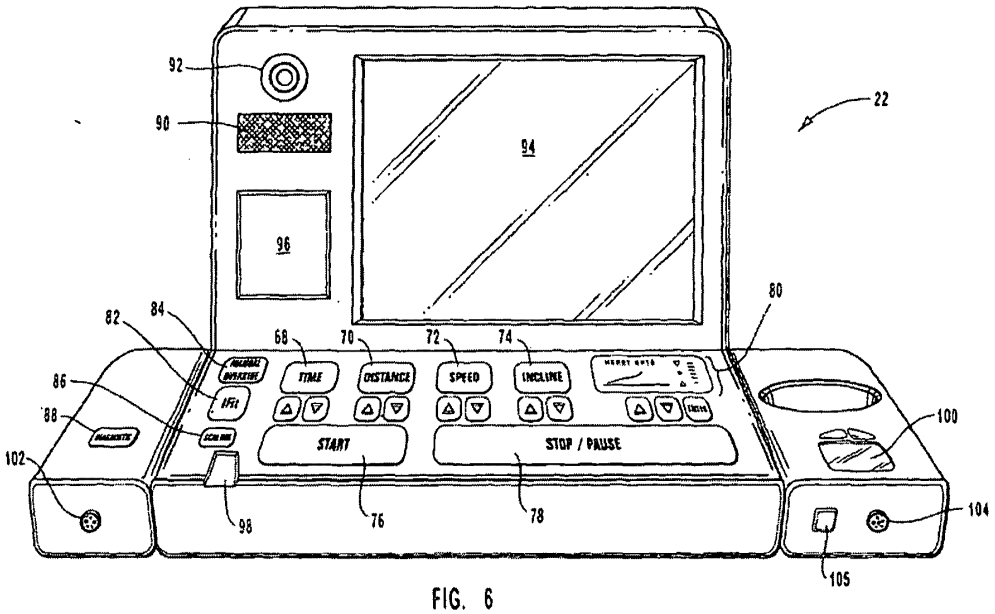


FIG. 6

Figure 6 depicts control panel 22 having various input devices, such as speed controls 68, incline controls 70, and time controls 72. *Id.* at 9:15–25.[2] Controller 22 may include button 82 for connecting treadmill 12 to communication system 18 and, optionally, trainer treadmill 20. *Id.* at 9:44–49. Activating the connection with communication system 18 enables treadmill 12 to be controlled during an exercise program by a third party (e.g., trainer using treadmill 20). *Id.* at 10:35–41. In addition, scaling control 86 enables a user to vary the intensity of an externally-initiated exercise program. *Id.* at 11:17–22. With scaling control 86, a user can select a value representative of a proportional change to be made to control signals received from communication system 18. *Id.* at 11:22–25. For example, a user "may activate scaling control 86 to require only 66% intensity of the exercise program; stated otherwise, reduce the intensity by one third." *Id.* at 11:28–31. This allows a user to vary the exercise program to their abilities. *Id.* at 11:38–40.

E. Challenged Claim

Petitioner challenges claim 47 of the '062 patent. Claim 47 depends from claim 29, which Patent Owner has disclaimed. *See* Ex. 2014, 3. Claims 29 and 47 are reproduced below:

> 29. An exercise device configured to enable interaction of a user, the exercise device comprising:
>
> (a) an exercise mechanism comprising a movable element for movement in performance of exercise by a user, the exercise mechanism having one or more operating parameters;

[2] We note that the reference numbers in Figure 6 do not appear to match those of the Detailed Description. For example, it appears in Figure 6 that 68 refers to time controls, 72 refers to speed controls, and 74 refers to incline controls.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 006

> (b) at least one user interface device, communicating with the exercise mechanism, the at least one interface device gathering a first signal from the user;
>
> (c) a communicating mechanism, communicating with the user interface device, the communicating mechanism receiving a packetized second signal from a remote source over a network, the packetized second signal including one or more packetized control signals; and
>
> (d) a controller, responsive to the packetized second signal, configured to control the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism.

Ex. 1001, 51:26–44.

> 47. An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein the exercise device further comprises a scaling control, the scaling control being configured to enable a user to select a value representative of the proportional change to be made to the packetized control signal received by the communicating means.

Id. at 52:45–50.

F. Asserted Grounds

Petitioner contends that the challenged claim would have been unpatentable based on the following grounds:

Claim Challenged	35 U.S.C. §[3]	References/Basis
47	103(a)	Brewer,[4] Baran[5]
47	103(a)	Studor[6]

[3] The relevant sections of the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act ("AIA"), Pub. L. No. 112–29, took effect on March 16, 2013. The application that issued as the '062 patent was filed August 18, 2000. *See* Ex. 1001, code (22). Thus, we apply the pre-AIA version of § 103. *See* 35 U.S.C. § 100(i).

[4] US 5,645,509, issued July 8, 1997 (Ex. 1006).

[5] WO 85/03180, published July 18, 1985 (Ex. 1007).

[6] US 6,152,856, published Nov. 28, 2000 (Ex. 1005). Petitioner asserts that Studor qualifies as prior art under § 102(e) because it "is based on a PCT application filed in the US on May 8, 1997." Pet. 24. On the current record,

Pet. 23. In support of its proposed grounds, Petitioner relies on the Declaration of Henry Houh, Ph.D. *See* Ex. 1003.

II. DISCRETIONARY DENIAL

A threshold issue in this case is whether we should exercise discretion under 35 U.S.C. § 314(a) to deny institution based on the status of the Delaware Case introduced in Section II.C. In *Apple Inc. v. Fintiv, Inc.*, IPR2020-00019, Paper 11 (PTAB Mar. 20, 2020) (precedential) ("*Fintiv*"), the Board outlined factors to be considered in analyzing whether to exercise discretion to deny institution under § 314(a) based on a parallel district court proceeding. The *Fintiv* factors are:

> 1. whether the court granted a stay or evidence exists that one may be granted if this proceeding is instituted;
>
> 2. proximity of the court's trial date to the Board's projected statutory deadline for a final written decision;
>
> 3. investment in the parallel proceeding by the court and the parties;
>
> 4. overlap between issues raised in the petition and in the parallel proceeding;
>
> 5. whether the petitioner and the defendant in the parallel proceeding are the same party; and
>
> 6. other circumstances that impact the Board's exercise of discretion, including the merits.

Fintiv at 5–6. These factors are evaluated with "a holistic view of whether efficiency and integrity of the system are best served by denying or instituting review." *Id.* at 6.

The parties addressed the *Fintiv* factors in their Petition, Preliminary Response, and in the additional briefing we authorized. *See* Pet. 20–23;

Patent Owner does not contest Studor's status as prior art. *See* Prelim. Resp. 23–28.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 008

Prelim. Resp. 2–18; Reply; Sur-Reply. For the reasons discussed below, after considering the *Fintiv* factors, we determine that the circumstances of this case do not warrant denial of institution under § 314(a) based on the Delaware Case.

A. Factor 1: whether the court granted a stay or evidence exists that one may be granted if this proceeding is instituted

Petitioner has not filed a motion to stay in the Delaware Case but asserts that "[i]f an IPR is instituted, a stay would be appropriate under the legal standard in the District of Delaware." Pet. 21 (citing *Bio-Rad Laboratories, Inc. v. 10X Genomics, Inc.*, No. 1:18-cv-01679 (D. Del.)). Petitioner contends that this factor is neutral. *See id.*; Reply 1. Patent Owner also argues that this factor is neutral because "there is no evidence that a stay will be sought, or that a stay would be granted." Prelim. Resp. 3; *see also* Sur-Reply 1 (arguing that the factor is neutral). We agree with the parties that this factor is neutral. *See Apple Inc. v. Fintiv, Inc.*, IPR2020-00019, Paper 15 at 12 (PTAB May 13, 2020) (informative) ("*Fintiv II*") (determining that *Fintiv* factor 1 is neutral when neither party has requested a stay and the issue has not been addressed in the case by the district court).

B. Factor 2: proximity of the court's trial date to the Board's projected statutory deadline for a final written decision

The district court has not set a trial date for the Delaware Case. *See* Pet. 21; Prelim. Resp. 3. Petitioner asserts that the uncertainty of the trial date weighs against discretionary denial. Pet. 21; Reply 1. Patent Owner responds that "as no trial date is set, this factor weighs slightly against discretionary denial of institution even though trial will presumably be set sooner given the large amount of work that has already taken place in the [Delaware C]ase." Prelim. Resp. 3–4; *see also* Sur-Reply 1 ("There is no

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 009

dispute that a trial date has yet to be set, and that such a factor favors institution."). We agree with the parties that the absence of a trial date in the Delaware Case weighs against discretionary denial.

C. Factor 3: investment in the parallel proceeding by the court and the parties

"[I]f, at the time of the institution decision, the district court has issued substantive orders related to the patent at issue in the petition, this fact favors denial. Likewise, district court claim construction orders may indicate that the court and parties have invested sufficient time in the parallel proceeding to favor denial." *Fintiv* at 9–10. A petitioner's diligence or delay in filing a petition may also be relevant in evaluating this factor. *Id.* at 11–12.

Petitioner contends that the Delaware Case is in its early stages because no claim construction has occurred, no trial date has been set, and the deadlines for the exchange of infringement and invalidity contentions have yet to be set. Pet. 22; Reply 1–2.

Patent Owner counters that the parties and the district court have expended significant effort in the district court, including on the issue of validity. Prelim. Resp. 4–7. Specifically, Patent Owner argues that in the briefing and hearing for a motion for a preliminary injunction, the parties presented argument and expert testimony on the issue of validity. *Id.* Patent Owner asserts that "the parties have already spent millions of dollars in the district court litigation preparing, briefing, and arguing the preliminary injunction motion, propounding and responding to expedited production of over 83,000 pages of documents, expert reports, and seven depositions." *Id.* at 7.

Petitioner responds that any investment by the district court in the issue of validity is limited to "reading a total of ten pages of invalidity briefing and sitting through a few minutes of oral argument." Reply 3. As to the parties' expenditures, Petitioner argues that only a small portion of those efforts and expenses address validity issues. *Id.* at 3–4.

Patent Owner replies that this factor is not limited to considering investments on the issue of validity. Sur-Reply 1. "The main inquiry under this factor is whether or not the court has issued substantive orders related to the patent," and the district court's preliminary injunction ruling qualifies. *Id.* at 1–2. Similarly, Patent Owner argues that Petitioner artificially narrows the parties' investments in the district court to those related to validity, when all expense and effort in the litigation should be considered, "particularly that which would be duplicative if an IPR proceeding is instituted." *Id.* at 2.

We determine that this factor does not weigh in favor of discretionary denial. The briefing and resolution of the preliminary injunction motion in the Delaware Case represents investment by the district court and the parties, which is entitled to some weight in our discretionary denial analysis. The argument and expert testimony related to validity that the parties presented in connection with the preliminary injunction motion is of particular relevance here. However, as Patent Owner acknowledges, the district court found it unnecessary to reach the issue of validity in its ruling on the preliminary injunction motion, which undercuts the weight that this factor carries. *See* Prelim. Resp. 6 (noting that "the district court's order did not explicitly address the validity of the '062 patent"); Ex. 2013, 1, 8 (district court's order denying the motion for a preliminary injunction and finding

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 011

that Patent Owner had not shown a likelihood of success on the merits as to infringement).

Patent Owner is correct that this factor is not limited to considering the district court's efforts on validity issues, but also encompasses other substantive orders related to the patent, such as claim construction. *See* Sur-Reply 1–2. But the parties do not point us to any issues, such as claim construction, that the district court has already resolved in the Delaware Case that will be duplicated in this proceeding. *See, e.g.*, *id.* at 1 (emphasizing validity-related arguments and efforts in the Delaware Case and arguing that "the mere fact that a claim construction order has not been ordered, or invalidity contentions have not been exchange is not dispositive"). The Board's evaluation of the third *Fintiv* factor takes into account the extent to which investments in a parallel district court case relate to the issues at stake in an IPR. *See, e.g.*, *Sand Revolution II, LLC v. Continental Intermodal Group – Trucking LLC*, IPR2019-01393, Paper 24, 11–12 (PTAB June 16, 2020) (informative) ("*Sand Revolution*") (finding that *Fintiv* factor 3 "weighs only marginally, if at all" toward discretionary denial even though district court had held a *Markman* hearing and construed the claims, because "much of the district court's investment relates to ancillary matters untethered to the validity issue itself" and "much work remains in the district court as it relates to invalidity"). To reiterate, we agree with Patent Owner that the preliminary injunction proceedings represent an investment by the parties and the district court in the Delaware Case that is due some weight, but the fact that the district court denied that motion without having to resolve any issues presented in this IPR diminishes the weight that the preliminary injunction proceedings are due.

In evaluating this factor, we also take into consideration how promptly Petitioner filed its Petition.[7] Here, the complaint in the Delaware Case was filed on October 15, 2020, and Petitioner filed its Petition on December 18, 2020. *See* Pet. 20; Paper 4, 1. We agree with Petitioner that filing an IPR petition approximately two months after the filing of a complaint in district court, and before any infringement or invalidity contentions have been exchanged, shows diligence that weighs against discretionary denial. Sur-Reply 1–2, 5. Patent Owner argues that Petitioner filed its Petition "[o]nly after all briefing and depositions were complete" for the preliminary injunction motion in the Delaware Case, which allowed Petitioner to "use[] the district court litigation to obtain insight into Patent Owner's responsive arguments to ***virtually identical*** invalidity arguments raised in" the Delaware Case. Prelim. Resp. 5, 15–16. We disagree with Patent Owner's argument that the course of events here shows that Petitioner unduly delayed in filing its Petition. Petitioner had no control over whether or when Patent Owner filed a motion for a preliminary injunction. We are unpersuaded that a petitioner's available time for filing a petition for *inter partes* review should be dictated by the timing of a reply brief for a preliminary injunction motion in a parallel district court proceeding. *See* Reply 5 (Petitioner arguing that the fact "[t]hat it took [Petitioner] a few

[7] *See Fintiv* at 11 ("If the evidence shows that the petitioner filed the petition expeditiously, such as promptly after becoming aware of the claims being asserted, this fact has weighed against exercising the authority to deny institution . . . . If, however, the evidence shows that the petitioner did not file the petition expeditiously, such as at or around the same time that the patent owner responds to the petitioner's invalidity contentions, or even if the petitioner cannot explain the delay in filing its petition, these facts have favored denial.").

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 013

more days to complete its detailed IPR analysis [after the briefing on the preliminary injunction motion] is not gamesmanship, but sheer necessity").

With these considerations in mind, we find that the third *Fintiv* factor does not weigh in favor of discretionary denial in the circumstances presented here.

D. Factor 4: overlap between issues raised in the petition and in the parallel proceeding

Under *Fintiv* factor 4, "if the petition includes the same or substantially the same claims, grounds, arguments, and evidence as presented in the parallel proceeding, this fact has favored denial." *Fintiv* at 12. This factor addresses "concerns of inefficiency and the possibility of conflicting decisions" when the same issues and arguments are concurrently addressed in two different forums. *Id.*; *see also Sand Revolution* at 11. Such concerns are mitigated when a petitioner agrees not to pursue in the parallel proceeding the grounds it is pursuing in its petition. *See Sand Revolution* at 11. The breadth of such a stipulation affects the weight it is given in the discretionary denial analysis. *Id.* at 12 n.5. For example, in *Sand Revolution*, the Board found that "this factor weighs marginally in favor of not exercising discretion to deny institution" when the Petitioner stipulated not to pursue in district court the same grounds presented in its petition. *Id.* at 11–12; *see also Google LLC v. Ikorongo Tech. LLC*, IPR2021-00204, Paper 13 at 10–12 (PTAB June 7, 2021) (finding that this factor weighed marginally in favor of not exercising discretion to deny institution based on petitioner's stipulation not to pursue in the parallel district court case "the specific grounds identified in this Petition"). But in *Sotera Wireless, Inc. v. Masimo Corp.*, IPR2020-01019, Paper 12 (PTAB Dec. 1, 2020) (precedential), the Board explained that "this factor weighs strongly in favor

of not exercising discretion to deny institution" when the petitioner stipulated not to pursue in the parallel district court case "any ground raised or that could have been reasonably raised" in an IPR. *Id.* at 18–19.

Here, Petitioner states that it expects to include in its invalidity contentions in the district court the prior art addressed in the Petition, but "upon institution, Petitioner will cease asserting in the district court litigation the combination of references on which trial is instituted for the claims on which trial is instituted, while trial is instituted." Pet. 22.[8]

Patent Owner responds that "[t]here is nearly complete overlap between the validity issues raised in the Petition and those raised in the district court litigation" because Petitioner presented the same obviousness theories, based on the same references and similar arguments, in its briefing on the preliminary injunction motion. Prelim. Resp. 8–14. Regarding Petitioner's stipulation, Patent Owner points out that it does not include grounds that could have been reasonably raised in an IPR, as some petitioners have stipulated in other Board proceedings. *Id.* at 14. Patent Owner notes that Petitioner has presented in the district court obviousness

[8] We note that Petitioner's statement appears in its Petition to the Board, which differs from the form in which stipulations have been presented in some other Board proceedings. *See, e.g.*, *Sotera*, Paper 12 at 18 (noting that the petitioner had filed its stipulation in the parallel district court proceeding). Nevertheless, we regard Petitioner's statement as a binding representation to the Board and Patent Owner of actions Petitioner will take if institution is granted. *See Ikorongo*, Paper 13 at 11–12 ("we expect that Petitioner will act promptly to effectuate its stipulation in the [district court]. In the event that Petitioner attempts to avoid its stipulation after institution, Patent Owner may seek appropriate relief from the Board.") (quoting *Lego Sys., Inc. v. MQ Gaming LLC*, IPR2020-01445, Paper 12, 15–16 (PTAB Feb. 16, 2021)).

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 015

theories based on references other than those relied on in the Petition, so "even if the Board does proceed, there will remain outstanding challenges to address in the district court based on alleged prior art under § 103 . . . ." *Id.* at 15.

Petitioner replies that "[t]here can be no overlap until Peloton's initial invalidity contentions" in the Delaware Case, which will not be due until after the Board's institution decision either triggers the stipulation or denies institution, either of which would avoid overlap. Reply 4. Further, Petitioner argues that the preliminary injunction motion in the district court "did not cause any overlap. The PI dispute is over. The court did not reach invalidity . . . ." *Id.*

Patent Owner argues in its Sur-Reply that Petitioner's "partial stipulation does not change the fact that these issues have already been before the judge. The toothpaste cannot be put back in the tube simply by proffering a stipulation." Sur-Reply 3.

We determine that in view of Petitioner's stipulation, this factor weighs slightly against discretionary denial. The narrowness of Petitioner's stipulation diminishes the weight that the stipulation carries. Still, consistent with the approach taken in *Sand Revolution* and *Ikorongo*, which addressed similarly narrow stipulations, we find that the stipulation causes this factor to weigh slightly against discretionary denial. *Sand Revolution* at 11; *Ikorongo*, Paper 13 at 10–12. Patent Owner's arguments regarding the effort that the parties and the district court have invested in the obviousness theories by virtue of the preliminary injunction motion are more germane to the third *Fintiv* factor, and we have already considered them in that context.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 016

E. Factor 5: whether the petitioner and the defendant in the parallel proceeding are the same party

The parties in this proceeding are the same as in the Delaware Case. Pet. 22; Prelim. Resp. 15. This factor weighs in favor of discretionary denial. *Sotera*, Paper 18 at 19; *Fintiv II* at 15.

F. Factor 6: other circumstances that impact the Board's exercise of discretion, including the merits

The merits of the petition's challenges are part of the "balanced assessment of all the relevant circumstances" that the Board undertakes in the discretionary denial analysis. *Fintiv* at 14. Unsurprisingly, the parties take different views on the merits of the Petition: Petitioner argues that the merits of the challenges presented in the Petition are strong, which weighs against discretionary denial, while Patent Owner argues that the merits are weak, weighing in favor of discretionary denial. Pet. 23; Prelim. Resp. 15. As discussed in greater detail below, based on the current record, we find that the merits of the Petition's challenges appear strong. Petitioner's obviousness arguments are straightforward and provide a detailed treatment of each limitation at issue.

Patent Owner argues that *Fintiv* factor 6 weighs in favor of discretionary denial based on Petitioner's delay in filing its Petition after invalidity issues were briefed as part of the preliminary injunction motion in the Delaware Case. Prelim. Resp. 15–16. As discussed above in connection with *Fintiv* factor 3, we are not persuaded that the timing of the Petition weighs in favor of discretionary denial. Rather, we find that Petitioner's filing of its Petition approximately two months after Patent Owner filed its complaint in the Delaware Case weighs against discretionary denial. As we

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 017

have already weighed that timing issue as part of *Fintiv* factor 3, we do not consider it again as part of *Fintiv* factor 6.

Patent Owner also urges that we should consider in our analysis of this factor that "Petitioner made ***no mention*** of the Preliminary Injunction proceedings" in its Petition, and that Petitioner's argument that investments in the Delaware Case have been minimal was a "***false*** statement" in view of the preliminary injunction proceeding. Prelim. Resp. 16–17; Sur-Reply 5. We are not persuaded that the Petition's lack of discussion of the preliminary injunction proceeding in the Delaware Case impacts *Fintiv* factor 6. Although the Petition could have included a more comprehensive treatment of the Delaware Case and the *Fintiv* factors, Petitioner did not know whether or to what extent Patent Owner would argue for discretionary denial based on the Delaware Case. Indeed, Petitioner also preemptively addressed discretionary denial under 35 U.S.C. § 325(d), which turned out to be unnecessary because Patent Owner does not seek discretionary denial on that basis. *See* Pet. 16–20; Prelim. Resp. 1–28. Parties at the Board, as in other tribunals, must make choices about which issues to develop in the space available to them in their briefs. Here, we see no reason to conclude that the treatment of the Delaware Case in the Petition was anything other than a reflection of Petitioner's determination of the most relevant issues for the Board's consideration of its Petition.

Thus, this factor weighs against discretionary denial.

G. Conclusion

We have considered the circumstances and facts presented to us in view of the *Fintiv* factors. As noted in *Fintiv*, we evaluate these factors with "a holistic view of whether efficiency and integrity of the system are best served by denying or instituting review." *Fintiv* at 6. Considering the *Fintiv*

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 018

factors with that holistic view, we are not persuaded that the interests of the efficiency and integrity of the system would be best served by exercising our discretion to deny institution. Based on the record before us, we determine that the facts of this case do not warrant discretionary denial.

III. LEVEL OF ORDINARY SKILL IN THE ART

> Petitioner proposes that a person of ordinary skill in the art
>
> would have had a working knowledge of the remotely controlled exercise devices that are pertinent to the '062 Patent. That person would have a four-year degree from an accredited institution (a Bachelor of Science degree and denoted "B.S.") in computer science, computer engineering, electrical engineering, or the equivalent and experience with, or exposure to, computer software and computer networks. Additional graduate education could substitute for professional experience, while significant experience in the field might substitute for formal education.

Pet. 14–15 (citing Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 31–35). Patent Owner does not respond to Petitioner's proposal or provide its own definition of the level of ordinary skill in the art. *See* Prelim. Resp. 1–28. Based on our review of the record at this preliminary stage, we adopt Petitioner's proposed definition of the level of ordinary skill in the art as summarized above, and apply it in our analysis below.

IV. CLAIM CONSTRUCTION

"In an *inter partes* review proceeding, a claim of a patent . . . shall be construed using the same claim construction standard that would be used to construe the claim in a civil action under 35 U.S.C. 282(b)." 37 C.F.R. § 42.100(b) (2020). That standard "includ[es] construing the claim in accordance with the ordinary and customary meaning of such claim as understood by one of ordinary skill in the art and the prosecution history

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 019

pertaining to the patent." *Id.*; *see also Phillips v. AWH Corp.*, 415 F.3d 1303 (Fed. Cir. 2005) (en banc).

Petitioner asserts that, "for purposes of this proceeding and the analysis presented herein, no claim term requires express construction." Pet. 15. Patent Owner does not propose any claim constructions in its Preliminary Response. Prelim. Resp. 1–28. On this preliminary record and for purposes of this decision, we determine that no claim term requires express construction. *See Vivid Techs., Inc. v. Am. Sci. & Eng'g, Inc.*, 200 F.3d 795, 803 (Fed. Cir. 1999) (holding that only claim terms that are in controversy need to be construed and "only to the extent necessary to resolve the controversy"); *see also Nidec Motor Corp. v. Zhongshan Broad Ocean Motor Co.*, 868 F.3d 1013, 1017 (Fed. Cir. 2017) (applying *Vivid Techs.* in the context of an *inter partes* review).

V. ANALYSIS OF PROPOSED GROUNDS

A. Legal Standards for Obviousness

In *Graham v. John Deere Co. of Kansas City*, 383 U.S. 1 (1966), the Supreme Court set out a framework for assessing obviousness under § 103 that requires consideration of four factors: (1) the "level of ordinary skill in the pertinent art," (2) the "scope and content of the prior art," (3) the "differences between the prior art and the claims at issue," and (4) "secondary considerations" of nonobviousness such as "commercial success, long felt but unsolved needs, failure of others, etc." *Id.* at 17–18; *KSR Int'l Co. v. Teleflex Inc.*, 550 U.S. 398, 407 (2007). The first *Graham* factor was discussed above in Section III. At this stage of the proceeding, neither party has presented evidence or argument directed to the fourth *Graham* factor.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 020

B. Obviousness Based on Brewer and Baran

Petitioner contends that claim 47 would have been obvious over Brewer and Baran. Pet. 24–45. Patent Owner disputes those contentions. Prelim. Resp. 20–23. After considering the arguments and evidence currently of record, we determine that Petitioner has established a reasonable likelihood of prevailing in this ground.

1. Summary of Brewer

Brewer discloses an exercise system that includes an exercise machine, an external source of input signals, a control console, and a display. Ex. 1006, Abstr. Brewer describes that there is a need for a user-programmable exercise machine control console which allows the use of input modules for interconnecting with remote controls, such as a remote adviser. *Id.* at 2:18–25.

Figure 1, reproduced below, illustrates a control module mountable to the frame of an exercise machine. *Id.* at 5:61–63.

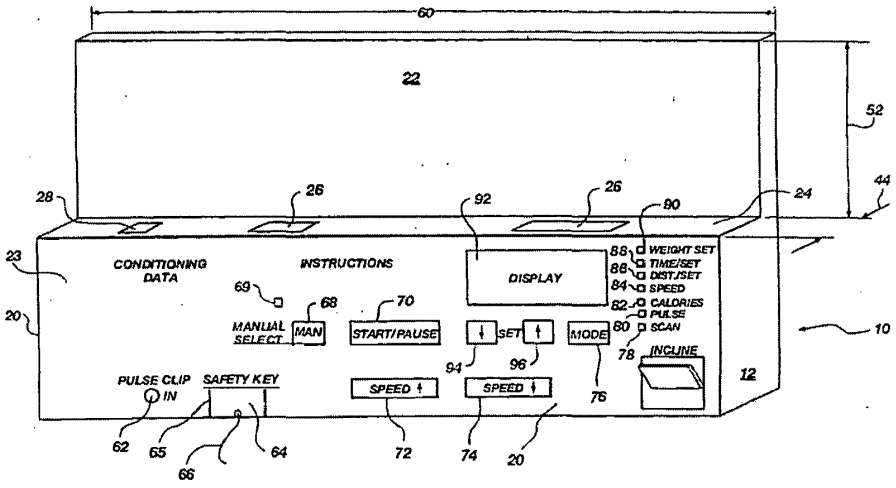


Fig. 1

Figure 1 depicts control console 10 including chassis 12, which is configured to receive input modules. *Id.* at 6:48–49. Chassis 12 includes

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 021

various controls for operation of an exercise machine attached to control console 10. *Id.* at 7:26–28.

Figure 2, reproduced below, illustrates an input module for use with control console 10. *Id.* at 5:64–65.

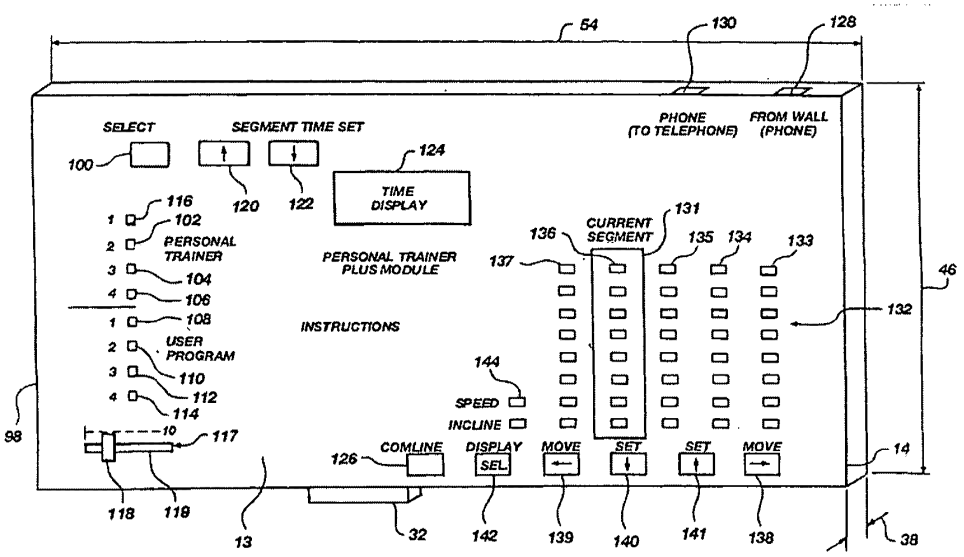


Fig. 2

Figure 2 depicts input module 14 (i.e., personal trainer module) for supplying input signals to chassis 12, which generates adjustment signals for operating the exercise machine. *Id.* at 8:36–45. Selection switch 100 allows a user to select user programs and an appropriate personal trainer identification. *Id.* at 8:66–9:5. Fitness level selection switch 117 includes handle 118 connected to a potentiometer, which a user can slide to change the level of input signals and, thereby, adjust output signals that control the exercise machine between an easy setting and a more difficult setting. *Id.* at 9:23–32. In other words, the "[t]he relative degree of difficulty or the degree of effort required by the user to perform exercise may be varied on a scale between 1 and 10 by moving the fitness level selection switch 117 as desired

between 1 and 10." *Id.* at 9:34–37. Input module 14 also includes COMLINE select switch 126 for selecting an interconnection with an external source to receive external control signals. *Id.* at 16:55–59. The external source may be a computer having a modem. *Id.* at 16:60–64.

2. Summary of Baran

Baran discloses a high speed digital data modem. Ex. 1007, Abstr. The high speed digital modem "handles all data on a packetized basis and permits intermixing of a multiplicity of data streams. Each data stream may operate at almost any speed or protocol combination by virtue of packetization permitting a degree of flexibility never before achieved." *Id.* at 10:16–20. Baran describes that "asynchronous transmission in the form of packetization vastly improves the error performance of the modem." *Id.* at 5:15–17.

3. Analysis

As discussed above, claim 47 depends from independent claim 29, which Patent Owner disclaimed. *See* Ex. 2014, 3. Because claim 47 includes all of the limitations of claim 29, we first address Petitioner's contentions that the combination of Brewer and Baran renders obvious the limitations recited in claim 29. Pet. 30–41. We note at the outset that, on the current record, Patent Owner disputes only Petitioner's contentions regarding the "scaling control" of claim 47; the Preliminary Response does not address Petitioner's contentions regarding the subject matter recited in claim 29. *See* Prelim. Resp. 20–23.

Petitioner contends that, to the extent the preamble is limiting, Brewer discloses "[a]n exercise device configured to enable interaction of a user" because it describes a treadmill and bicycle that receive user inputs through

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 023

a control console. Pet. 30–31 (citing Ex. 1006, 11:46–47, 11:61–62, 12:20–40, Figs. 5–6). Petitioner further argues that Brewer discloses the "exercise mechanism" recited in limitation 29(a), relying on belt 178 as the "movable element" in the treadmill embodiment and pedals 208 as the "movable element" in the bicycle embodiment. *Id.* at 31–32 (citing Ex. 1006, 11:59–60, 12:22–26). Brewer's treadmill and bicycle embodiments have "one or more operating parameters" as claimed, Petitioner argues, because they allow a user to vary the resistance, such as incline for the belt or resistance for the pedals. *Id.* at 32 (citing Ex. 1006, 11:64–12:4, 12:13–20, 12:28–34). Regarding limitation 29(b), Petitioner argues that Brewer's control console 10 corresponds to the claimed "user interface device," and that Brewer's input module 14 received by control console 10 corresponds to an input signal gathered from the user as this limitation recites. *Id.* at 33–34 (citing Ex. 1006, 6:48–53, 8:36–45).

Concerning limitation 29(c), Petitioner argues that the combination of Brewer and Baran render this limitation obvious. Brewer's modem within input module 14 discloses a "communicating mechanism," according to Petitioner. Pet. 35 (citing Ex. 1006, 16:60–67, Fig. 13). Petitioner further argues that Brewer's modem receives control signals from a remote source over a network because Brewer describes that users can receive external control signals that reflect a uniquely designed program. *Id.* at 37–38 (citing Ex. 1006, 17:10–16, 13:31–39, 12:65–13:7). As to the claim's requirement that the signals are "packctized," Petitioner argues that ordinarily skilled artisans would have known that modems packetize signals, as evidenced by Baran. *Id.* at 38–39 (citing Ex. 1003 ¶ 79; Ex. 1007, 7:7–10, 10:13–27). Petitioner argues that using Baran's packetization in Brewer, which also uses

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 024

a modem, would have been nothing more than the use of a known technique to improve a similar device. *Id.* at 28 (citing Ex. 1003 ¶ 52). Petitioner further argues that Baran's teachings would have motivated ordinarily skilled artisans to packetize signals because it describes that doing so enhances flexibility and speed. *Id.* at 29 (citing Ex. 1007, 10:17–20; Ex. 1003 ¶ 55).

Finally, regarding limitation 29(d), Petitioner argues that Brewer's microprocessor 334 corresponds to the claimed "controller" in that it receives external control signals and controls the exercise mechanism's operation in response to those signals. Pet. 40–41 (citing Ex. 1006, 16:49–59, 17:7–16, 12:65–13:39).

On the current record, we determine that Petitioner has shown sufficiently that the combination of Brewer and Baran teaches the subject matter that claim 47 incorporates by virtue of its dependency from claim 29. We further determine that Petitioner has articulated adequate reasoning for combining the teachings of Brewer and Baran as proposed.

We now turn to the disputed issue of whether the cited combination teaches the "scaling control" recited in claim 47. Claim 47 recites that the exercise device includes "a scaling control, the scaling control being configured to enable a user to select a value representative of the proportional change to be made to the packetized control signal received by the communicating means." Ex. 1001, 52:45–50.

Petitioner argues that Brewer's fitness level selector switch 117 constitutes a "scaling control" as claimed. Pet. 42 (citing Ex. 1006, 16:49–59, Fig. 13; Ex. 1003 ¶ 88). Petitioner relies on Brewer's description that a user can vary the degree of effort required to perform an exercise "on a scale

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 025

between 1 and 10 by moving the fitness level selection switch 117 as desired between 1 and 10." *Id.* at 43 (quoting Ex. 1006, 9:23–37). Fitness level selection switch 117 makes that adjustment through a slide potentiometer, which "changes the level of the input signals and in turn the output signals transmitted to the adjustment means and in turn the adjustment to the movement of the movable element between an easy setting (1) and a more difficult setting (10)." *Id.*

Petitioner also notes that Brewer's display includes columns of LEDs, and the number of LEDs illuminated in a particular column reflects the level of difficulty: "If six LEDs are illuminated in column 135, then the relative level of the adjustment to the adjustment means is reflected to be at 75% of the most difficult which would be shown by illuminating all related 8 LEDs in the column." *Id.* (citing Ex. 1006, 10:3–10, describing *id.* at Fig. 2). Based on these disclosures, Petitioner argues that an ordinarily skilled artisan would have understood that Brewer's fitness level selection switch 117 is a scaling control that allows a user to select a value between 1 and 10 which is a proportional change to the input control signal for controlling operating parameters of the exercise machine. *Id.* at 44 (citing Ex. 1003 ¶ 90).

Patent Owner counters that in the '062 patent, the scaling control "enabl[es] a user to select a value representative of a ***percentage*** change to be made to a packetized control signal." Prelim. Resp. 20 (citing Ex. 1001, 11:22–33). According to Patent Owner, the ability of Brewer's fitness level selection switch to select a fitness level between 1 and 10 "lack[s] the ***precision*** of a value representative of a ***percentage*** change, as ***no percentage*** appears to correspond to any of these 10 levels." *Id.* at 21. As to Brewer's

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 026

LEDs, Patent Owner argues that these illustrate "the relative intensity of different time segments in a workout, and are unrelated to the sliding 'fitness level' the user has chosen via the switch 117." *Id.* at 22 (citing Ex. 1006, 10:11–36). Patent Owner points out that each column has eight LEDs, whereas Brewer describes that switch 117 selects among ten different fitness levels. *Id.* at 22–23.

We find that Petitioner has shown sufficiently, for purposes of this decision, that Brewer's fitness level selector 117 discloses a "scaling control" as claimed. Patent Owner's arguments are premised on the understanding that the scaling control must select a precise percentage. But Patent Owner did not propose a construction for "scaling control" (or any other limitation), and the plain language of the claim does not support such a requirement. The claim instead recites that the scaling control is "configured to enable a user to select *a value representative of the proportional change* to be made to the packetized control signal." Ex. 1001, 52:47–49 (emphasis added). As Patent Owner acknowledges, Brewer's fitness level selection switch 117 allows a user to select a value between 1 and 10. Prelim. Resp. 21; Ex. 1006, 9:23–38. Brewer describes that the value represents a change made to the input. Ex. 1006, 9:29–33. And Brewer explains further that the change is effectuated through a slide potentiometer, which supports Dr. Houh's testimony that the change to the input is proportional. Ex. 1006, 9:28; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 89–90. Thus, on the current record, we find Petitioner's arguments on this limitation to be persuasive.

On the current record, we determine that Petitioner has established a reasonable likelihood of prevailing in its contention that the subject matter of claim 47 would have been unpatentable as obvious over Brewer and Baran.

C. Obviousness Based on Studor

Petitioner contends that claim 47 would have been obvious over Studor. Pet. 45–63. Patent Owner disputes those contentions. Prelim. Resp. 23–28.

1. Summary of Studor

Studor discloses an interactive exercise system with a controller that dynamically varies the resistance setting of exercise equipment using speed and terrain information to simulate varying degrees of difficulty as a playback device concurrently plays pre-recorded audio and video. Ex. 1005, Abstr. Figure 1, reproduced below, is an illustration of an interactive exercise system.

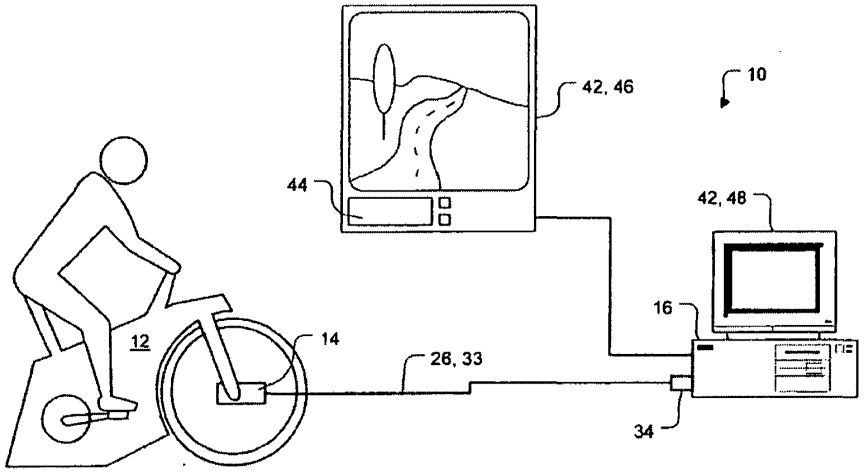


FIG. 1

Figure 1 depicts exercise system 10 including exercise equipment 12 with M-S converter 14, which gathers data and controls some equipment

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 028

operation aspects, and computer system 16 that runs operational software and presents a real-world exercise experience simulation. *Id.* at 4:29–37. Exercise equipment 12 with adjustable resistance system 22 and speed sensor 24, as illustrated in Figure 2, allows a user to interact directly with a simulated environment. *Id.* at 4:38–47. The user may set a desired nominal difficulty level for exercise (e.g., easy, realistic, hard) by adjusting resistance system 22. *Id.* at 4:47–51, 12:30–36.

Figure 5, reproduced below, is a graph illustrating an interactive difficulty function.

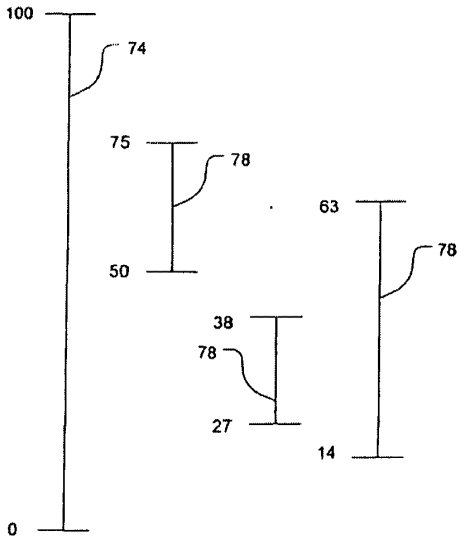


FIG. 5

Figure 5 depicts a range of resistance settings for exercise equipment 12 mapped to linear integer equipment range 74 with values of 0 to 100. *Id.* at 12:45–48. A range of terrain characteristics for a course is normalized and mapped to equipment range 74 to create table files of sub-ranges 78 correlating normalized terrain characteristic values with relative time that the characteristic values were collected. *Id.* at 12:50–54. An empirically-

determined multiplier matches the resistance of exercise equipment 12 to resistance of a simulated in situ exercise. *Id.* at 12:54–60. A user can shift sub-range 78 by increasing or decreasing the resistance setting of exercise equipment 12. *Id.* at 12:66–13:2. This results in a simple linear shift in the overall resistance that a user experiences to be as challenging or effortless as desired. *Id.* at 13:2–6.

2. Analysis

Petitioner provides a detailed explanation of how Studor's disclosure maps onto the limitations of disclaimed claim 29, incorporated into claim 47 through dependency, and claim 47. *See* Pet. 45–63. Our discussion below focuses on the two limitations that are presently disputed.

The first disputed limitation is claim 29's recitation that the "communication mechanism receiv[es] a packetized second signal from a remote source over a network, the packetized second signal including one or more packetized control signals." Ex. 1001, 51:36–40. Petitioner argues that Studor's computer includes a "communication mechanism" as recited because it describes that the exercise system can receive media 20 over a network such as the internet. Pet. 54 (citing Ex. 1005, 8:23–37). Because the internet is a packet-based networking system, Petitioner argues, an ordinarily skilled artisan would understand that the signals computer system 16 receives from media 20 are packetized. *Id.* at 56 (citing Ex. 1003 ¶ 113). Petitioner further argues that the terrain characteristic data included in media 20 corresponds to the claimed control signal because it determines the resistance level. *Id.* at 55 (citing Ex. 1005, 9:54–56, 12:48–50).

Patent Owner responds that Studor's terrain characteristic data is not a control signal. Prelim Resp. 23–24. Instead, it is raw data that is used in a

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 030

local calculation by computer system 16 to generate a resistance level that can be used to control an exercise device. *Id.* Once determined, that resistance level is sent locally without being packetized. *Id.* at 24–25.

In our assessment at this preliminary stage, Patent Owner's argument may have merit, but on the current record, it is unclear why Studor's terrain characteristic data does not qualify as a control signal. Studor explains that its terrain characteristic data is used to set the resistance level for the exercise machine. Ex. 1005, 9:54–56, 12:48–50, 4:6–10, Fig. 5. Although Patent Owner attempts to draw a sharp distinction between raw data and the claimed "control signal," the '062 patent contemplates that a control signal can be subjected to further processing. As one example, the "scaling control" of claim 47 allows a user to change the control signal. *See* Ex. 1001, 52:45–50. Thus, it is unclear why a "control signal" as that term is used in the '062 patent excludes data, such as Studor's terrain characteristic data, that is used to determine resistance but may be impacted by further processing before the ultimate resistance is determined. This issue would benefit from further development during trial.

The second disputed issue is whether Studor teaches a "scaling control" as recited in claim 47. Petitioner argues Studor describes that users can manually adjust the difficulty level via the user interface, and that this adjustment uses a multiplier to scale the terrain to the desired level of difficulty. Pet. 61–62 (citing Ex. 1005, 12:45–65). Patent Owner responds Studor's user-selected level of difficulty "appears to be a relatively ***vague*** selection of 'easy, realistic, [or] hard' levels, which lacks the ***precision*** of a value representative of a ***percentage*** change . . . ." Prelim. Resp. 26–27. On the current record, Patent Owner's arguments are unpersuasive for the same

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 031

reasons as discussed in the first ground. Patent Owner assumes that the scaling control must set a precise percentage change, but the express language of the claim includes no such requirement and neither party has proposed any construction that includes such a requirement.

On the current record, we determine that Petitioner has established a reasonable likelihood of prevailing in its contention that the subject matter of claim 47 would have been unpatentable as obvious over Studor.

VI. CONCLUSION

For the foregoing reasons, we determine that Petitioner has shown a reasonable likelihood that it would prevail in showing the unpatentability of claim 47. We also determine that discretionary denial is not warranted in the circumstances presented here. Accordingly, we institute an *inter partes* review of claim 47 of the '062 patent.

VII. ORDER

For the reasons given, it is:

ORDERED that, pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 314(a), institution of an *inter partes* review of claim 47 on the grounds presented in the Petition is granted; and

FURTHER ORDERED that, pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 314(a) and 37 C.F.R. § 42.4, notice is hereby given of the institution of a trial, which commences on the entry date of this Decision.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 032

FOR PETITIONER:

Jonathan Strang
Lawrence Gotts
Dale Chang
Latham & Watkins LLP
jonathan.strang@lw.com
lawrence.gotts@lw.com
dale.chang@lw.com

David McCombs
Eugene Goryunov
Michael Parsons
Calmann Clements
HAYNES AND BOONE, LLP
david.mccombs.ipr@haynesboone.com
eugene.goryunov.ipr@haynesboone.com
michael.parsons.ipr@haynesboone.com
calmann.clements.ipr@haynesboone.com

FOR PATENT OWNER:

Adam Smoot
MASCHOFF BRENNAN
asmoot@mabr.com

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 033

AO 120 (Rev. 08/10)

TO:	REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK
Mail Stop 8 Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450	

In Compliance with 35 U.S.C. § 290 and/or 15 U.S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a court action has been filed in the U.S. District Court District of Delaware on the following

☐ Trademarks or ☐ Patents. (☐ the patent action involves 35 U.S.C. § 292.):

DOCKET NO.	DATE FILED	U.S. DISTRICT COURT
	10/15/2020	District of Delaware

PLAINTIFF	DEFENDANT
ICON Health & Fitness, Inc.	Peloton Interactive, Inc.

	PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1	7,166,062	1/23/2007	ICON Health & Fitness, Inc.
2	10,293,211	5/21/2019	ICON Health & Fitness, Inc.
3			
4			
5			

In the above—entitled case, the following patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:

DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY ☐ Amendment ☐ Answer ☐ Cross Bill ☐ Other Pleading	
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		

In the above—entitled case, the following decision has been rendered or judgement issued:

DECISION/JUDGEMENT

CLERK	(BY) DEPUTY CLERK	DATE

Copy 1—Upon initiation of action, mail this copy to Director **Copy 3—Upon termination of action, mail this copy to Director**
Copy 2—Upon filing document adding patent(s), mail this copy to Director **Copy 4—Case file copy**

PTO/SB/43 (07-09)
Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

DISCLAIMER IN PATENT UNDER 37 CFR 1.321(a)

Name of Patentee	Docket Number (Optional)
ICON HEALTH & FITNESS, INC.	I1618.03033
Patent Number	**Date Patent Issued**
7,166,062	January 23, 2007

Title of Invention

SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE

I hereby disclaim the following complete claims in the above identified patent: 29

The extent of my interest in said patent is (if assignee of record, state liber and page, or reel and frame, where assignment is recorded): 100% Ownership Interest (assignment recorded at reel 021253 / frame 0108)

The fee for this disclaimer is set forth in 37 CFR 1.20(d).

- [ ] Patentee claims small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27.
- [ ] Small entity status has already been established in this case, and is still proper.
- [ ] A check in the amount of the fee is enclosed.
- [X] Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached. via EFS-Web
- [X] The Director is hereby authorized to charge any fees which may be required or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 50-5394 .

WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.

Signed at Salt Lake City, State of Utah, this 23rd day of April 2021.

/John T. Gadd/	52,928
Signature	Registration Number, if applicable
John T. Gadd	435-252-1360
Typed or printed name of patentee/ attorney or agent of record	Telephone Number

Maschoff Brennan, 1389 Center Dr., Ste. 300
Address

Park City, UT 84098
City, State, Zip Code or Foreign Country as applicable

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.321. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.*, GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	09641627
Filing Date:	18-Aug-2000
Title of Invention:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Scott R. Watterson
Filer:	John Thomas Gadd
Attorney Docket Number:	13914.579.1

Filed as Large Entity

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
STATUTORY OR TERMINAL DISCLAIMER	1814	1	170	170

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
		Total in USD ($)		**170**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	42534354
Application Number:	09641627
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	7182
Title of Invention:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Scott R. Watterson
Customer Number:	98114
Filer:	John Thomas Gadd
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	13914.579.1
Receipt Date:	23-APR-2021
Filing Date:	18-AUG-2000
Time Stamp:	11:36:05
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	CARD
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$170
RAM confirmation Number	E20214MB36230877
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:	

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Statutory disclaimers per MPEP 1490	Statutory-Disclaimer.pdf	906314 1844b7d4ea2c337763fce978c5890bab6d55d980	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30490 4b16e174ce3f8ffdd67f7f8abf5356c6591c0edf	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	936804		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.
National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.
New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	PATENT NUMBER	GROUP ART UNIT	FILE WRAPPER LOCATION
09/641,627	7166062	3764	7581

OC000000046477071

Correspondence Address/Fee Address Change

The following fields have been set to Customer Number 98114 on 12/10/2010

- **Correspondence Address**
- **Maintenance Fee Address**
- **Power of Attorney Address**

The address of record for Customer Number 98114 is:

98114
Icon Health & Fitness, INC.
1500 South 1000 West
Logan, UT 84321

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	PATENT NUMBER	GROUP ART UNIT	FILE WRAPPER LOCATION
09/641,627	7166062	3764	7581

OC000000046335287

Correspondence Address/Fee Address Change

The following fields have been set to Customer Number 98114 on 10/28/2010

- **Correspondence Address**
- **Maintenance Fee Address**
- **Power of Attorney Address**

The address of record for Customer Number 98114 is:

98114
Icon Health & Fitness, INC.
1500 South 1000 West
Logan, UT 84321

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
09/641,627	08/18/2000	Scott R. Watterson	13914.579.1

CONFIRMATION NO. 7182

98114
Icon Health & Fitness, INC.
1500 South 1000 West
Logan, UT 84321

POA ACCEPTANCE LETTER

OC000000044072362

Date Mailed: 10/20/2010

NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 10/13/2010.

The Power of Attorney in this application is accepted. Correspondence in this application will be mailed to the above address as provided by 37 CFR 1.33.

/ttkim/

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
09/641,627	08/18/2000	Scott R. Watterson	13914.579.1

CONFIRMATION NO. 7182

POWER OF ATTORNEY NOTICE

David B. Dellenbach
WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 E. South Temple
Salt Lake City, UT 84111

Date Mailed: 10/20/2010

NOTICE REGARDING CHANGE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 10/13/2010.

- The Power of Attorney to you in this application has been revoked by the assignee who has intervened as provided by 37 CFR 3.71. Future correspondence will be mailed to the new address of record(37 CFR 1.33).

/ttkim/

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

PTO/SB/80 (11-08)
Approved for use through 11/30/2011 OMB 0651-0035
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

POWER OF ATTORNEY TO PROSECUTE APPLICATIONS BEFORE THE USPTO

I hereby revoke all previous powers of attorney given in the application identified in the attached statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b).

I hereby appoint:

☑ Practitioners associated with the Customer Number: 98114

OR

☐ Practitioner(s) named below (if more than ten patent practitioners are to be named, then a customer number must be used):

Name	Registration Number	Name	Registration Number

as attorney(s) or agent(s) to represent the undersigned before the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) in connection with any and all patent applications assigned only to the undersigned according to the USPTO assignment records or assignment documents attached to this form in accordance with 37 CFR 3.73(b).

Please change the correspondence address for the application identified in the attached statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) to:

☑ The address associated with Customer Number: 98114

OR

☐ Firm or Individual Name			
Address			
City		State	Zip
Country			
Telephone		Email	

Assignee Name and Address:

A copy of this form, together with a statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) (Form PTO/SB/96 or equivalent) is required to be filed in each application in which this form is used. The statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) may be completed by one of the practitioners appointed in this form if the appointed practitioner is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee, and must identify the application in which this Power of Attorney is to be filed.

SIGNATURE of Assignee of Record

The individual whose signature and title is supplied below is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee

Signature	Everett Smith	Date	9-21-10
Name	Everett Smith	Telephone	435-786-3614
Title	Secretary of ICON IP, Inc. & Secretary of ICON Health & Fitness, Inc.		

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.31, 1.32 and 1.33. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	8617711
Application Number:	09641627
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	7182
Title of Invention:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Scott R. Watterson
Correspondence Address:	David B. Dellenbach WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY 1000 Eagle Gate Tower 60 E. South Temple Salt Lake City UT 84111 US - -
Filer:	Richard Kin Cheong Chang/Tiffany Kaufman
Filer Authorized By:	Richard Kin Cheong Chang
Attorney Docket Number:	13914.579.1
Receipt Date:	13-OCT-2010
Filing Date:	18-AUG-2000
Time Stamp:	14:59:44
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Assignee showing of ownership per 37 CFR 3.73(b).	09641627_7166062.pdf	43758 e0741c25088863b9bda1638d560274ba617529e8	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Power of Attorney	PowerofAttorney.pdf	827207 ea4ff542345f9bf1adb0fed53320365ca3f86071	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	870965		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/SB/96 (07-09)
Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(b)

Applicant/Patent Owner: ICON IP, Inc.

Application No./Patent No.: 09641627 / 7166062 Filed/Issue Date: 08-18-2000 / 01-23-2007

Titled: System for Interaction with Exercise Device

ICON IP, Inc. , a Corporation
(Name of Assignee) (Type of Assignee, e.g., corporation, partnership, university, government agency, etc.

states that it is:

1. ☒ the assignee of the entire right, title, and interest in;

2. ☐ an assignee of less than the entire right, title, and interest in
(The extent (by percentage) of its ownership interest is _____ %); or

3. ☐ the assignee of an undivided interest in the entirety of (a complete assignment from one of the joint inventors was made)

the patent application/patent identified above, by virtue of either:

A. ☐ An assignment from the inventor(s) of the patent application/patent identified above. The assignment was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy therefore is attached.

OR

B. ☒ A chain of title from the inventor(s), of the patent application/patent identified above, to the current assignee as follows:

1. From: Watterson, et al. To: ICON Health & Fitness, Inc.
The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel 011338, Frame 0447, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

2. From: ICON Health & Fitness, Inc. To: ICON IP, Inc.
The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel 012365, Frame 0100, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

3. From: ICON IP, Inc. To: ICON Health & Fitness, Inc.
The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel 021253, Frame 0108, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

☐ Additional documents in the chain of title are listed on a supplemental sheet(s).

☐ As required by 37 CFR 3.73(b)(1)(i), the documentary evidence of the chain of title from the original owner to the assignee was, or concurrently is being, submitted for recordation pursuant to 37 CFR 3.11.

[NOTE: A separate copy (*i.e.*, a true copy of the original assignment document(s)) must be submitted to Assignment Division in accordance with 37 CFR Part 3, to record the assignment in the records of the USPTO. See MPEP 302.08]

The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee.

Everett Smith 9-21-10
Signature Date

Everett Smith Secretary
Printed or Typed Name Title

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 3.73(b). The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : 7,166,062 B1
APPLICATION NO. : 09/641627
DATED : January 23, 2007
INVENTOR(S) : Watterson et al.

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Title Page
Page 2, Left Column, please add reference:
5,180,347 A 1/1993 Chen 482/5

Column 3
Line 43, change "real time" to --real-time--
Line 47, change "real time" to --real-time--
Line 60, change "real time" to --real-time--
Line 66, change "real time" to --real-time--

Column 4
Line 11, change "real time" to --real-time--

Column 7
Line 35, before "may", remove [it]

Column 9
Line 23, change "68" to --72--
Line 23, change "70" to --74--
Line 24, change "72" to --68--
Line 24, change "74" to --70--

Column 11
Line 15, change "76" to --72--
Line 53, change "damages" to --damaged--
Line 64, change "real time" to --real-time--

Column 12
Line 15, change "detachable" to --detachably--
Line 54, before "structures", remove [are]

Column 13
Line 47, change "user" to --use--

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : 7,166,062 B1
APPLICATION NO. : 09/641627
DATED : January 23, 2007
INVENTOR(S) : Watterson et al.

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Column 16
Line 3, change "program 174 has" to --programs 174 have--
Line 39, change "received" to --receive--

Column 17
Line 16, after "Control", insert --panel--

Column 18
Line 6, change "real time" to --real-time--
Line 9, before "signal", insert --visual--
Line 30, change "real time" to --real-time--
Line 32, change "real time" to --real-time--

Column 19
Line 8, change "transducer" to --transducers--
Line 52, change "may sent" to --may be sent--
Line 67, change "controls" to --control--

Column 20
Lines 49-50, remove [will now be discussed]

Column 21
Line 26, before "overlays", remove [is]

Column 22
Line 1, change "accesses" to --access--
Line 9, after "prepares", remove [,]
Line 21, change "real time" to --real-time--
Line 36, change "real time" to --real-time--
Line 51, change "real time" to --real-time--

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : 7,166,062 B1
APPLICATION NO. : 09/641627
DATED : January 23, 2007
INVENTOR(S) : Watterson et al.

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Column 23
Line 61, after "scaling controls", change "84" to --86--

Column 25
Line 21, change "includes" to --include--
Line 62, change "real time" to --real-time--

Column 26
Line 31, after "memory", change "224" to --222--
Line 33, after "signals", insert --to--

Column 27
Line 47, change "real time" to --real-time--

Column 29
Line 57, change "252a-n" to --252a-252n--

Column 30
Line 60, change "210" to --258--
Line 67, change "210" to --258--

Column 31
Line 64, before "ASIC", change "a" to --an--

Column 32
Line 20, change "224" to --266--
Line 58, change "228" to --270--

Column 33
Line 7, before "data", change "be" to --of--
Line 25, change "real time" to --real-time--

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : 7,166,062 B1
APPLICATION NO. : 09/641627
DATED : January 23, 2007
INVENTOR(S) : Watterson et al.

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Column 34
Line 15, change "224" to --226--
Line 22, before "control", change "the" to --that--

Column 35
Line 10, after "20", insert --.--
Line 36, after "diagnostic module", change "318" to --316--

Column 37
Line 48, change "92" to --94--

Column 38
Line 9, change "302" to --304--
Line 12, change "90" to --94--
Line 29, change "302" to --304--

Column 39
Line 24, after "various", change "trainer" to --trainers--
Line 25, change "users" to --user's--
Line 47, change "schedule" to --scheduled--
Line 50, change "session" to --sessions--

Column 40
Line 67, change "distant" to --distance--

Column 41
Line 55, change "distant" to --distance--

Column 43
Line 55, before "decision", insert --by--

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : 7,166,062 B1
APPLICATION NO. : 09/641627
DATED : January 23, 2007
INVENTOR(S) : Watterson et al.

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Column 45
Line 20, before "take", remove [may]
Line 21, change "real time" to --real-time--
Line 39, change "network" to --networks--
Line 52, change "device" to --devices--

Column 46
Line 54, change "real time" to --real-time--
Line 56, change "real time" to --real-time--
Line 63, change "an" to --a--

Column 47
Line 10-11, change "facilities" to --facilitates--
Line 39, change "two of" to --two or--

Column 48
Line 6, change "achieve" to --achieved--
Line 11, change "limited" to --limit--
Line 22, change "evaluated" to --evaluate--
Line 33, remove [controls]

Column 51
Line 7, after "mechanism", remove [in]

Column 52
Line 43, change "the from" to --from the--
Line 63, change "romote" to --remote--
Line 67, change "romote" to --remote--

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : 7,166,062 B1
APPLICATION NO. : 09/641627
DATED : January 23, 2007
INVENTOR(S) : Watterson et al.

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Column 54-55
Remove [Claims 66-77]

Column 56
Line 20, after "recited", change "and" to --in--

Signed and Sealed this

Nineteenth Day of February, 2008

JON W. DUDAS
Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office

SPE RESPONSE FOR CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

Paper No.: _____

DATE : June 19, 2007

TO SPE OF : ART UNIT 3764

SUBJECT : Request for Certificate of Correction for Appl. No. 09/641627 patent no. 7166062

Please respond to this request for a certificate of correction within 7 days.

Please review the requested changes/corrections as shown in the **COCIN** document(s) in the IFW application image. No new matter should be introduced, nor should the scope or meaning of the claims be changed.

Please complete the response (see below) and forward the completed response to scanning using document code **COCX**.

Magdalene Talley

Certificates of Correction Branch

703-308-9390 ext. 116

Thank You For Your Assistance

The request for issuing the above-identified correction(s) is hereby:

Note your decision on the appropriate box.

- ❑ **Approved** — **All** changes apply.
- ❑ **Approved in Part** — Specify below which changes **do not** apply.
- ❑ **Denied** — State the reasons for denial below.

Comments: _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____ _____

SPE **Art Unit**

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 055

RICK D. NYDEGGER
BRENT P. LORIMER
THOMAS R. VUKSINICK
LARRY R. LAYCOCK
JONATHAN W. RICHARDS
DAVID R. WRIGHT
JOHN C. STRINGHAM
JOHN M. GUYNN
CHARLES L. ROBERTS
DANA L. TANGREN
ERIC L. MASCHOFF
CHARLES J. VEVERKA
ROBYN L. PHILLIPS
RICHARD C. GILMORE *
STERLING A. BRENNAN
R. BURNS ISRAELSEN
DAVID R. TODD
DAVID B. DELLENBACH
L. DAVID GRIFFIN
ADRIAN J. LEE
FRASER D. ROY
CARL T. REED
R. PARRISH FREEMAN, JR.
PETER F. MALEN, JR.
L. REX SEARS, PH.D.

ROBERT E. AYCOCK
JENS C. JENKINS
MICHAEL B. DODD
BRETT I. JOHNSON
SARA D. JONES
TIGE KELLER
JANNA J. LEWIS
J. LAVAR OLDHAM
MICHAEL J. FRODSHAM
WESLEY C. ROSANDER
RYAN N. FARR
WILLIAM R. RICHTER
KEVIN W. STINGER
MATTHEW D. TODD
MATTHEW A. BARLOW
ANDREW S. HANSEN
CHAD E. NYDEGGER
JOSEPH G. PIA
CLINTON E. DUKE
JAMES B. BELSHE
KIRK R. HARRIS
MICHAEL M. BALLARD
DAVID A. JONES
SHANE K. JENSEN
JONATHAN M. BENNS, PH.D.
SCOTT A. WOODBURY
JOHN T. GADD
MARK W. FORD
COLBY C. NUTTALL
AARON M. SMITH
KULANIAKEA FISHER
THOMAS M. BONACCI
PAUL G. JOHNSON
AMBER B. LEAVITT
JEFFERY M. LILLYWHITE
HEATHER MANWARING
JOHN C. BACOCH

VERNON R. RICE §
OF COUNSEL

* Admitted only in California
§ Admitted only in Virginia

WORKMAN | NYDEGGER

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ATTORNEYS

1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111
TELEPHONE: (801) 533-9800
FAX: (801) 328-1707
WEBSITE: HTTP://WWW.WNLAW.COM

OIPE
JUL 05 2007
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

PATENT
Docket No. 13914.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of

	Watterson et al.	
Serial No.:	09/641,627	
Filed:	Aug. 18, 2000	Art Unit 3764
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISING DEVICE	
Examiner:	Glenn E. Richman	
Patent No.:	7,166,062 B1	
Issue Date:	Jan. 23, 2007	

REQUEST FOR A CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION
UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.323

Attn: Certificate of Correction Branch
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313–1450

Certificate
JUL 09 2007
of Correction

Sir:

In accordance with the provisions of 37 C.F.R. § 1.323 which implement 35 U.S.C. § 255, the Commissioner is respectfully requested to issue a Certificate of Correction to correct mistakes in the above-identified patent. The enclosed Patent Office Form 1050 reflects the desired corrections. Also enclosed please find a check in the amount of $100.00 to cover the costs for issuance of this certificate.

07/05/2007 SSESHE1 00000037 7166062
01 FC:1811 100.00 OP

JUL 9 2007

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge payment of any fees associated with this communication or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 23–3178. Duplicate copies of this letter are enclosed.

Dated this 27 day of June, 2007.

Respectfully submitted,

Fraser D. Roy
Attorney for Patentee
Registration No. 45,666
Customer No. 022913

FDR:jsb
Docket No. 13914.579.1
PR0000002254V001

CERTIFICATE OF DEPOSIT UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.8

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service as first class mail, postage prepaid, in an envelope addressed to: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313–1450, on this 2 day of July, 2007.

Transmitted: REQUEST FOR A CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.323, PTO Form 1050 and Check No. 153162 for $100.00

JUL 9 2007

RICK D. NYDEGGER
BRENT P. LORIMER
THOMAS R. VUKSINICK
LARRY R. LAYCOCK
JONATHAN W. RICHARDS
DAVID R. WRIGHT
JOHN C. STRINGHAM
JOHN M. GUYNN
CHARLES L. ROBERTS
DANA L. TANGREN
ERIC L. MASCHOFF
CHARLES J. VEVERKA
ROBYN L. PHILLIPS
RICHARD C. GILMORE *
STERLING A. BRENNAN
R. BURNS ISRAELSEN
DAVID R. TODD
DAVID B. DELLENBACH
L. DAVID GRIFFIN
ADRIAN J. LEE
FRASER D. ROY
CARL T. REED
R. PARRISH FREEMAN, JR.
PETER F. MALEN, JR.
L. REX SEARS, PH.D.

ROBERT E. AYCOCK
JENS C. JENKINS
MICHAEL B. DODD
BRETT I. JOHNSON
SARA D. JONES
TIGE KELLER
JANNA J. LEWIS
J. LAVAR OLDHAM
MICHAEL J. FRODSHAM
WESLEY C. ROSANDER
RYAN N. FARR
WILLIAM R. RICHTER
KEVIN W. STINGER
MATTHEW D. TODD
MATTHEW A. BARLOW
ANDREW S. HANSEN
CHAD E. NYDEGGER
JOSEPH G. PIA
CLINTON E. DUKE
JAMES B. BELSHE
KIRK R. HARRIS
MICHAEL M. BALLARD
DAVID A. JONES
SHANE K. JENSEN
JONATHAN M. BENNS, PH.D.
SCOTT A. WOODBURY
JOHN T. GADD
MARK W. FORD
COLBY C. NUTTALL
AARON M. SMITH
KULANIAKEA FISHER
THOMAS M. BONACCI
PAUL G. JOHNSON
AMBER B. LEAVITT
JEFFERY M. LILLYWHITE
HEATHER MANWARING
JOHN C. BACOCH

VERNON R. RICE §
OF COUNSEL

* Admitted only in California
§ Admitted only in Virginia

WORKMAN | NYDEGGER
INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ATTORNEYS

1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111
TELEPHONE: (801) 533-9800
FAX: (801) 328-1707
WEBSITE: HTTP://WWW.WNLAW.COM

OIPE
JUL 05 2007
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

PATENT
Docket No. 13914.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of

	Watterson et al.
Serial No.:	09/641,627
Filed:	Aug. 18, 2000
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISING DEVICE
Examiner:	Glenn E. Richman
Patent No.:	7,166,062 B1
Issue Date:	Jan. 23, 2007

Art Unit
3764

REQUEST FOR A CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION
UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.323

Attn: Certificate of Correction Branch
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313–1450

Sir:

In accordance with the provisions of 37 C.F.R. § 1.323 which implement 35 U.S.C. § 255, the Commissioner is respectfully requested to issue a Certificate of Correction to correct mistakes in the above-identified patent. The enclosed Patent Office Form 1050 reflects the desired corrections. Also enclosed please find a check in the amount of $100.00 to cover the costs for issuance of this certificate.

JUL 9 2007

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge payment of any fees associated with this communication or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 23–3178. Duplicate copies of this letter are enclosed.

Dated this 27 day of June, 2007.

Respectfully submitted,

Fraser D. Roy
Attorney for Patentee
Registration No. 45,666
Customer No. 022913

FDR:jsb
Docket No. 13914.579.1
PR0000002254V001

CERTIFICATE OF DEPOSIT UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.8

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service as first class mail, postage prepaid, in an envelope addressed to: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313–1450, on this 2 day of July, 2007.

Transmitted: REQUEST FOR A CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.323, PTO Form 1050 and Check No. 153162 for $100.00

JUL 9 2007

DOC Code: COCIN

PTO/SB/44 (04-05)
Approved for use through 04/30/2007. OMB 0651-0033
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control
(Also Form PTO-1050)

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : 7,166,062 B1

Page 1 of 6

APPLICATION NO. : 09/641,627

ISSUE DATE : Jan. 23, 2007

INVENTOR(S) : Watterson et al.

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Title Page
Page 2, Left Column, please add reference:
5,180,347 A 1/1993 Chen 482/5

Column 3
Line 43, change "real time" to --real-time--
Line 47, change "real time" to --real-time--
Line 60, change "real time" to --real-time--
Line 66, change "real time" to --real-time--

Column 4
Line 11, change "real time" to --real-time--

Column 7
Line 35, before "may", remove [it]

Column 9
Line 23, change "68" to --72--
Line 23, change "70" to --74--
Line 24, change "72" to --68--
Line 24, change "74" to --70--

Column 11
Line 15, change "76" to --72--
Line 53, change "damages" to --damaged--
Line 64, change "real time" to --real-time--

Column 12
Line 15, change "detachable" to --detachably--
Line 54, before "structures", remove [are]

MAILING ADDRESS OF SENDER (Please do not use customer number

Fraser D. Roy, Esq., WORKMAN NYDEGGER
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 East South Temple
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.322, 1.323, and 1.324. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1.0 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing the burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Attention Certificate of Corrections Branch, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

JUL 9 2007

DOC Code: COCIN

PTO/SB/44 (04-05)
Approved for use through 04/30/2007. OMB 0651-0033
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control
(Also Form PTO-1050)

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : **7,166,062 B1** Page 2 of 6

APPLICATION NO. : **09/641,627**

ISSUE DATE : **Jan. 23, 2007**

INVENTOR(S) : **Watterson et al.**

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Column 13
Line 47, change "user" to --use--

Column 16
Line 3, change "program 174 has" to --programs 174 have--
Line 39, change "received" to --receive--

Column 17
Line 16, after "Control", insert --panel--

Column 18
Line 6, change "real time" to --real-time--
Line 9, before "signal", insert --visual--
Line 30, change "real time" to --real-time--
Line 32, change "real time" to --real-time--

Column 19
Line 8, change "transducer" to --transducers--
Line 52, change "may sent" to --may be sent--
Line 67, change "controls" to --control--

Column 20
Lines 49-50, remove [will now be discussed]

Column 21
Line 26, before "overlays", remove [is]

MAILING ADDRESS OF SENDER (Please do not use customer number

Fraser D. Roy, Esq., WORKMAN NYDEGGER
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 East South Temple
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.322, 1.323, and 1.324. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1.0 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing the burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Attention Certificate of Corrections Branch, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

JUL 9 2007

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : 7,166,062 B1 Page 3 of 6

APPLICATION NO. : 09/641,627

ISSUE DATE : Jan. 23, 2007

INVENTOR(S) : Watterson et al.

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Column 22
Line 1, change "accesses" to --access--
Line 9, after "prepares", remove [,]
Line 21, change "real time" to --real-time--
Line 36, change "real time" to --real-time--
Line 51, change "real time" to --real-time--

Column 23
Line 61, after "scaling controls", change "84" to --86--

Column 25
Line 21, change "includes" to --include--
Line 62, change "real time" to --real-time--

Column 26
Line 31, after "memory", change "224" to --222--
Line 33, after "signals", insert --to--

Column 27
Line 47, change "real time" to --real-time--

Column 29
Line 57, change "252a-n" to --252a-252n--

Column 30
Line 60, change "210" to --258--
Line 67, change "210" to --258--

Column 31
Line 64, before "ASIC", change "a" to --an--

MAILING ADDRESS OF SENDER (Please do not use customer number

Fraser D. Roy, Esq., WORKMAN NYDEGGER
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 East South Temple
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111

JUL 9 2007

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.322, 1.323, and 1.324. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1.0 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing the burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Attention Certificate of Corrections Branch, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : **7,166,062 B1** Page **4** of **6**

APPLICATION NO. : **09/641,627**

ISSUE DATE : **Jan. 23, 2007**

INVENTOR(S) : **Watterson et al.**

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Column 32
Line 20, change "224" to --266--
Line 58, change "228" to --270--

Column 33
Line 7, before "data", change "be" to --of--
Line 25, change "real time" to --real-time--

Column 34
Line 15, change "224" to --266--
Line 22, before "control", change "the" to --that--

Column 35
Line 10, after "20", insert --.--
Line 36, after "diagnostic module", change "318" to --316--

Column 37
Line 48, change "92" to --94--

Column 38
Line 9, change "302" to --304--
Line 12, change "90" to --94--
Line 29, change "302" to --304--

Column 39
Line 24, after "various", change "trainer" to --trainers--
Line 25, change "users" to --user's--
Line 47, change "schedule" to --scheduled--
Line 50, change "session" to --sessions--

MAILING ADDRESS OF SENDER (Please do not use customer number

Fraser D. Roy, Esq., WORKMAN NYDEGGER
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 East South Temple
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111

JUL 9 2007

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.322, 1.323, and 1.324. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1.0 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing the burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Attention Certificate of Corrections Branch, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

DOC Code: COCIN

PTO/SB/44 (04-05)
Approved for use through 04/30/2007. OMB 0651-0033
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control
(Also Form PTO-1050)

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : 7,166,062 B1

APPLICATION NO. : 09/641,627

ISSUE DATE : Jan. 23, 2007

INVENTOR(S) : Watterson et al.

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Column 40
Line 67, change "distant" to --distance--

Column 41
Line 55, change "distant" to --distance--

Column 43
Line 55, before "decision", insert --by--

Column 45
Line 20, before "take", remove [may]
Line 21, change "real time" to --real-time--
Line 39, change "network" to --networks--
Line 52, change "device" to --devices--

Column 46
Line 54, change "real time" to --real-time--
Line 56, change "real time" to --real-time--
Line 63, change "an" to --a--

Column 47
Line 10-11, change "facilities" to --facilitates--
Line 39, change "two of" to --two or--

Column 48
Line 6, change "achieve" to --achieved--
Line 11, change "limited" to --limit--
Line 22, change "evaluated" to --evaluate--
Line 33, remove [controls]

MAILING ADDRESS OF SENDER (Please do not use customer number

Fraser D. Roy, Esq., WORKMAN NYDEGGER
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 East South Temple
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111

JUL 9 2007

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.322, 1.323, and 1.324. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1.0 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing the burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Attention Certificate of Corrections Branch, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : **7,166,062 B1**

APPLICATION NO. : **09/641,627**

ISSUE DATE : **Jan. 23, 2007**

INVENTOR(S) : **Watterson et al.**

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Column 51
Line 7, after "mechanism", remove [in]

Column 52
Line 43, change "the from" to --from the--
Line 63, change "romote" to --remote--
Line 67, change "romote" to --remote--

Column 54-55
Remove [Claims 66-77]
Note: This appears to be the change that is made in the "Claims as Allowed" section of the right side of the file. These were cancelled in the most recent version.

Column 56
Line 20, after "recited", change "and" to --in--

MAILING ADDRESS OF SENDER (Please do not use customer number

Fraser D. Roy, Esq., WORKMAN NYDEGGER
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 East South Temple
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111

JUL 9 2007

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.322, 1.323, and 1.324. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1.0 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing the burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Attention Certificate of Corrections Branch, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

FILL 9 2007

DOC Code: COCIN

PTO/SB/44 (04-05)
Approved for use through 04/30/2007. OMB 0651-0033
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control
(Also Form PTO-1050)

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : 7,166,062 B1

Page 1 of 6

APPLICATION NO. : 09/641,627

ISSUE DATE : Jan. 23, 2007

INVENTOR(S) : Watterson et al.

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Title Page
Page 2, Left Column, please add reference:
5,180,347 A 1/1993 Chen 482/5

Column 3
Line 43, change "real time" to --real-time--
Line 47, change "real time" to --real-time--
Line 60, change "real time" to --real-time--
Line 66, change "real time" to --real-time--

Column 4
Line 11, change "real time" to --real-time--

Column 7
Line 35, before "may", remove [it]

Column 9
Line 23, change "68" to --72--
Line 23, change "70" to --74--
Line 24, change "72" to --68--
Line 24, change "74" to --70--

Column 11
Line 15, change "76" to --72--
Line 53, change "damages" to --damaged--
Line 64, change "real time" to --real-time--

Column 12
Line 15, change "detachable" to --detachably--
Line 54, before "structures", remove [are]

MAILING ADDRESS OF SENDER (Please do not use customer number

Fraser D. Roy, Esq., WORKMAN NYDEGGER
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 East South Temple
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111

JUL 9 2007

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.322, 1.323, and 1.324. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1.0 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing the burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Attention Certificate of Corrections Branch, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : **7,166,062 B1**

APPLICATION NO. : **09/641,627**

ISSUE DATE : **Jan. 23, 2007**

INVENTOR(S) : **Watterson et al.**

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Column 13
Line 47, change "user" to --use--

Column 16
Line 3, change "program 174 has" to --programs 174 have--
Line 39, change "received" to --receive--

Column 17
Line 16, after "Control", insert --panel--

Column 18
Line 6, change "real time" to --real-time--
Line 9, before "signal", insert --visual--
Line 30, change "real time" to --real-time--
Line 32, change "real time" to --real-time--

Column 19
Line 8, change "transducer" to --transducers--
Line 52, change "may sent" to --may be sent--
Line 67, change "controls" to --control--

Column 20
Lines 49-50, remove [will now be discussed]

Column 21
Line 26, before "overlays", remove [is]

MAILING ADDRESS OF SENDER (Please do not use customer number

Fraser D. Roy, Esq., WORKMAN NYDEGGER
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 East South Temple
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111

JUL 9 2007

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.322, 1.323, and 1.324. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1.0 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing the burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Attention Certificate of Corrections Branch, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : 7,166,062 B1

APPLICATION NO. : 09/641,627

ISSUE DATE : Jan. 23, 2007

INVENTOR(S) : Watterson et al.

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Column 22
Line 1, change "accesses" to --access--
Line 9, after "prepares", remove [,]
Line 21, change "real time" to --real-time--
Line 36, change "real time" to --real-time--
Line 51, change "real time" to --real-time--

Column 23
Line 61, after "scaling controls", change "84" to --86--

Column 25
Line 21, change "includes" to --include--
Line 62, change "real time" to --real-time--

Column 26
Line 31, after "memory", change "224" to --222--
Line 33, after "signals", insert --to--

Column 27
Line 47, change "real time" to --real-time--

Column 29
Line 57, change "252a-n" to --252a-252n--

Column 30
Line 60, change "210" to --258--
Line 67, change "210" to --258--

Column 31
Line 64, before "ASIC", change "a" to --an--

MAILING ADDRESS OF SENDER (Please do not use customer number

Fraser D. Roy, Esq., WORKMAN NYDEGGER
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 East South Temple
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111

JUL 9 2007

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.322, 1.323, and 1.324. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1.0 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing the burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Attention Certificate of Corrections Branch, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : 7,166,062 B1 Page 4 of 6

APPLICATION NO. : 09/641,627

ISSUE DATE : Jan. 23, 2007

INVENTOR(S) : Watterson et al.

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Column 32
Line 20, change "224" to --266--
Line 58, change "228" to --270--

Column 33
Line 7, before "data", change "be" to --of--
Line 25, change "real time" to --real-time--

Column 34
Line 15, change "224" to --266--
Line 22, before "control", change "the" to --that--

Column 35
Line 10, after "20", insert --.--
Line 36, after "diagnostic module", change "318" to --316--

Column 37
Line 48, change "92" to --94--

Column 38
Line 9, change "302" to --304--
Line 12, change "90" to --94--
Line 29, change "302" to --304--

Column 39
Line 24, after "various", change "trainer" to --trainers--
Line 25, change "users" to --user's--
Line 47, change "schedule" to --scheduled--
Line 50, change "session" to --sessions--

MAILING ADDRESS OF SENDER (Please do not use customer number

Fraser D. Roy, Esq., WORKMAN NYDEGGER
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 East South Temple
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111

JUL 9 2007

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.322, 1.323, and 1.324. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1.0 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing the burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Attention Certificate of Corrections Branch, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

DOC Code: COCIN

PTO/SB/44 (04-05)
Approved for use through 04/30/2007. OMB 0651-0033
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control
(Also Form PTO-1050)

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : **7,166,062 B1**

APPLICATION NO. : **09/641,627**

ISSUE DATE : **Jan. 23, 2007**

INVENTOR(S) : **Watterson et al.**

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Column 40
Line 67, change "distant" to --distance--

Column 41
Line 55, change "distant" to --distance--

Column 43
Line 55, before "decision", insert --by--

Column 45
Line 20, before "take", remove [may]
Line 21, change "real time" to --real-time--
Line 39, change "network" to --networks--
Line 52, change "device" to --devices--

Column 46
Line 54, change "real time" to --real-time--
Line 56, change "real time" to --real-time--
Line 63, change "an" to --a--

Column 47
Line 10-11, change "facilities" to --facilitates--
Line 39, change "two of" to --two or--

Column 48
Line 6, change "achieve" to --achieved--
Line 11, change "limited" to --limit--
Line 22, change "evaluated" to --evaluate--
Line 33, remove [controls]

MAILING ADDRESS OF SENDER (Please do not use customer number

Fraser D. Roy, Esq., WORKMAN NYDEGGER
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 East South Temple
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111

JUL 9 2007

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.322, 1.323, and 1.324. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1.0 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing the burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Attention Certificate of Corrections Branch, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTO/SB/44 (04-05)
Approved for use through 04/30/2007. OMB 0651-0033
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control
(Also Form PTO-1050)

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : 7,166,062 B1

APPLICATION NO. : 09/641,627

ISSUE DATE : Jan. 23, 2007

INVENTOR(S) : Watterson et al.

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Column 51
Line 7, after "mechanism", remove [in]

Column 52
Line 43, change "the from" to --from the--
Line 63, change "romote" to --remote--
Line 67, change "romote" to --remote--

Column 54-55
Remove [Claims 66-77]
Note: This appears to be the change that is made in the "Claims as Allowed" section of the right side of the file. These were cancelled in the most recent version.

Column 56
Line 20, after "recited", change "and" to --in--

MAILING ADDRESS OF SENDER (Please do not use customer number

Fraser D. Roy, Esq., WORKMAN NYDEGGER
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 East South Temple
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111

JUL 9 2007

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.322, 1.323, and 1.324. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1.0 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing the burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Attention Certificate of Corrections Branch, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

SPE RESPONSE FOR CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

Paper No.: _____

DATE : June 19, 2007

TO SPE OF : ART UNIT 3764

SUBJECT : Request for Certificate of Correction for Appl. No. 09/641627 patent no. 7166062

Please respond to this request for a certificate of correction within 7 days.

Please review the requested changes/corrections as shown in the **COCIN** document(s) in the IFW application image. No new matter should be introduced, nor should the scope or meaning of the claims be changed.

Please complete the response (see below) and forward the completed response to scanning using document code **COCX**.

Magdalene Talley

Certificates of Correction Branch

703-308-9390 ext. 116

Thank You For Your Assistance

The request for issuing the above-identified correction(s) is hereby:

Note your decision on the appropriate box.

- ☑ **Approved** — **All** changes apply.
- ☐ **Approved in Part** — Specify below which changes **do not** apply.
- ☐ **Denied** — State the reasons for denial below.

Comments: _____

LOAN H. THANH
PRIMARY EXAMINER

SPE 3764 **Art Unit**

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 072

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	ISSUE DATE	PATENT NO.	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
09/641,627	01/23/2007	7166062	13914.579.1	7182

7590 01/03/2007

David B. Dellenbach
WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 E. South Temple
Salt Lake City, UT 84111

ISSUE NOTIFICATION

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)
(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 961 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at (571)-272-4200.

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site http://pair.uspto.gov for additional applicants):

Scott R. Watterson, Logan, UT;
William T. Dalebout, Logan, UT;
Darren C. Ashby, Richmond, UT;

OIPE APR 2006 PATENT
CANCELLED
OIPE OCT 16 2006 PATENT

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail Mail Stop ISSUE FEE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
or Fax (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

7590 09/01/2006

David B. Dellenbach
WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 E. South Temple
Salt Lake City, UT 84111

10/16/2006 AOSHAN2 00000025 233178 09641627

01 FC:1501 1400.00 DA
02 FC:1806 65.00 DA

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission
I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below.

Alexandra Lauren (Depositor's name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO	CONFIRMATION NO.
09/641,627	08/18/2000	Scott R. Watterson	13914.579.1	7182

TITLE OF INVENTION: SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	$1400	$0	$1400	$1400	12/01/2006

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
RICHMAN, GLENN E	3764	482-008000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).
☐ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.
☐ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. Use of a Customer Number is required.

2. For printing on the patent front page, list
(1) the names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,
(2) the name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.
1 Workman Nydegger
2
3

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE: Icon IP, Inc.
(B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY): Logan, UT

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent): ☐ Individual ☒ Corporation or other private group entity ☐ Government

4a. The following fee(s) are submitted:
☒ Issue Fee
☒ Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted)
☒ Advance Order - # of Copies 15

4b. Payment of Fee(s): (Please first reapply any previously paid issue fee shown above)
☐ A check is enclosed.
☐ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.
☒ The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number 19-2814 (enclose an extra copy of this form).

5. Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above)
☐ a. Applicant claims SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27.
☐ b. Applicant is no longer claiming SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27(g)(2).

NOTE: The Issue Fee and Publication Fee (if required) will not be accepted from anyone other than the applicant; a registered attorney or agent; or the assignee or other party in interest as shown by the records of the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

Authorized Signature _____ Date October 16, 2006

Typed or printed name Fraser D. Roy Registration No. 45,666

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

CANCELLED

WORKMAN | NYDEGGER
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111
TELEPHONE (801) 533-9800
FAX (801) 328-1707

FACSIMILE COVER SHEET

October 16, 2006

Total Number of Pages
(including cover letter): 9

Please deliver the transmitted facsimile pages to:

Mail Stop Issue Fee

Facsimile:	(571) 273.2885
From:	FRASER D. ROY
Comments:	Please see attached.
Docket No.	13914.579.1
Application No.	09/641,627

****Please note that the petitioner requests that the issue fee paid on April 12, 2006 be applied toward the issue fee required by the new Notice of Allowance.****

****

If you do not receive all the pages or they are unreadable, please contact me as soon as possible at (801) 533-9800.

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS FACSIMILE MESSAGE IS ATTORNEY PRIVILEGED AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION INTENDED ONLY FOR THE USE OF THE INDIVIDUAL OR ENTITY NAMED ABOVE. IF THE READER OF THIS MESSAGE IS NOT THE INTENDED RECIPIENT OR THE EMPLOYEE OR AGENT RESPONSIBLE TO DELIVER IT TO THE INTENDED RECIPIENT, YOU ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT ANY DISSEMINATION, DISTRIBUTION OR COPYING OF THIS COMMUNICATION IS STRICTLY PROHIBITED. IF YOU HAVE RECEIVED THIS COMMUNICATION IN ERROR, PLEASE IMMEDIATELY NOTIFY US BY TELEPHONE, AND RETURN THE ORIGINAL MESSAGE TO US AT THE ABOVE ADDRESS VIA THE U.S. POSTAL SERVICE. THANK YOU.

AL0000000431V001

OIPE IAP6 OCT 16 2006 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE
CANCELLED OCT 16 2006 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE
OIPE IAP6 OCT 16 2006 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

FILED VIA FACSIMILE

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No. 13914.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

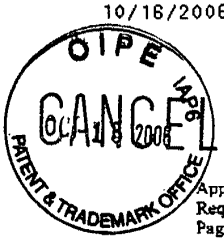
In re application of	Scott R. Watterson, et al.	
Serial No.:	09/641,627	Art Unit 3766
Filed:	August 18, 2000	
Conf. No.:	7182	
For:	COMPUTER SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	
Examiner:	Glenn E. Richman	
Customer No.:	022913	

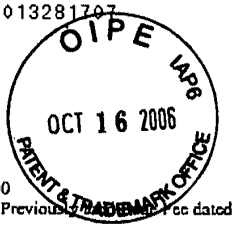
REQUEST FOR APPLICATION OF PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE

Mail Stop ISSUE FEE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

Dear Sir:

On April 12, 2006, Applicants paid an issue fee for the above-identified pending patent application. To provide certain information to the Examiner, Applicants filed a petition on June 30, 2006, under 37 C.F.R. 1.313(c)(2) to withdraw the above-identified application from issuance (the "Petition"). The Petition was granted, a copy of the notice confirming the grant of the petition being attached as Exhibit A, and a Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due was subsequently mailed September 1, 2006, a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit B.





In accordance with the notice confirming the grant of the petition, Applicants respectfully request that the issue fee paid on April 12, 2006 be applied towards the issue fee required by the Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due mailed September 1, 2006.

In the event that there remains any impediment to the prompt issuance of the pending application, which could be remedied through a telephonic conversation, the Office is respectfully invited to initiate the same with the undersigned attorney.

Dated this 16th day of October, 2006.

Respectfully submitted,

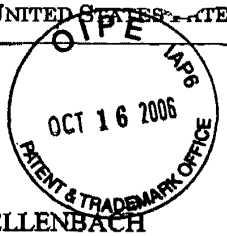
FRASER D. ROY
Registration No. 45,666
Attorney for Applicants
Customer No. 022913

FDR:al
FDR0000001173V001

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 077

CANCELLED

EXHIBIT A



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
P.O. BOX 1450
ALEXANDRIA, VA 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

DAVID B. DELLENBACH
WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 E. SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UT 84111

COPY MAILED

JUL 10 2006

OFFICE OF PETITIONS

DOCKETED
Atty BLC File # 13914.579.1
By BC On 7-14-06
Action
Response Due

In re Application of
Scott R. Watterson, et al.
Application No. 09/641,627
Filed: August 18, 2000
Attorney Docket No.: 13914.579.1

ON PETITION

This is a decision on the petition, filed June 30, 2006, under 37 CFR 1.313(c)(2) to withdraw the above-identified application from issue after payment of the issue fee.

The petition is **GRANTED.**

The above-identified application is withdrawn from issue for consideration of a submission under 37 CFR 1.114 (request for continued examination). See 37 CFR 1.313(c)(2).

Petitioner is advised that the issue fee paid on April 12, 2006, in the above-identified application cannot be refunded. If, however, the above-identified application is again allowed, petitioner may request that it be applied towards the issue fee required by the new Notice of Allowance. [1]

Telephone inquiries relating to this decision should be directed to the undersigned at (5[illegible]) 272-3204.

The application is being referred to Technology Center AU 3764 for further processing of the request for continued examination under 37 CFR 1.114.

Sherry D. Brinkley
Petitions Examiner
Office of Petitions

[1] The request to apply the issue fee to the new Notice may be satisfied by completing and returning the new Issue Fee Transmittal Form PTOL-85(b), which includes the following language thereon: "Commissioner for Patents is requested to apply the Issue Fee and Publication Fee (if any) or re-apply any previously paid issue fee to the application identified above." Petitioner is advised that, whether a fee is indicated as being due or not, the Issue Fee Transmittal Form must be completed and timely submitted to avoid abandonment. Note the language in bold text on the first page of the Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due (PTOL-85).

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 079

CANCELLED

EXHIBIT B

CANCELLED
OCT 16 2006
OIPE
IAP6
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

7590 09/01/2006

David B. Dellenbach
WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 E. South Temple
Salt Lake City, UT 84111

DOCKETED
Atty KJC File #
By JM On
Action
Response Due 12/1/06

verify PTA 12/1/06

EXAMINER	
RICHMAN GLENN E	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3764	

DATE MAILED: 09/01/2006

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO	CONFIRMATION NO.
09/641,627	08/18/2000	Scott R. Watterson	13914.579.1	7182

TITLE OF INVENTION: SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	$1400	$0	$1400	$1400	12/01/2006

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the SMALL ENTITY status shown above.

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as YES, verify your current SMALL ENTITY status:

A. If the status is the same, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

B. If the status above is to be removed, check box 5b on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and twice the amount of the ISSUE FEE shown above, or

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as NO:

A. Pay TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above, or

B. If applicant claimed SMALL ENTITY status before, or is now claiming SMALL ENTITY status, check box 5a on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and 1/2 the ISSUE FEE shown above.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

PAGE 8/9 * RCVD AT 10/16/2006 11:38:19 AM [Eastern Daylight Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-3/17 * DNIS:2732885 * CSID:8013281707 * DURATION (mm-ss):02-58

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 081

OIPE
UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
CANCELLED
OCT 16 2006
OIPE
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
09/641,627	08/18/2000	Scott R. Watterson	13914.579.1	7182

7590 09/01/2006

David B. Dellenbach
WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 E. South Temple
Salt Lake City, UT 84111

EXAMINER	
RICHMAN GLENN B	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3764	

DATE MAILED: 09/01/2006

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)
(~~application filed on or after~~ May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment to date is 961 day(s). If the issue fee is paid on the date that is three months after the mailing date of this notice and the patent issues on the Tuesday before the date that is 28 weeks (six and a half months) after the mailing date of this notice, the Patent Term Adjustment will be 961 day(s).

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

PAGE 9/9 * RCVD AT 10/16/2006 11:38:19 AM [Eastern Daylight Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-3/17 * DNIS:2732885 * CSID:8013281707 * DURATION (mm-ss):02-58

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 082

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

7590 09/01/2006

David B. Dellenbach
WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 E. South Temple
Salt Lake City, UT 84111

EXAMINER	
RICHMAN, GLENN E	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3764	

DATE MAILED: 09/01/2006

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
09/641,627	08/18/2000	Scott R. Watterson	13914.579.1	7182

TITLE OF INVENTION: SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	$1400	$0	$1400	$1400	12/01/2006

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the SMALL ENTITY status shown above.

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as YES, verify your current SMALL ENTITY status:

A. If the status is the same, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

B. If the status above is to be removed, check box 5b on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and twice the amount of the ISSUE FEE shown above, or

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as NO:

A. Pay TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above, or

B. If applicant claimed SMALL ENTITY status before, or is now claiming SMALL ENTITY status, check box 5a on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and 1/2 the ISSUE FEE shown above.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

PTOL-85 (Rev. 07/06) Approved for use through 04/30/2007.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 083

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail **Mail Stop ISSUE FEE**
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
or Fax (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

7590 09/01/2006

David B. Dellenbach
WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 E. South Temple
Salt Lake City, UT 84111

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission
I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below.

(Depositor's name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
09/641,627	08/18/2000	Scott R. Watterson	13914.579.1	7182

TITLE OF INVENTION: SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	$1400	$0	$1400	$1400	12/01/2006

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
RICHMAN, GLENN E	3764	482-008000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).
☐ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.
☐ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list
(1) the names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,
(2) the name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.
1 _____
2 _____
3 _____

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE (B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY)

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) : ☐ Individual ☐ Corporation or other private group entity ☐ Government

4a. The following fee(s) are submitted:
☐ Issue Fee
☐ Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted)
☐ Advance Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Payment of Fee(s): **(Please first reapply any previously paid issue fee shown above)**
☐ A check is enclosed.
☐ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.
☐ The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number _____ (enclose an extra copy of this form).

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)
☐ a. Applicant claims SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27. ☐ b. Applicant is no longer claiming SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27(g)(2).

NOTE: The Issue Fee and Publication Fee (if required) will not be accepted from anyone other than the applicant; a registered attorney or agent; or the assignee or other party in interest as shown by the records of the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

Authorized Signature _____ Date _____

Typed or printed name _____ Registration No. _____

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 084

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
09/641,627	08/18/2000	Scott R. Watterson	13914.579.1	7182

7590 09/01/2006

David B. Dellenbach
WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 E. South Temple
Salt Lake City, UT 84111

EXAMINER	
RICHMAN, GLENN E	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3764	

DATE MAILED: 09/01/2006

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)
(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment to date is 961 day(s). If the issue fee is paid on the date that is three months after the mailing date of this notice and the patent issues on the Tuesday before the date that is 28 weeks (six and a half months) after the mailing date of this notice, the Patent Term Adjustment will be 961 day(s).

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

PTOL-85 (Rev. 07/06) Approved for use through 04/30/2007.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 085

Notice of Allowability	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
	09/641,627	WATTERSON ET AL.	
	Examiner	Art Unit	
	Glenn Richman	3764	

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address--

All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. **THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS.** This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.

1. ☒ This communication is responsive to *7/24/06*.

2. ☒ The allowed claim(s) is/are *1-65 and 78-96*.

3. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).
   a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some* c) ☐ None of the:
      1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
      2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____ .
      3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

   * Certified copies not received: _____.

Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of this communication to file a reply complying with the requirements noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application.
THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.

4. ☐ A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION must be submitted. Note the attached EXAMINER'S AMENDMENT or NOTICE OF INFORMAL PATENT APPLICATION (PTO-152) which gives reason(s) why the oath or declaration is deficient.

5. ☐ CORRECTED DRAWINGS (as "replacement sheets") must be submitted.
   (a) ☐ including changes required by the Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948) attached
      1) ☐ hereto or 2) ☐ to Paper No./Mail Date _____.
   (b) ☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendment / Comment or in the Office action of Paper No./Mail Date _____.

   Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) should be written on the drawings in the front (not the back) of each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the header according to 37 CFR 1.121(d).

6. ☐ DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be submitted. Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL.

Attachment(s)

1. ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2. ☐ Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)
3. ☒ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO-1449 or PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date *7/24/06* 6/30/06
4. ☐ Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material
5. ☐ Notice of Informal Patent Application (PTO-152)
6. ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413), Paper No./Mail Date _____ .
7. ☐ Examiner's Amendment/Comment
8. ☐ Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance
9. ☐ Other _____.

Glenn Richman
Primary Examiner
Art Unit: 3764

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 086

OIPE IAP10 JUL 24 2006 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

Form PTO-1449
Applicant: Watterson et al.
Serial No.: 09/641,627
Filing Date: August 18, 2000
Confirmation No.: 7182
For: SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE

Att'y Docket No.: 13914.579.1
Group: 3764

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATIONS MADE BY APPLICANT

U.S. Patent Documents

Examiner Initial*		Patent Number	Issue Date	Name	Class	Sub Class	Filing Date
GR	A1.	3,802,698	4/9/74	Burian, et al.	272	57R	
	A2.	3,845,756	11/5/74	Olsson	600	520	
	A3.	4,408,613	10/11/83	Relyea	600	483	
	A4.	4,556,216	12/3/85	Pitkanen	482	131	
	A5.	4,709,917	12/1/87	Yang	482	63	
	A6.	4,757,495	7/12/88	Decker et al.	370	477	
	A7.	4,763,284	8/9/88	Carlin	702	41	
	A8.	4,837,157	6/6/89	Turnell et al.	436	20	
	A9.	4,860,763	8/29/89	Schminke	600	520	
	A10.	4,866,704	9/12/89	Bergman	370	452	
	A11.	4,919,418	4/24/90	Miller	482	6	
	A12.	4,925,183	5/15/90	Kim	482	61	
	A13.	5,089,960	2/18/92	Sweeney, Jr.	463	6	
	A14.	5,180,347	1/19/93	Chen	482	5	
GR	A15.	5,240,417	8/31/93	Smithson et al.	434	61	

Examiner: /Glenn Richman/ Date Considered: 08/02/2006

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609; draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Applicant:	Watterson et al.
Serial No.:	09/641,627
Filing Date:	August 18, 2000
Confirmation No.:	7182
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE

Att'y Docket No.: 13914.579.1
Group: 3764

GR	A16.	5,361,091	11/1/94	Hoarty et al.	725	119
	A17.	5,375,068	12/20/94	Palmer et al.	709	204
	A18.	5,462,503	10/31/95	Benjamin et al.	482	4
	A19.	5,546,324	8/13/96	Palmer et al.	348	14.1
	A20.	5,572,643	11/5/96	Judson	709	218
	A21.	5,590,128	12/31/96	Maloney et al.	370	260
	A22.	5,598,849	2/4/97	Browne	600	520
	A23.	5,605,336	2/25/97	Gaoiran et al.	273	445
	A24.	5,655,997	8/12/97	Greenberg et al.	482	5
	A25.	5,663,951	9/2/97	Danneels et al.	370	230
	A26.	5,690,582	11/25/97	Ulrich et al.	482	4
	A27.	5,695,400	12/9/97	Fennell Jr. et al.	463	42
	A28.	5,754,765	5/19/98	Danneels et al.s	709	222
	A29.	5,771,354	6/23/98	Crawford	709	229
	A30.	5,838,906	11/17/98	Doyle et al.	715	501.1
	A31.	5,854,833	12/29/98	Hogan et al.	379	114.14
	A32.	5,909,544	6/1/99	Anderson II et al.	709	208
GR	A33.	5,956,509	9/21/99	Kevner	719	330

Examiner: /Glenn Richman/ Date Considered: 08/02/2006

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609; draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Applicant:	Watterson et al.
Serial No.:	09/641,627
Filing Date:	August 18, 2000
Confirmation No.:	7182
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE

Att'y Docket No.: 13914.579.1
Group: 3764

GR	A34.	6,014,432	1/11/00	Modney	379	106.02
	A35.	6,050,924	4/18/00	Shea	482	57
	A36.	6,066,075	5/23/00	Poulton	482	8
	A37.	6,171,218	1/9/01	Shea	482	57
	A38.	6,312,363	11/6/01	Watterson, et al.	482	54
	A39.	6,616,578	9/9/03	Alessandri	482	8
GR	A40.	6,645,124	11/11/03	Clem	482	4

References Cited by Applicants

While the filing of Information Disclosure Statements is voluntary, the procedure is governed by the guidelines of Section 609 of the Manual of Patent Examining Procedure and 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.97 and 1.98. To be considered a proper Information Disclosure Statement, Form PTO-1449 shall be accompanied by a copy of each listed patent or publication or other item of information and a translation of the pertinent portions of foreign documents (if an existing translation is readily available to the applicant), an explanation of relevance of each reference not in the English language, and should be submitted in a timely manner as set out in MPEP Sec. 609.

Examiners will consider all citations submitted in conformance with 37 C.F.R. § 1.98 and MPEP Sec. 609 and place their initials adjacent the citations in the spaces provided on this form. Examiners will also initial citations not in conformance with the guidelines which may have been considered. A reference may be considered by the Examiner for any reason whether or not the citation is in full conformance with the guidelines. A line will be drawn through a citation if it is not in conformance with the guidelines AND has not been considered. A copy of the submitted form, as reviewed by the Examiner, will be returned to the applicant with the next communication. The original of the form will be entered into the application file.

Each citation initialed by the Examiner will be printed on the issued patent in the same manner as references cited by the Examiner on Form PTO-892.

Examiner: /Glenn Richman/ Date Considered: 08/02/2006

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609; draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Applicant:	Watterson et al.	
Serial No.:	09/641,627	Att'y Docket No.: 13914.579.1
Filing Date:	August 18, 2000	Group: 3764
Confirmation No.:	7182	
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	

The reference designations "A1," "A2," etc. (referring to Applicant's reference 1, Applicant's reference 2, etc.) will be used by the Examiner in the same manner as Examiner's reference designations "A," "B," "C," etc. on Office Action Form PTO-1142.

LC0000003294V001

Examiner: /Glenn Richman/ Date Considered: 08/02/2006

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609; draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

OIPE MPT7
JUN 30 2006
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

Form PTO-1449 Sheet 1 of 4

Applicant: Watterson et al.
Serial No.: 09/641,627 Att'y Docket No.: 13914.579.1
Filing Date: August 18, 2000 Group: 3764
Confirmation No.: 7182
For: SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATIONS MADE BY APPLICANT

U.S. Patent Documents

Examiner Initial*		Patent Number	Issue Date	Name	Class	Sub Class	Filing Date
GR	A1.	3,518,985	7/7/70	Quinton	600	520	
	A2.	4,708,337	11/24/87	Shyu	482	54	
	A3.	4,828,257	5/9/89	Dyer et al.	482	5	
	A4.	4,842,274	6/27/89	Oosthuizen et al.	482	5	
	A5.	4,934,694	6/19/90	McIntosh	482	9	
	A6.	4,998,725	3/12/91	Watterson et al.	482	6	
	A7.	5,020,795	6/4/91	Airy et al.	482	5	
	A8.	5,067,710	11/26/91	Airy et al.	482	5	
	A9.	5,410,471	4/25/95	Alyfuku et al.	600	300	
	A10.	5,410,472	4/25/95	Anderson	482	9	
	A11.	5,466,200	11/14/95	Ulrich et al.	482	4	
	A12.	5,474,090	12/12/95	Begun et al.	600	520	
	A13.	5,489,249	2/6/96	Brewer et al.	482	5	
	A14.	5,512,025	4/30/96	Dalebout et al.	482	6	
GR	A15.	5,527,239	6/18/96	Abbondanza	482	8	

Examiner: /Glenn Richman/ Date Considered: 08/02/2006

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609; draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

GR	A16.	5,591,104	1/7/97	Andrus et al.	482	7
	A17.	5,645,509	7/8/97	Brewer et al.	482	4
	A18.	5,702,323	12/30/97	Poulton	482	8
	A19.	5,779,596	7/14/98	Weber	482	4
	A20.	5,997,476	12/7/99	Brown	600	300
	A21.	6,042,519	3/28/00	Shea	482	57
	A22.	6,053,844	4/25/00	Clem	482	8
	A23.	6,106,297	8/22/00	Pollak et al.	434	16
	A24.	6,152,856	11/28/00	Studor et al.	482	8
	A25.	6,458,060	10/1/02	Watterson et al.	482	54
GR	A26.	6,601,016	7/29/03	Brown et al.	702	182

Other Documents
(including author, title, pertinent pages, etc.)

Examiner Initial*

GR A27. Little Tony, One on One Video Trainer (for Model No. T1T123040), June 1995 (25 pages).

GR A28. Men's Journal, Squat.com. The Home Gym Goes Online, May 2000 (2 pages).

GR A29. MSNBC.com, Smart Fitness Section, On A Quest for Fitness – The latest workout gear and Gadgets, February 29, 2000 (6 pages).

Examiner: /Glenn Richman/ Date Considered: 08/02/2006

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609; draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

GR A30. OPTIONS Manual: Video Track/Track Five/Personal Trainer Plus (Part No. 109917) cited as "OPTIONS"), September 1992 (2 pages).

A31. PR Newswire, Turn Your Treadmill Into a Internet Appliance with www.iFIT.com, October 19, 1999 (3 pages).

A32. PRO-FORM 8.0 TXP Manual (for Model No. PF080010) (cited as "8.0TXP"), November 1991 (16 pages).

A33. The Boston Globe, Living Section, Pg. F1, Wired Workout Local Gyms, March 11, 2000 (2 pages).

A34. The Herald Journal, People in Business, ICON winds Awards, Vol. 91, No. 128, May 7, 2000 (1 page).

A35. US Weekly, Pg. 71, Work Out Online, March 27, 2000 (2 pages).

A36. Communications of the ACM, Vol. 35, No. 6, cited as "Comm of the ACM", June 1992 (10 pages).

A37. Ebsco Publishing, New home exercise equipment: your computer?, June 2000 (3 pages).

A38. Fortune Magazine, Pg. 84, Virtual Workouts – Treadmills Possessed, April 17, 2000 (2 pages).

A39. Good House Keeping, Pg. 53, A Run for the Money, February 2000 (2 pages).

GR A40. IEEE Publication, A Telerobotics Construction Set with Integrated Performance Analysis, 0-8186-7108-4/95 (IEEE) (cited as "Telerobotic Con."), April 1995 (7 pages).

Examiner: /Glenn Richman/ Date Considered: 08/02/2006

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609; draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

GR A41. IEEE Publication, Intelligent Monitoring System for Limited System for Limited Communication Path: Telerobotic Task Execution over Internet, 0-8186-7108-4/95 (IEEE) (cited as "Intelligent"), April, 1995 (6 pages).

GR A42. Lifestyler 10.0 ESP Manual (for Model No. 297052) (cited as "10.0 ESP"), November 1992 (16 pages).

GR A43. 1994 Pro-Form First in Fitness, (1994 Copyright ProForm Products, Inc.), (16 pages).

References Cited by Applicants

While the filing of Information Disclosure Statements is voluntary, the procedure is governed by the guidelines of Section 609 of the Manual of Patent Examining Procedure and 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.97 and 1.98. To be considered a proper Information Disclosure Statement, Form PTO-1449 shall be accompanied by a copy of each listed patent or publication or other item of information and a translation of the pertinent portions of foreign documents (if an existing translation is readily available to the applicant), an explanation of relevance of each reference not in the English language, and should be submitted in a timely manner as set out in MPEP Sec. 609.

Examiners will consider all citations submitted in conformance with 37 C.F.R. § 1.98 and MPEP Sec. 609 and place their initials adjacent the citations in the spaces provided on this form. Examiners will also initial citations not in conformance with the guidelines which may have been considered. A reference may be considered by the Examiner for any reason whether or not the citation is in full conformance with the guidelines. A line will be drawn through a citation if it is not in conformance with the guidelines AND has not been considered. A copy of the submitted form, as reviewed by the Examiner, will be returned to the applicant with the next communication. The original of the form will be entered into the application file.

Each citation initialed by the Examiner will be printed on the issued patent in the same manner as references cited by the Examiner on Form PTO-892.

The reference designations "A1," "A2," etc. (referring to Applicant's reference 1, Applicant's reference 2, etc.) will be used by the Examiner in the same manner as Examiner's reference designations "A," "B," "C," etc. on Office Action Form PTO-1142.

LC0000003209V001

Examiner: /Glenn Richman/ Date Considered: 08/02/2006

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609; draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Issue Classification	Application/Control No. 09/641,627	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination WATTERSON ET AL.
	Examiner Glenn Richman	Art Unit 3764

ISSUE CLASSIFICATION

ORIGINAL		INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION									
CLASS	SUBCLASS	CLAIMED					NON-CLAIMED				
482	8	A	63	B	22	/00	A	63	B	21	/00

CROSS REFERENCES				
CLASS	SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK)			
482	1	9	900	

(Assistant Examiner) (Date)	GLENN E. RICHMON PRIMARY EXAMINER (Primary Examiner) (Date) 8/2/06	Total Claims Allowed: 84
(Legal Instruments Examiner) (Date) 8.3.06		O.G. Print Claim(s): 1 / O.G. Print Fig.: 1

☒ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original
	1		31		61		91		121		151		181
	2		32		62		92		122		152		182
	3		33		63		93		123		153		183
	4		34		64		94		124		154		184
	5		35		65		95		125		155		185
	6		36		66		96		126		156		186
	7		37		67		97		127		157		187
	8		38		68		98		128		158		188
	9		39		69		99		129		159		189
	10		40		70		100		130		160		190
	11		41		71		101		131		161		191
	12		42		72		102		132		162		192
	13		43		73		103		133		163		193
	14		44		74		104		134		164		194
	15		45		75		105		135		165		195
	16		46		76		106		136		166		196
	17		47		77		107		137		167		197
	18		48		78		108		138		168		198
	19		49		79		109		139		169		199
	20		50		80		110		140		170		200
	21		51		81		111		141		171		201
	22		52		82		112		142		172		202
	23		53		83		113		143		173		203
	24		54		84		114		144		174		204
	25		55		85		115		145		175		205
	26		56		86		116		146		176		206
	27		57		87		117		147		177		207
	28		58		88		118		148		178		208
	29		59		89		119		149		179		209
	30		60		90		120		150		180		210

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 095

Search Notes

Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination	
09/641,627	WATTERSON ET AL.	
Examiner	**Art Unit**	
Glenn Richman	3764	

SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
482	1-9, 900-902	8/2/2006	GR

INTERFERENCE SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
482	**1,8,9,900**	8/2/2006	**GR**
interference searched		8/22/2006	GR

SEARCH NOTES (INCLUDING SEARCH STRATEGY)		
	DATE	EXMR

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20231
www.uspto.gov

Bib Data Sheet

CONFIRMATION NO. 7182

SERIAL NUMBER	FILING DATE	CLASS	GROUP ART UNIT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
09/641,627	08/18/2000 RULE	482	3764	13914.579.1

APPLICANTS

Scott R. Watterson, Logan, UT;
William T. Dalebout, Logan, UT;
Darren C. Ashby, Richmond, UT;

** CONTINUING DATA **********

THIS APPLICATION IS A CIP OF 09/349,608 07/08/1999 pat no. 6,312,363
AND A CIP OF 09/498,560 02/02/2000 pat no. 6,447,424

** FOREIGN APPLICATIONS **********

IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED ** 10/06/2000

Foreign Priority claimed	STATE OR COUNTRY	SHEETS DRAWING	TOTAL CLAIMS	INDEPENDENT CLAIMS
☐ yes ☑ no 35 USC 119 (a-d) conditions met ☐ yes ☐ no ☐ Met after allowance Verified and Acknowledged Examiner's Signature Initials	UT	20	84	5

ADDRESS

David B. Dellenbach
WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 E. South Temple
Salt Lake City ,UT 84111

TITLE

System for interaction with exercise device

FILING FEE RECEIVED	FEES: Authority has been given in Paper	
2458	No. _____ to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No. _____ for following:	☐ All Fees ☐ 1.16 Fees (Filing) ☐ 1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time) ☐ 1.18 Fees (Issue) ☐ Other _____ ☐ Credit

OIPE
JUL 24 2006
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE
IAP18

GP 3764

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No.: 13914.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of:		)
	Scott R. Watterson et al.	)
Serial No.:	09/641,627	) Art Unit
		) 3764
Filed:	August 18, 2000	)
Confirmation No.:	7182	)
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	)
Examiner:	Unknown	)

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.8

I hereby certify that the following documents are being deposited with the United States Postal Service as first class mail, postage prepaid, in an envelope addressed to: Mail Stop: AMENDMENT, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450, on this 20 day of July, 2006:

- Transmittal for Information Disclosure Statement (3 pgs.) (in duplicate)
- Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement (2 pgs.)
- Form PTO-1449 (4 pgs.)
- Postcard

Respectfully submitted,

Linda Clark, Assistant to
Fraser D. Roy
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 45,666
Customer No. 022913
Telephone No. (801) 533-9800

FDR/lrc
LC0000003296V001

RICK D. NYDEGGER
BRENT P. LORIMER
THOMAS R. VUKSINICK
LARRY R. LAYCOCK
JONATHAN W. RICHARDS
DAVID R. WRIGHT
JOHN C. STRINGHAM
JOHN M. GUYNN
CHARLES L. ROBERTS
DANA L. TANGREN
ERIC L. MASCHOFF
CHARLES J. VEVERKA
ROBYN L. PHILLIPS
RICHARD C. GILMORE *
STERLING A. BRENNAN
R. BURNS ISRAELSEN
DAVID R. TODD
DAVID B. DELLENBACH
L. DAVID GRIFFIN
ADRIAN J. LEE
FRASER D. ROY
CARL T. REED

R. PARRISH FREEMAN, JR.
PETER F. MALEN, JR.
L. REX SEARS, PH.D.
WILLIAM R. RICHTER
ROBERT E. AYCOCK
JENS C. JENKINS
MICHAEL B. DODD
BRETT A. HANSEN
BRETT I. JOHNSON
KEVIN W. STINGER
SARA D. JONES
TIGE KELLER
JANNA L. JENSEN
MATTHEW D. TODD
J. LAVAR OLDHAM
MICHAEL J. FRODSHAM
MATTHEW A. BARLOW
WESLEY C. ROSANDER
ANDREW S. HANSEN
CHAD E. NYDEGGER
JOSEPH G. PIA
CLINTON E. DUKE
RYAN N. FARR
JAMES B. BELSHE
KIRK R. HARRIS
MICHAEL M. BALLARD
DAVID A. JONES
SHANE K. JENSEN
JONATHAN M. BENNS, PH.D.
SCOTT A. WOODBURY
JOHN T. GADD
MARK W. FORD
COLBY C. NUTTALL
AARON M. SMITH
F. CHAD COPIER §
KULANIAKEA FISHER

VERNON R. RICE §
OF COUNSEL

* Admitted only in California
§ Admitted only in Virginia

WORKMAN | NYDEGGER

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ATTORNEYS

1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111
TELEPHONE: (801) 533-9800
FAX: (801) 328-1707
WEBSITE: HTTP://WWW.WNLAW.COM

OIPE IAP10
JUL 24 2006
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No: 13914.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of	Scott R. Watterson, et al.	
Serial No.:	09/641,627	Art Unit 3764
Filed:	August 18, 2000	
Confirmation No.:	7182	
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	
Examiner:	Unknown	

Mail Stop: AMENDMENT
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

TRANSMITTAL FOR SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Transmitted herewith for filing and pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.97 is a Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement, which includes the following statements, if any, required variously by 37 C.F.R. § 1.98:

___ Statement of relevance of selected cited references not in the English language which are not translated.

___ Statement that selected cited references are substantially cumulative of an enclosed or previously submitted reference.

___ Statement that selected cited references were previously cited by or submitted to the United States Patent and Trademark Office in a prior application which is relied upon for an earlier filing date under 35 U.S.C. § 120.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

A. Additional Materials Required Due to Content of Information Disclosure Statement

Transmitted are the following documents in addition to the Information Disclosure Statement as required variously under 37 C.F.R. § 1.98:

X Form PTO-1449 listing 40 references submitted for consideration.

___ Copies of the ___ references listed on the Form PTO-1449.

___ English translations as indicated on the Form PTO-1449 of the references which are not in the English language.

___ Copies of the following documents from the prosecution of a previous, related application:

___ Form PTO-1449 AND INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT; and

___ Form PTO-892

B. Additional Materials Required Due to Timing of Filing of Information Disclosure Statement

The transmitted Information Disclosure Statement is being filed within one (1) of the following four (4) time periods:

I. X Prior to the later of either three (3) months following the filing date or the mailing of a first Office Action. Accordingly, no materials other than those listed above are enclosed.

II. ___ Following the latter of either three (3) months following the filing date or the mailing of a first Office Action, but before the mailing of a final Office Action or a Notice of Allowance. Accordingly, to secure consideration thereof, one (1) of the following is also enclosed:

___ Promptness Certification; or

___ Credit Card Form PTO 2038 in the amount of $180.00 constituting the submission fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(p).

III. ___ After the mailing of a Notice of Allowance, but before payment of the Issue Fee. Accordingly, in order to secure consideration thereof, each of the following are also enclosed:

___ Promptness Certificate;

___ Petition for Consideration; and

___ Check No. in the amount of $_____ constituting the petition fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(i)(1).

IV. ___ After payment of the Issue Fee. Accordingly, in order to secure consideration thereof, each of the following are also enclosed:

___ Petition to Withdraw from Issue; and

___ Check No. _____ in the amount of $_____ constituting the petition fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(i)(1).

C. Fees

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge payment of or any deficiency in the following fees associated with this communication, or to credit any overpayment thereof, to Deposit Account No. 23-3178. A duplicate copy of this letter is enclosed.

_X_ Any fee required in relation to filing of this letter or any documents transmitted therewith.

___ The submission fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(p) in the event that 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(c) applies and the Examiner is not satisfied that any Promptness Certificate submitted meets the requirements of 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e).

___ The submission fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(p).

___ The petition fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(i)(1).

Dated this 17 day of July, 2006.

Respectfully submitted,

Fraser D. Roy
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 45,666
Customer No. 022913
Telephone No. (801) 533-9800

FDR/lrc
LC0000003296V001

OIPE IAP10
JUL 24 2006
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No.: 13914.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of:		)
	Scott R. Watterson et al.	)
Serial No.:	09/641,627	) Art Unit 3764
Filed:	August 18, 2000	)
Confirmation No.:	7182	)
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	)
Examiner:	Glenn A. Richman	)

SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT
UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.97

Mail Stop: AMENDMENT
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

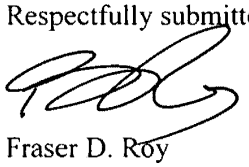
Please find, pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.98(a)(1), the enclosed Form PTO-1449 which contains a list of all patents, publications, or other items that have come to the attention of one or more of the individuals designated in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56(c). While no representation is made that any of these references may be "prior art" within the meaning of that term under 35 U.S.C. §§ 102 or 103, the enclosed list of references is disclosed so as to fully comply with the duty of disclosure set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56.

Moreover, while no representation is made that a specific search of office files or patent office records has been conducted or that no better art exists, the undersigned attorney of record believes that the enclosed art is the closest to the claimed invention (taken in its entirety) of which the undersigned is presently aware, and no art which is closer to the claimed invention (taken in its entirety) has been knowingly withheld.

In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.97 and 1.98, a copy of each of the listed references or relevant portion thereof is also enclosed.

Dated this 12 day of July, 2006.

Respectfully submitted,



Fraser D. Roy
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 39,166
Customer No. 022913
Telephone No. (801) 533-9800

FDR/lrc
LC0000003295V001

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 103

OIPE IAP10 JUL 24 2006 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

Form PTO-1449
Applicant: Watterson et al.
Serial No.: 09/641,627
Filing Date: August 18, 2000
Confirmation No.: 7182
For: SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE

Att'y Docket No.: 13914.579.1
Group: 3764

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATIONS MADE BY APPLICANT

U.S. Patent Documents

Examiner Initial*		Patent Number	Issue Date	Name	Class	Sub Class	Filing Date
_____	A1.	3,802,698	4/9/74	Burian, et al.	272	57R	
_____	A2.	3,845,756	11/5/74	Olsson	600	520	
_____	A3.	4,408,613	10/11/83	Relyea	600	483	
_____	A4.	4,556,216	12/3/85	Pitkanen	482	131	
_____	A5.	4,709,917	12/1/87	Yang	482	63	
_____	A6.	4,757,495	7/12/88	Decker et al.	370	477	
_____	A7.	4,763,284	8/9/88	Carlin	702	41	
_____	A8.	4,837,157	6/6/89	Turnell et al.	436	20	
_____	A9.	4,860,763	8/29/89	Schminke	600	520	
_____	A10.	4,866,704	9/12/89	Bergman	370	452	
_____	A11.	4,919,418	4/24/90	Miller	482	6	
_____	A12.	4,925,183	5/15/90	Kim	482	61	
_____	A13.	5,089,960	2/18/92	Sweeney, Jr.	463	6	
_____	A14.	5,180,347	1/19/93	Chen	482	5	
_____	A15.	5,240,417	8/31/93	Smithson et al.	434	61	

Examiner: Date Considered:

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609; draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

_____	A16.	5,361,091	11/1/94	Hoarty et al.	725	119
_____	A17.	5,375,068	12/20/94	Palmer et al.	709	204
_____	A18.	5,462,503	10/31/95	Benjamin et al.	482	4
_____	A19.	5,546,324	8/13/96	Palmer et al.	348	14.1
_____	A20.	5,572,643	11/5/96	Judson	709	218
_____	A21.	5,590,128	12/31/96	Maloney et al.	370	260
_____	A22.	5,598,849	2/4/97	Browne	600	520
_____	A23.	5,605,336	2/25/97	Gaoiran et al.	273	445
_____	A24.	5,655,997	8/12/97	Greenberg et al.	482	5
_____	A25.	5,663,951	9/2/97	Danneels et al.	370	230
_____	A26.	5,690,582	11/25/97	Ulrich et al.	482	4
_____	A27.	5,695,400	12/9/97	Fennell Jr. et al.	463	42
_____	A28.	5,754,765	5/19/98	Danneels et al.s	709	222
_____	A29.	5,771,354	6/23/98	Crawford	709	229
_____	A30.	5,838,906	11/17/98	Doyle et al.	715	501.1
_____	A31.	5,854,833	12/29/98	Hogan et al.	379	114.14
_____	A32.	5,909,544	6/1/99	Anderson II et al.	709	208
_____	A33.	5,956,509	9/21/99	Kevner	719	330

Examiner: Date Considered:

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609; draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

_____	A34.	6,014,432	1/11/00	Modney	379	106.02
_____	A35.	6,050,924	4/18/00	Shea	482	57
_____	A36.	6,066,075	5/23/00	Poulton	482	8
_____	A37.	6,171,218	1/9/01	Shea	482	57
_____	A38.	6,312,363	11/6/01	Watterson, et al.	482	54
_____	A39.	6,616,578	9/9/03	Alessandri	482	8
_____	A40.	6,645,124	11/11/03	Clem	482	4

References Cited by Applicants

While the filing of Information Disclosure Statements is voluntary, the procedure is governed by the guidelines of Section 609 of the Manual of Patent Examining Procedure and 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.97 and 1.98. To be considered a proper Information Disclosure Statement, Form PTO-1449 shall be accompanied by a copy of each listed patent or publication or other item of information and a translation of the pertinent portions of foreign documents (if an existing translation is readily available to the applicant), an explanation of relevance of each reference not in the English language, and should be submitted in a timely manner as set out in MPEP Sec. 609.

Examiners will consider all citations submitted in conformance with 37 C.F.R. § 1.98 and MPEP Sec. 609 and place their initials adjacent the citations in the spaces provided on this form. Examiners will also initial citations not in conformance with the guidelines which may have been considered. A reference may be considered by the Examiner for any reason whether or not the citation is in full conformance with the guidelines. A line will be drawn through a citation if it is not in conformance with the guidelines AND has not been considered. A copy of the submitted form, as reviewed by the Examiner, will be returned to the applicant with the next communication. The original of the form will be entered into the application file.

Each citation initialed by the Examiner will be printed on the issued patent in the same manner as references cited by the Examiner on Form PTO-892.

Examiner: Date Considered:

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609; draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Applicant:	Watterson et al.	
Serial No.:	09/641,627	Att'y Docket No.: 13914.579.1
Filing Date:	August 18, 2000	Group: 3764
Confirmation No.:	7182	
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	

The reference designations "A1," "A2," etc. (referring to Applicant's reference 1, Applicant's reference 2, etc.) will be used by the Examiner in the same manner as Examiner's reference designations "A," "B," "C," etc. on Office Action Form PTO-1142.

LC0000003294V001

Examiner: Date Considered:

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609; draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
P.O. BOX 1450
ALEXANDRIA, VA 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

DAVID B. DELLENBACH
WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 E. SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UT 84111

COPY MAILED

JUL 10 2006

OFFICE OF PETITIONS

In re Application of :
Scott R. Watterson, et al. :
Application No. 09/641,627 : ON PETITION
Filed: August 18, 2000 :
Attorney Docket No.: 13914.579.1 :

This is a decision on the petition, filed June 30, 2006, under 37 CFR 1.313(c)(2) to withdraw the above-identified application from issue after payment of the issue fee.

The petition is **GRANTED**.

The above-identified application is withdrawn from issue for consideration of a submission under 37 CFR 1.114 (request for continued examination). See 37 CFR 1.313(c)(2).

Petitioner is advised that the issue fee paid on April 12, 2006, in the above-identified application cannot be refunded. If, however, the above-identified application is again allowed, petitioner may request that it be applied towards the issue fee required by the new Notice of Allowance. [1]

Telephone inquiries relating to this decision should be directed to the undersigned at (571) 272-3204.

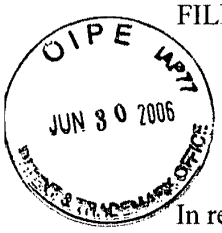
The application is being referred to Technology Center AU 3764 for further processing of the request for continued examination under 37 CFR 1.114.

Sherry D. Brinkley
Petitions Examiner
Office of Petitions

[1]The request to apply the issue fee to the new Notice may be satisfied by completing and returning the new Issue Fee Transmittal Form PTOL-85(b), which includes the following language thereon: "Commissioner for Patents is requested to apply the Issue Fee and Publication Fee (if any) or re-apply any previously paid issue fee to the application identified above." Petitioner is advised that, whether a fee is indicated as being due or not, the Issue Fee Transmittal Form **must** be completed and timely submitted to avoid abandonment. Note the language in bold text on the first page of the Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due (PTOL-85).

FILED VIA HAND DELIVERY

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No: 13914.579.1



IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of:		)
	Scott R. Watterson et al.	)
Serial No.:	09/641,627	)
Filed:	August 18, 2000	) Art Unit) 3764
Confirmation No.:	7182	)
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	)
Examiner:	Glenn E. Richman	)

PETITION TO WITHDRAW UNDER 37 CFR § 1.313(c)(2)

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

The issue fee in the above-identified patent application was paid on April 12, 2006. Please withdraw the application from issuance pursuant to 37 CFR § 1.313(c)(2) so that an Information Disclosure Statement can be considered in an RCE application under 37 CFR § 1.114 being filed simultaneously with this petition.

A Form PTO-2038 is enclosed providing a credit card payment in the amount of $130.00 to cover the fee under 37 CFR § 1.17(h). The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional payment associated with this communication or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 23-3178.

07/03/2006 ZJUHAR1 00000108 09641627
02 FC:1464 130.00 OP

Applicant believes that his petition complies with the requirements of 37 CFR § 1.313(c). Accordingly, applicant respectfully requests that this petition be granted.

Dated this 29th day of June, 2006.

Respectfully submitted,

Jonathan W. Richards
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 29,843
Customer No. 022913
Telephone No. (801) 533-9800

JWR/lrc
LC0000003203V001

OIPE
JUN 30 2006
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

DAC PCE

PTO/SB/30 (08-03)
Approved for use through 07/31/2006. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

REQUEST FOR CONTINUED EXAMINATION (RCE) TRANSMITTAL

Address to:
Mail Stop RCE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Application Number	09/641,627
Filing Date	August 18, 2000
First Named Inventor	Watterson, et al.
Art Unit	3764
Examiner Name	Glenn E. Richman
Attorney Docket Number	13914.579.1

This is a Request for Continued Examination (RCE) under 37 CFR 1.114 of the above-identified application.
Request for Continued Examination (RCE) practice under 37 CFR 1.114 does not apply to any utility or plant application filed prior to June 8, 1995, or to any design application. See Instruction Sheet for RCEs (not to be submitted to the USPTO) on page 2.

1. Submission required under 37 CFR 1.114 Note: If the RCE is proper, any previously filed unentered and amendments enclosed with the RCE will be entered in the order in which they were filed unless applicant instructs otherwise. If applicant does not wish to have any previously filed unentered amendment(s) entered, applicant must request non-entry of such

a. ☐ Previously submitted. If a final Office action is outstanding, any amendments filed after the final Office action may be considered as a submission even if this box is not checked.
   i. ☐ Consider the arguments in the Appeal Brief or Reply Brief previously filed on _____
   ii. ☐ Other _____

b. ☒ Enclosed
   i. ☐ Amendment/Reply
   ii. ☐ Affidavit(s)/Declaration(s)
   iii. ☒ Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)
   iv. ☐ Other _____

2. Miscellaneous
a. ☐ Suspension of action on the above-identified application is requested under 37 CFR 1.103(c) for a period of _____ months. (Period of suspension shall not exceed 3 months; Fee under 37 CFR 1.17(i) required)
b. ☐ Other

3. Fees The RCE fee under 37 CFR 1.17(e) is required by 37 CFR 1.114 when the RCE is filed.
a. ☒ The Director is hereby authorized to charge the following fees, or credit any overpayments, to Deposit Account No. 23-3178
   i. ☐ RCE fee required under 37 CFR 1.17(e)
   ii. ☐ Extension of time fee (37 CFR 1.136 and 1.17)
   iii. ☐ Other _____

07/03/2006 ZJUHAR1 00000108 09641627
01 FC:1801 790.00 OP

b. ☐ Check in the amount of $ _____ enclosed
c. ☒ Payment by credit card (Form PTO-2038 enclosed)

WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.

SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT, ATTORNEY, OR AGENT REQUIRED

Name (Print / Type)	Jonathan W. Richards	*Registration No. (Attorney / Agent)*	29,843
Signature		*Date*	June 29, 2006

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING OR TRANSMISSION

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage as first class mail in an envelope addressed to: Mail Stop RCE, Commissioner For Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or facsimile transmitted to the U.S. Patent andTrademark Office on the date shown below.

Name (Print / Type)			
Signature		*Date*	

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.114. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing the burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Mail Stop RCE,Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

JUN 30 2006

RICK D. NYDEGGER
BRENT P. LORIMER
THOMAS R. VUKSINICK
LARRY R. LAYCOCK
JONATHAN W. RICHARDS
DAVID R. WRIGHT
JOHN C. STRINGHAM
JOHN M. GUYNN
CHARLES L. ROBERTS
DANA L. TANGREN
ERIC L. MASCHOFF
CHARLES J. VEVERKA
ROBYN L. PHILLIPS
RICHARD C. GILMORE *
STERLING A. BRENNAN
R. BURNS ISRAELSEN
DAVID R. TODD
DAVID B. DELLENBACH
L. DAVID GRIFFIN
ADRIAN J. LEE
FRASER D. ROY
CARL T. REED

R. PARRISH FREEMAN, JR.
PETER F. MALEN, JR.
L. REX SEARS, PH.D.
WILLIAM R. RICHTER
ROBERT E. AYCOCK
JENS C. JENKINS
MICHAEL B. DODD
BRETT A. HANSEN
BRETT I. JOHNSON
KEVIN W. STINGER
RYAN D. BENSON
SARA D. JONES
TIGE KELLER
JANNA L. JENSEN
MATTHEW D. TODD
J. LAVAR OLDHAM
MICHAEL J. FRODSHAM
MATTHEW A. BARLOW
WESLEY C. ROSANDER
ANDREW S. HANSEN
CHAD E. NYDEGGER
JOSEPH G. PIA
CLINTON E. DUKE
RYAN N. FARR
JAMES B. BELSHE
KIRK R. HARRIS
MICHAEL M. BALLARD
DAVID A. JONES
SHANE K. JENSEN
JONATHAN M. BENNS, PH.D.
SCOTT A. WOODBURY
JOHN T. GADD
MARK W. FORD
AARON M. SMITH
F. CHAD COPIER §

VERNON R. RICE §
OF COUNSEL

* Admitted only in California
§ Admitted only in Virginia

WORKMAN | NYDEGGER
INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ATTORNEYS

1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111
TELEPHONE: (801) 533-9800
FAX: (801) 328-1707
WEBSITE: HTTP://WWW.WNLAW.COM

FILED VIA HAND DELIVERY

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No: 13914.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of:		)
	Scott R. Watterson et al.	)
Serial No.:	09/641,627	)
Filed:	August 18, 2000	) Art Unit
Confirmation No.:	7182	) 3764
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	)
Examiner:	Glenn E. Richman	)

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

TRANSMITTAL FOR PETITION TO WITHDRAW UNDER 37 C.F.R. §1.313(c)(2), REQUEST FOR CONTINUED EXAMINATION (RCE), AND INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Sir:

Transmitted herewith are a Petition to Withdraw Under 37 C.F.R. § 1.313(c)(2), Request for Continued Examination (RCE), and Information Disclosure Statement for entry in the above-identified application, along with:

A. Petition to Withdraw Under 37 C.F.R. § 1.313(c)(2)

X A Certificate of Hand Delivery Under 37 C.F.R. § 1.6.

X Petition Fee Under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(h) in the amount of $130.00.

B. Additional Materials Required for Request for Continued Examination (RCE)

X Request for Continued Examination (RCE) Transmittal

X Filing fee for Request for Continued Examination (RCE) in the amount of $790.00.

Dated this 29th day of June, 2006.

Respectfully submitted,

Jonathan W. Richards
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 29,843
Customer No. 022913
Telephone No. (801) 533-9800

JWR/lrc
LC0000003207V001

C. **Additional Materials Required for Information Disclosure Statement**

___ Statement of relevance of selected cited references not in the English language which are not translated.

___ Statement that selected cited references are substantially cumulative of an enclosed or previously submitted reference.

___ Statement that selected cited references were previously cited by or submitted to the United States Patent and Trademark Office in a prior application which is relied upon for an earlier filing date under 35 U.S.C. § 120.

i. Additional Materials Required Due to Content of Information Disclosure Statement

Transmitted are the following documents in addition to the Information Disclosure Statement as required variously under 37 C.F.R. § 1.98:

X Form PTO-1449 listing FORTY-THREE (43) references submitted for consideration.

X Copies of SEVENTEEN (17) of the references listed on the Form PTO-1449.

___ English translations of N/A of the references listed on the Form PTO-1449 which are not in the English language.

___ Copies of the following documents from the prosecution of a previous, related application:

___ Form PTO-1449 AND INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT; and

___ Form PTO-892

E. **Fees**

X The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge payment of the following fees associated with this communication or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 23-3178.

X Any filing fees under 37 CFR 1.16 for the presentation of extra claims.

X Any patent application processing fees under 37 CFR 1.17.

X A duplicate copy of this transmittal letter is attached.

OIPE JUN 30 2006 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

FILED VIA HAND DELIVERY

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No: 13914.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of:		)
	Scott R. Watterson et al.	)
Serial No.:	09/641,627	)
Filed:	August 18, 2000	) Art Unit) 3764
Confirmation No.:	7182	)
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	)
Examiner:	Glenn E. Richman	)

CERTIFICATE OF HAND DELIVERY

I hereby certify that this paper is being hand delivered to the Patent and Trademark Office on the date shown below.

- Transmittal for Petition to Withdraw, Request for Continued Examination and Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement (3 pages) (in duplicate)
- Petition to Withdraw under 37 CFR § 1.313(c) (2 pages)
- Transmittal for Request for Continued Examination (RCE) (1 page)
- Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement (2 pages)
- Form PTO-1449 (4 pages)
- Legible copies of the SEVENTEEN (17) cited references
- Form PTO-2038 submitting Credit Card payment in the amount of $920.00 (1 page)

Dated this 30th day of June, 2006.

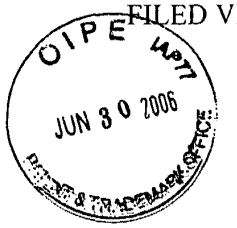
Respectfully submitted,

KITTY HOFFMAN
2001 Jefferson-Davis Highway, Suite 203
Arlington, Virginia 22202

JWR/lrc
LC0000003204V001

FILED VIA HAND DELIVERY

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No.: 13914.579.1



IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of:		)
	Scott R. Watterson et al.	)
Serial No.:	09/641,627	) Art Unit 3764
Filed:	August 18, 2000	)
Confirmation No.:	7182	)
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	)
Examiner:	Glenn A. Richman	)

SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT
UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.97

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Please find, pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.98(a)(1), the enclosed Form PTO-1449 which contains a list of all patents, publications, or other items that have come to the attention of one or more of the individuals designated in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56(c). While no representation is made that any of these references may be "prior art" within the meaning of that term under 35 U.S.C. §§ 102 or 103, the enclosed list of references is disclosed so as to fully comply with the duty of disclosure set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56.

Moreover, while no representation is made that a specific search of office files or patent office records has been conducted or that no better art exists, the undersigned attorney of record

believes that the enclosed art is the closest to the claimed invention (taken in its entirety) of which the undersigned is presently aware, and no art which is closer to the claimed invention (taken in its entirety) has been knowingly withheld.

In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.97 and 1.98, a copy of each of the listed references or relevant portion thereof is also enclosed.

Dated this 29th day of June, 2006.

Respectfully submitted,

Jonathan W. Richards
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 29,843
Customer No. 022913
Telephone No. (801) 533-9800

JWR/lrc
LC0000003205V001

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 117

OIPE
JUN 30 2006
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

Form PTO-1449
Applicant: Watterson et al.
Serial No.: 09/641,627
Filing Date: August 18, 2000
Confirmation No.: 7182
For: SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE

Att'y Docket No.: 13914.579.1
Group: 3764

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATIONS MADE BY APPLICANT

U.S. Patent Documents

Examiner Initial*	Patent Number	Issue Date	Name	Class	Sub Class	Filing Date
_____ A1.	3,518,985	7/7/70	Quinton	600	520	
_____ A2.	4,708,337	11/24/87	Shyu	482	54	
_____ A3.	4,828,257	5/9/89	Dyer et al.	482	5	
_____ A4.	4,842,274	6/27/89	Oosthuizen et al.	482	5	
_____ A5.	4,934,694	6/19/90	McIntosh	482	9	
_____ A6.	4,998,725	3/12/91	Watterson et al.	482	6	
_____ A7.	5,020,795	6/4/91	Airy et al.	482	5	
_____ A8.	5,067,710	11/26/91	Airy et al.	482	5	
_____ A9.	5,410,471	4/25/95	Alyfuku et al.	600	300	
_____ A10.	5,410,472	4/25/95	Anderson	482	9	
_____ A11.	5,466,200	11/14/95	Ulrich et al.	482	4	
_____ A12.	5,474,090	12/12/95	Begun et al.	600	520	
_____ A13.	5,489,249	2/6/96	Brewer et al.	482	5	
_____ A14.	5,512,025	4/30/96	Dalebout et al.	482	6	
_____ A15.	5,527,239	6/18/96	Abbondanza	482	8	

Examiner: Date Considered:

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609; draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

_____	A16.	5,591,104	1/7/97	Andrus et al.	482	7
_____	A17.	5,645,509	7/8/97	Brewer et al.	482	4
_____	A18.	5,702,323	12/30/97	Poulton	482	8
_____	A19.	5,779,596	7/14/98	Weber	482	4
_____	A20.	5,997,476	12/7/99	Brown	600	300
_____	A21.	6,042,519	3/28/00	Shea	482	57
_____	A22.	6,053,844	4/25/00	Clem	482	8
_____	A23.	6,106,297	8/22/00	Pollak et al.	434	16
_____	A24.	6,152,856	11/28/00	Studor et al.	482	8
_____	A25.	6,458,060	10/1/02	Watterson et al.	482	54
_____	A26.	6,601,016	7/29/03	Brown et al.	702	182

Other Documents
(including author, title, pertinent pages, etc.)

Examiner Initial*

_____ A27. Little Tony, One on One Video Trainer (for Model No. T1T123040), June 1995 (25 pages).

_____ A28. Men's Journal, Squat.com. The Home Gym Goes Online, May 2000 (2 pages).

_____ A29. MSNBC.com, Smart Fitness Section, On A Quest for Fitness – The latest workout gear and Gadgets, February 29, 2000 (6 pages).

Examiner: Date Considered:

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609; draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

_____ A30. OPTIONS Manual: Video Track/Track Five/Personal Trainer Plus (Part No. 109917) cited as "OPTIONS"), September 1992 (2 pages).

_____ A31. PR Newswire, Turn Your Treadmill Into a Internet Appliance with www.iFIT.com, October 19, 1999 (3 pages).

_____ A32. PRO-FORM 8.0 TXP Manual (for Model No. PF080010) (cited as "8.0TXP"), November 1991 (16 pages).

_____ A33. The Boston Globe, Living Section, Pg. F1, Wired Workout Local Gyms, March 11, 2000 (2 pages).

_____ A34. The Herald Journal, People in Business, ICON winds Awards, Vol. 91, No. 128, May 7, 2000 (1 page).

_____ A35. US Weekly, Pg. 71, Work Out Online, March 27, 2000 (2 pages).

_____ A36. Communications of the ACM, Vol. 35, No. 6, cited as "Comm of the ACM", June 1992 (10 pages).

_____ A37. Ebsco Publishing, New home exercise equipment: your computer?, June 2000 (3 pages).

_____ A38. Fortune Magazine, Pg. 84, Virtual Workouts – Treadmills Possessed, April 17, 2000 (2 pages).

_____ A39. Good House Keeping, Pg. 53, A Run for the Money, February 2000 (2 pages).

_____ A40. IEEE Publication, A Telerobotics Construction Set with Integrated Performance Analysis, 0-8186-7108-4/95 (IEEE) (cited as "Telerobotic Con."), April 1995 (7 pages).

Examiner: Date Considered:

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609; draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

_____ A41. IEEE Publication, Intelligent Monitoring System for Limited System for Limited Communication Path: Telerobotic Task Execution over Internet, 0-8186-7108-4/95 (IEEE) (cited as "Intelligent"), April, 1995 (6 pages).

_____ A42. Lifestyler 10.0 ESP Manual (for Model No. 297052) (cited as "10.0 ESP"), November 1992 (16 pages).

_____ A43. 1994 Pro-Form First in Fitness, (1994 Copyright ProForm Products, Inc.), (16 pages).

References Cited by Applicants

While the filing of Information Disclosure Statements is voluntary, the procedure is governed by the guidelines of Section 609 of the Manual of Patent Examining Procedure and 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.97 and 1.98. To be considered a proper Information Disclosure Statement, Form PTO-1449 shall be accompanied by a copy of each listed patent or publication or other item of information and a translation of the pertinent portions of foreign documents (if an existing translation is readily available to the applicant), an explanation of relevance of each reference not in the English language, and should be submitted in a timely manner as set out in MPEP Sec. 609.

Examiners will consider all citations submitted in conformance with 37 C.F.R. § 1.98 and MPEP Sec. 609 and place their initials adjacent the citations in the spaces provided on this form. Examiners will also initial citations not in conformance with the guidelines which may have been considered. A reference may be considered by the Examiner for any reason whether or not the citation is in full conformance with the guidelines. A line will be drawn through a citation if it is not in conformance with the guidelines AND has not been considered. A copy of the submitted form, as reviewed by the Examiner, will be returned to the applicant with the next communication. The original of the form will be entered into the application file.

Each citation initialed by the Examiner will be printed on the issued patent in the same manner as references cited by the Examiner on Form PTO-892.

The reference designations "A1," "A2," etc. (referring to Applicant's reference 1, Applicant's reference 2, etc.) will be used by the Examiner in the same manner as Examiner's reference designations "A," "B," "C," etc. on Office Action Form PTO-1142.

LC0000003209V001

Examiner: Date Considered:

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609; draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

ARTIFACT SHEET

Entering artifact number below. Artifact number is application number + artifact type code (see list below) + sequential letter (A, B, C ...). The first artifact folder for an artifact type receives the letter A, the second B, etc..
Examples: 59123456PA, 59123456PB, 59123456ZA, 59123456ZB

09641627 ZA

Indicate quantity of a single type of artifact received but not scanned. Create individual artifact folder/box and artifact number for each Artifact Type.

☐ CD(s) containing:
- computer program listing — Doc Code: Computer — ☐ Artifact Type Code: P
- pages of specification and/or sequence listing and/or table — Doc Code: Artifact — ☐ Artifact Type Code: S
- content unspecified or combined — Doc Code: Artifact — ☐ Artifact Type Code: U

☐ Stapled Set(s) Color Documents or B/W Photographs
Doc Code: Artifact Artifact Type Code: C

☐ Microfilm(s)
Doc Code: Artifact Artifact Type Code: F

☐ Video Tape(s)
Doc Code: Artifact Artifact Type Code: V

☐ Model(s)
Doc Code: Artifact Artifact Type Code: M

☐ Bound Document(s)
Doc Code: Artifact Artifact Type Code: B

☐ Confidential Information Disclosure Statement or Other Documents marked Proprietary, Trade Secrets, Subject to Protective Order, Material Submitted under MPEP 724.02, etc.
Doc Code: Artifact Artifact Type Code: X

☒ 4 Other, description: **Color NPL**
Doc Code: Artifact Artifact Type Code: Z

March 8, 2004

WORKMAN NYDEGGER
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AND COUNSELORS
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111
(801) 533-9800
FAX (801) 328-1707

RECEIVED
CENTRAL FAX CENTER
APR 12 2006

FACSIMILE COVER PAGE

To:	ISSUE FEE -- UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
Fax No.:	(571) 273-8300
No. of Pages:	4 **(incl. this page)**
From:	Fraser D. Roy
Date:	April 12, 2006
File No./Subject:	**ISSUE FEE** United States Patent Application Applicant(s): Watterson, et al. Serial No.: 09/641,627 Filed: August 18, 2000 Title: SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE Our File: 13914.579.1

PRIVILEGED AND CONFIDENTIAL

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS FACSIMILE MESSAGE IS ATTORNEY PRIVILEGED AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION INTENDED ONLY FOR THE USE OF THE INDIVIDUAL OR ENTITY NAMED ABOVE. IF THE READER OF THIS MESSAGE IS NOT THE INTENDED RECIPIENT, OR THE EMPLOYEE OR AGENT RESPONSIBLE TO DELIVER IT TO THE INTENDED RECIPIENT, YOU ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT ANY DISSEMINATION, DISTRIBUTION OR COPYING OF THIS COMMUNICATION IS STRICTLY PROHIBITED. IF YOU HAVE RECEIVED THIS COMMUNICATION IN ERROR, PLEASE IMMEDIATELY NOTIFY US BY TELEPHONE, AND RETURN THE ORIGINAL MESSAGE TO US AT THE ABOVE ADDRESS VIA THE U.S. POSTAL SERVICE. THANK YOU.

IF YOU DO NOT RECEIVE ALL THE PAGES, PLEASE CALL (801) 533-9800 AS SOON AS POSSIBLE

FAX OPERATOR:_____ TIME SENT:_____ A.M./P.M. CONFIRMED_____ A.M./P.M.

UNABLE TO SEND: ___ Incorrect telephone number ___ No answer

UNABLE TO CONFIRM: ___ No telephone number ___ After hours ___ No answer

RECEIVED
CENTRAL FAX CENTER

APR 12 2006

VIA FACSIMILE (571) 273-8300

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No. 13914.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of	Watterson, et al.	
Serial No.:	09/641,627	Art Unit 3764
Filed:	August 18, 2000	
Conf. No.:	7182	
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	
Examiner:	Glenn E. Richman	

CERTIFICATE OF FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

I hereby certify that the following documents are being filed with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office via facsimile to: ISSUE FEE -- U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, facsimile number: (571) 273-8300 this 12 day of April, 2006:

- Part B (PTOL-85) Fee Transmittal (for Issue Fee, Publication Fee, and 15 advanced copies) (1 page)
- Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038 for $1745 (1 page)

Respectfully submitted,

Linda Clark, assistant to
Fraser D. Roy
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 45,666
Customer No. 022913
Telephone No. (801) 533-9800

FDR/lrc
LC0000002976V001

RECEIVED
CENTRAL FAX CENTER
APR 12 2006

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail Mail Stop ISSUE FEE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
or Fax (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

7590 02/03/2006

David B. Dellenbach
WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 E. South Temple
Salt Lake City, UT 84111

04/13/2006 TLO222 00000003 09641627
01 FC:1501 1400.00 OP
02 FC:1504 300.00 OP
03 FC:8001 45.00 OP

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission
I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below.

(Depositor's name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
09/641,627	08/18/2000	Scott R. Watterson	13914.579.1	7182

TITLE OF INVENTION: SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE	PUBLICATION FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	$1400	$0	$1400	05/03/2006

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
RICHMAN, GLENN E	3764	482-008000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).
☐ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.
☐ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. Use of a Customer Number is required.

2. For printing on the patent front page, list
(1) the names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,
(2) the name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.
1 WORKMAN NYDEGGER
2
3

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE: ICON IP, Inc.
(B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY): Logan, Utah

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent): ☐ Individual ☒ Corporation or other private group entity ☐ Government

4a. The following fee(s) are enclosed:
☒ Issue Fee
☒ Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted)
☒ Advance Order - # of Copies 15

4b. Payment of Fee(s):
☐ A check in the amount of the fee(s) is enclosed.
☒ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.
☒ The Director is hereby authorized by charge the required fee(s), or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number 23-3178 (enclose an extra copy of this form).

5. Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above)
☐ a. Applicant claims SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27. ☐ b. Applicant is no longer claiming SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27(g)(2).

The Director of the USPTO is requested to apply the Issue Fee and Publication Fee (if any) or to re-apply any previously paid issue fee to the application identified above.
NOTE: The Issue Fee and Publication Fee (if required) will not be accepted from anyone other than the applicant; a registered attorney or agent; or the assignee or other party in interest as shown by the records of the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

Authorized Signature _____ Date April 12, 2006

Typed or printed name Fraser D. Roy Registration No. 45,666

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PAGE 3/4 * RCVD AT 4/12/2006 4:50:48 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-2/14 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:8013281707 * DURATION (mm-ss):02-10

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

7590 02/03/2006

David B. Dellenbach
WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 E. South Temple
Salt Lake City, UT 84111

EXAMINER	
RICHMAN, GLENN E	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3764	

DATE MAILED: 02/03/2006

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
09/641,627	08/18/2000	Scott R. Watterson	13914.579.1	7182

TITLE OF INVENTION: SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE	PUBLICATION FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	$1400	$0	$1400	05/03/2006

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE REFLECTS A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE APPLIED IN THIS APPLICATION. THE PTOL-85B (OR AN EQUIVALENT) MUST BE RETURNED WITHIN THIS PERIOD EVEN IF NO FEE IS DUE OR THE APPLICATION WILL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the SMALL ENTITY status shown above.

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as YES, verify your current SMALL ENTITY status:

A. If the status is the same, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

B. If the status above is to be removed, check box 5b on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and twice the amount of the ISSUE FEE shown above, or

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as NO:

A. Pay TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above, or

B. If applicant claimed SMALL ENTITY status before, or is now claiming SMALL ENTITY status, check box 5a on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and 1/2 the ISSUE FEE shown above.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL should be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Even if the fee(s) have already been paid, Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and returned. If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

PTOL-85 (Rev. 01/06) Approved for use through 04/30/2007.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 126

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail **Mail Stop ISSUE FEE**
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
or Fax (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

7590 02/03/2006

David B. Dellenbach
WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 E. South Temple
Salt Lake City, UT 84111

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below.

(Depositor's name)

(Signature)

(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
09/641,627	08/18/2000	Scott R. Watterson	13914.579.1	7182

TITLE OF INVENTION: SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE	PUBLICATION FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	$1400	$0	$1400	05/03/2006

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
RICHMAN, GLENN E	3764	482-008000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).

☐ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.

☐ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list

(1) the names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively, 1 _____

(2) the name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed. 2 _____ 3 _____

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE (B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY)

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) : ☐ Individual ☐ Corporation or other private group entity ☐ Government

4a. The following fee(s) are enclosed:

☐ Issue Fee

☐ Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted)

☐ Advance Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Payment of Fee(s):

☐ A check in the amount of the fee(s) is enclosed.

☐ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.

☐ The Director is hereby authorized by charge the required fee(s), or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number _____ (enclose an extra copy of this form).

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)

☐ a. Applicant claims SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27.

☐ b. Applicant is no longer claiming SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27(g)(2).

The Director of the USPTO is requested to apply the Issue Fee and Publication Fee (if any) or to re-apply any previously paid issue fee to the application identified above. NOTE: The Issue Fee and Publication Fee (if required) will not be accepted from anyone other than the applicant; a registered attorney or agent; or the assignee or other party in interest as shown by the records of the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

Authorized Signature _____ Date _____

Typed or printed name _____ Registration No. _____

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 127

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
09/641,627	08/18/2000	Scott R. Watterson	13914.579.1	7182

7590 02/03/2006

David B. Dellenbach
WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 E. South Temple
Salt Lake City, UT 84111

EXAMINER	
RICHMAN, GLENN E	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3764	

DATE MAILED: 02/03/2006

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)
(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment to date is 1019 day(s). If the issue fee is paid on the date that is three months after the mailing date of this notice and the patent issues on the Tuesday before the date that is 28 weeks (six and a half months) after the mailing date of this notice, the Patent Term Adjustment will be 1019 day(s).

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

PTOL-85 (Rev. 01/06) Approved for use through 04/30/2007.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 128

Notice of Allowability	Application No. 09/641,627	Applicant(s) WATTERSON ET AL.	
	Examiner Glenn Richman	Art Unit 3764	

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address--

All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. **THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS.** This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.

1. ☒ This communication is responsive to *12/27/05*.

2. ☒ The allowed claim(s) is/are *1-65 and 78-96*.

3. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).
   a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some* c) ☐ None of the:
      1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
      2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____ .
      3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

   * Certified copies not received: _____.

Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of this communication to file a reply complying with the requirements noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application.
THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.

4. ☐ A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION must be submitted. Note the attached EXAMINER'S AMENDMENT or NOTICE OF INFORMAL PATENT APPLICATION (PTO-152) which gives reason(s) why the oath or declaration is deficient.

5. ☐ CORRECTED DRAWINGS (as "replacement sheets") must be submitted.
   (a) ☐ including changes required by the Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948) attached
      1) ☐ hereto or 2) ☐ to Paper No./Mail Date _____.
   (b) ☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendment / Comment or in the Office action of Paper No./Mail Date _____.

   Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) should be written on the drawings in the front (not the back) of each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the header according to 37 CFR 1.121(d).

6. ☐ DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be submitted. Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL.

Attachment(s)

1. ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2. ☐ Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)
3. ☐ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO-1449 or PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date _____
4. ☐ Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material
5. ☐ Notice of Informal Patent Application (PTO-152)
6. ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413), Paper No./Mail Date _____ .
7. ☐ Examiner's Amendment/Comment
8. ☐ Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance
9. ☐ Other _____.

Glenn Richman
Primary Examiner
Art Unit: 3764

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 129

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination
	09/641,627	WATTERSON ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Glenn Richman	3764

ISSUE CLASSIFICATION

ORIGINAL CLASS	ORIGINAL SUBCLASS	CROSS REFERENCE(S) CLASS	CROSS REFERENCE(S) SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK)
482	8	482	1 / 9 / 900

INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION

A	6	3	B	21/00
				/
				/
				/
				/

(Assistant Examiner) (Date)

B Webb 2/2/06
(Legal Instruments Examiner) (Date)

GLENN E. RICHMAN
PRIMARY EXAMINER 2/1/06
(Primary Examiner) (Date)

Total Claims Allowed: 84

O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Fig.
1	1

☒ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original
	1		31		61		91		121		151		181
	2		32		62		92		122		152		182
	3		33		63		93		123		153		183
	4		34		64		94		124		154		184
	5		35		65		95		125		155		185
	6		36		66		96		126		156		186
	7		37		67		97		127		157		187
	8		38		68		98		128		158		188
	9		39		69		99		129		159		189
	10		40		70		100		130		160		190
	11		41		71		101		131		161		191
	12		42		72		102		132		162		192
	13		43		73		103		133		163		193
	14		44		74		104		134		164		194
	15		45		75		105		135		165		195
	16		46		76		106		136		166		196
	17		47		77		107		137		167		197
	18		48		78		108		138		168		198
	19		49		79		109		139		169		199
	20		50		80		110		140		170		200
	21		51		81		111		141		171		201
	22		52		82		112		142		172		202
	23		53		83		113		143		173		203
	24		54		84		114		144		174		204
	25		55		85		115		145		175		205
	26		56		86		116		146		176		206
	27		57		87		117		147		177		207
	28		58		88		118		148		178		208
	29		59		89		119		149		179		209
	30		60		90		120		150		180		210

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 130

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20231
www.uspto.gov

Bib Data Sheet

CONFIRMATION NO. 7182

SERIAL NUMBER	FILING DATE	CLASS	GROUP ART UNIT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
09/641,627	08/18/2000 RULE	482	3764	13914.579.1

APPLICANTS

Scott R. Watterson, Logan, UT;
William T. Dalebout, Logan, UT;
Darren C. Ashby, Richmond, UT;

** CONTINUING DATA **********

THIS APPLICATION IS A CIP OF 09/349,608 07/08/1999 pat no. 6,312,363
AND A CIP OF 09/498,560 02/02/2000 pat no. 6,447,424

** FOREIGN APPLICATIONS **********

IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED ** 10/06/2000

Foreign Priority claimed	35 USC 119 (a-d) conditions met	Verified and Acknowledged	STATE OR COUNTRY	SHEETS DRAWING	TOTAL CLAIMS	INDEPENDENT CLAIMS
☐ yes ☑ no	☐ yes ☑ no ☐ Met after allowance	Examiner's Signature Initials	UT	20	84	5

ADDRESS

David B. Dellenbach
WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 E. South Temple
Salt Lake City ,UT 84111

TITLE

System for interaction with exercise device

FILING FEE RECEIVED	FEES: Authority has been given in Paper
2458	No. _____ to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No. _____ for following:

- ☐ All Fees
- ☐ 1.16 Fees (Filing)
- ☐ 1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time)
- ☐ 1.18 Fees (Issue)
- ☐ Other _____
- ☐ Credit

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination
	09/641,627	WATTERSON ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Glenn Richman	3764

SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
482	1-9,900-902	2/1/06	[illegible]

INTERFERENCE SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
482	1,8,9,900	2/1/06	[illegible]

SEARCH NOTES (INCLUDING SEARCH STRATEGY)		
	DATE	EXMR

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 132

RECEIVED
CENTRAL FAX CENTER

DEC 27 2005

WORKMAN NYDEGGER
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111
TELEPHONE (801) 533-9800
FAX (801) 328-1707

TELECOPIER COVER SHEET

December 27, 2005

Total Number of Pages
(including cover letter): 33 pages

Please deliver the transmitted facsimile pages to:

Examiner Glenn E. Richman

United States Patent & Trademark Office

Business Phone	(571) 272-4981
Telecopier Phone:	(571) 273-8300
From:	Kelli Clark for FRASER D. ROY
Comments:	Please see attached.
Serial No.	09/641,627
Docket No.	13914.579.1

****

We are transmitting from a Sharp FO-750 or Sharp FO-6100 facsimile machine. If you do not receive all the pages or they are unreadable, please contact me as soon as possible at (801) 533-9800.

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS FACSIMILE MESSAGE IS ATTORNEY PRIVILEGED AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION INTENDED ONLY FOR THE USE OF THE INDIVIDUAL OR ENTITY NAMED ABOVE. IF THE READER OF THIS MESSAGE IS NOT THE INTENDED RECIPIENT, OR THE EMPLOYEE OR AGENT RESPONSIBLE TO DELIVER IT TO THE INTENDED RECIPIENT, YOU ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT ANY DISSEMINATION, DISTRIBUTION OR COPYING OF THIS COMMUNICATION IS STRICTLY PROHIBITED. IF YOU HAVE RECEIVED THIS COMMUNICATION IN ERROR, PLEASE IMMEDIATELY NOTIFY US BY TELEPHONE, AND RETURN THE ORIGINAL MESSAGE TO US AT THE ABOVE ADDRESS VIA THE U.S. POSTAL SERVICE. THANK YOU.

EC000000514GV001

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

RECEIVED
CENTRAL FAX CENTER

DEC 27 2005

FILED VIA FACSIMILE

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No. 13914.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of		
	Scott R. Watterson, et al.	
Serial No.:	09/641,627	Art Unit 3764
Filed:	August 18, 2000	
Conf. No.:	7182	
For:	COMPUTER SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	
Examiner:	Glenn E. Richman	
Customer No.:	022913	

AMENDMENT "B"

Mail Stop AMENDMENT
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Sir:

In response to the Office action of July, 26 2005, please amend the above-identified application as follows:

Amendments to the Claims are reflected in the listing of claims which begins on page 2 of this paper.

Remarks begin on page 23 of this paper.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIMS

This listing of claims will replace all prior versions, and listings, of claims in the application:

Listing of Claims:

1. (Currently Amended) An exercise device configured to enable the interaction of a user, the exercise device comprising:

(a) an exercise mechanism comprising a movable element for movement in performance of exercise by a user, the exercise mechanism having one or more operating parameters;

(b) interface means, communicating with the exercise mechanism, for gathering a first signal from the user;

(c) communicating means, communicating with the interface means, for receiving a packetized second signal from a remote source over a network, the packetized second signal including one or more packetized control signals; and

(d) means, responsive to the packetized second signal, for controlling the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism.

2. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the exercise device is configured to enable a user to interact in real-time communication, the first signal comprising a real time signal and the second signal comprising a real time signal and the means for controlling the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism controlling the operating parameters in real time.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PAGE 7/33 * RCVD AT 12/27/2005 6:01:13 PM [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/27 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:8013281707 * DURATION (mm-ss):11-00

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 135

3. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the packetized second signal comprises a signal selected from the group consisting of an audio signal, a visual signal, and a control signal.

4. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 3, wherein the control signal is synchronized with at least one of the audio signal and the visual signal.

5. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 3, wherein a trainer promulgates the control signal.

6. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 3, wherein a communication system promulgates the control signal.

7. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 3, wherein a third party promulgates the control signal.

8. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the interface means is selected from the group consisting of: (i) one or more audio input devices; and (ii) one or more video output devices.

9. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the interface means comprises one or more controllers.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PAGE 8/33 * RCVD AT 12/27/2005 6:01:13 PM [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/27 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:8013281707 * DURATION (mm-ss):11-00

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 136

10. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the interface means comprises a video camera integrally formed with the exercise device.

11. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the communicating means enables transmission of the first signal.

12. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the communicating means comprises one or more processors adapted to packetize the first signal gathered by the interface means.

13. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the communicating means is selected from the group consisting of (i) a translator device; and (ii) a computer.

14. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the communicating means receives the packetized second signal including synchronized control signals from a communication system that is in communication with a trainer.

15. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the communicating means communicates with a communication system that is configured to generate one or more second signals.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PAGE 9/33 * RCVD AT 12/27/2005 6:01:13 PM [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/27 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:8013281707 * DURATION (mm-ss):11-00

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 137

16. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 15, wherein the communication system comprises memory configured to store the second signal.

17. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 1 wherein the first signal comprises one or more signals representative of any measurable parameter of the exercise device.

18. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the first signal comprises one or more signals representative of any measurable parameter of the user of the exercise device.

19. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the first signal represents the status of the exercise device thereby activating the communication means to receive the packetized second signal.

20. (Currently Amended) An exercise device as recited in claim 19, wherein the status of the exercise device is selected from the group consisting of: (i) an active signal; (ii) inactive signal; and (iii) standby signal.

21. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 1, further comprising means for reproducing the second signal.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PAGE 10/33 * RCVD AT 12/27/2005 6:01:13 PM [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/27 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:8013281707 * DURATION (mm-ss):11-00

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 138

22. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 21, wherein the means for reproducing the second signal comprises one or more audio output devices and one or more video output devices.

23. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 21, wherein the means for reproducing the second signal comprises an output device selected from the group consisting of an audio output device and a video output device.

24. (Currently Amended) An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the means for controlling the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism ~~in~~ comprises one or more controllers configured to separate ~~the~~ a synchronized control signal from the second signal.

25. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 24, wherein the means for controlling further comprises one or more actuators activated by the one or more controllers in response to the synchronized control signal.

26. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the packetized second signal comprises a signal selected from the group consisting of: (i) a packetized control signal; and (ii) a packetized control signal and a signal from a communication system.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PAGE 11/33 * RCVD AT 12/27/2005 6:01:13 PM [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/27 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:8013281707 * DURATION (mm-ss):11-00

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 139

27. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the packetized second signal comprises a packetized control signal and a signal from a trainer, the signal from the trainer comprising a signal selected from the group consisting of an audio signal and a visual signal.

28. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 27, wherein receipt of said packetized second signal is substantially uninterrupted during receipt of said control signal.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PAGE 12/33 * RCVD AT 12/27/2005 6:01:13 PM [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/27 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:8013281707 * DURATION (mm-ss):11-00

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 140

29. (Currently Amended) An exercise device configured to enable interaction of a user, the exercise device comprising:

(a) an exercise mechanism comprising a movable element for movement in performance of exercise by a user, the exercise mechanism having one or more operating parameters;

(b) at least one user interface device, communicating with the exercise mechanism, the at least one interface device gathering a first signal from the user;

(c) a communicating mechanism, communicating with the user interface device, the communicating mechanism receiving a packetized second signal from a remote source over a network, the packetized second signal including one or more packetized control signals; and

(d) a controller, responsive to the packetized second signal, configured to control the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism.

30. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein the at least one user interface device is selected from the group consisting of one or more audio input devices and one or more video input devices.

31. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein the communicating mechanism comprises an iFit.com button, the iFit.com button adapted to initiate communication with a communication system that enables real-time transmission of the first signal to a trainer.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PAGE 13/33 * RCVD AT 12/27/2005 6:01:13 PM [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/27 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:8013281707 * DURATION (mm-ss):11-00

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 141

32. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 31, wherein the communicating mechanism enables transmission of the first signal, evaluates the first signal and generates the second signal based upon the first signal.

33. (Currently Amended) An exercise device as recited in claim 32, wherein the first signal comprises signals that represent one or more parameters of the user exercising on the exercise device.

34. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 33, wherein the one or more parameters comprise any measurable parameter of the user of the exercise device.

35. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein the communicating mechanism comprises a translator device and computer communicating with the exercise mechanism.

36. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 29, further comprising a control panel, the control panel being configured to enable a user to input the first signal and to receive the second signal.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PAGE 14/33 * RCVD AT 12/27/2005 6:01:13 PM [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/27 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:8013281707 * DURATION (mm-ss):11-00

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 142

37. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein said at least one interface device comprises a manual override control, the manual override control being configured to prevent the means, responsive to the packetized second control signal, for controlling the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism in real-time from controlling the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism.

38. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein the exercise device further comprises a safety mechanism, said safety mechanism capable of manipulating the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism in the event that the packetized second control signal is interrupted.

39. (Original) An exercise device a recited in claim 29, wherein the first signal comprises a real time signal, the communicating mechanism receives a packetized second real time signal and the controller is configured to control the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism in real time.

40. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein the exercise device further comprises one or more sensors, said one or more sensors being configured to sense the one or more operating parameters of the exercise mechanism.

41. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein the exercise device further comprise one or more sensors, said one or more sensors being configured to identify whether a user is using the movable element.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PAGE 15/33 * RCVD AT 12/27/2005 6:01:13 PM [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/27 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:8013281707 * DURATION (mm-ss):11-00

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 143

42. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 41, wherein the one or more sensors identify whether the user is an adult or juvenile user.

43. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein the exercise device is a device selected from the group consisting of a master device, a slave device, and a sub-slave device.

44. (Original) An exercise device a recited in claim 43, wherein the exercise device is a slave device and is configured to control one or more sub-slave devices.

45. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein the exercise device further comprise a diagnostic control, said diagnostic control activating a connection with a communication system to check the status of the exercise device.

46. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 45, wherein the diagnostic control activates a downloading process to retrieve one or more software updates the from communication system.

47. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein the exercise device further comprises a scaling control, the scaling control being configured to enable a user to select a value representative of the proportional change to be made to the packetized control signal received by the communicating means.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PAGE 16/33 * RCVD AT 12/27/2005 6:01:13 PM [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/27 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:8013281707 * DURATION (mm-ss):11-00

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 144

48. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein the communicating mechanism enables transmission of the first signal.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PAGE 17/33 * RCVD AT 12/27/2005 6:01:13 PM [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/27 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:8013281707 * DURATION (mm-ss):11-00

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 145

49. (Currently Amended) An exercise device configured to enable a user to receive workout-related information, comprising:

(a) an exercise mechanism comprising a movable element for movement in performance of exercise by a user;

(b) a user interface device communicating with the exercise mechanism and configured to gather one or more user control signals from the user;

(c) a communicating mechanism in communication with the user interface device and adapted to enable transmission of the user control signals to a remote communication system, the communicating mechanism being further adapted to receive a packetized second signal including synchronized control signals from the remote communication system;

(d) means for reproducing the second signal; and

(e) means, responsive to the synchronized control signals carried by the second signal, for controlling the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism.

50. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the user interface device comprises one or more manually activated controls configured to generate the user control signals.

51. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the user interface device comprises a translator device and a computer.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PAGE 18/33 * RCVD AT 12/27/2005 6:01:13 PM [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/27 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:8013281707 * DURATION (mm-ss):11-00

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 146

52. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 49 wherein the second signal comprises one or more audio and video signals and the synchronized control signal.

53. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the communication system comprises:

(a) one or more storage devices adapted to store the one or more audio and video signals;

(b) a control signal generator configured to generate one or more synchronized control signals; and

(c) a control processor configured to synchronize the synchronized controls signals with the one or more audio and video signals and deliver the second control signal to the communication mechanism.

54. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the communication system receives the one or more audio and video signals and the synchronized control signals from an exercise device of a trainer.

55. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the communication system receives the synchronized control signals from a third party communicating with the communication system.

56. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the exercise device communicates with the communication system via a network.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PAGE 19/33 * RCVD AT 12/27/2005 6:01:13 PM [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/27 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:8013281707 * DURATION (mm-ss):11-00

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 147

57. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 56, wherein the network comprises a network selected from the group consisting of a wide area network, a local area network, a home network, a packetized network, and the Internet.

58. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the communication system comprises a web site comprising one or more web pages, the web site being configured to assist with the transmission of the packetized second signal.

59. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the means for reproducing the second signal comprises one or more audio output devices and one or more video output devices.

60. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 59, wherein the one or more video output devices comprises one or more video displays.

61. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the communication system analyses the user control signals and generates the packetized second signals based upon the analysis of the user control signals.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PAGE 20/33 * RCVD AT 12/27/2005 6:01:13 PM [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/27 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:8013281707 * DURATION (mm-ss):11-00

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 148

62. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 61, wherein the communication system receives another signal from the exercise device representative of the one or more operating parameters of the exercise mechanism and generates the packetized second signal based upon the another signal.

63. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 61, wherein the communication system receives another signal from the exercise device, the another signal being representative of any measurable parameter of the user of the exercise device.

64. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the means, responsive to the synchronized control signals carried by the second signal, for controlling the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism comprises:

(a) a speed actuator configured to vary a speed of the movable element;

(b) an incline actuator configured to vary the incline of the movable element;

(c) one or more decoders configured to separate the synchronized control signals from the second signal;

(d) one or more processors configured to operate the speed actuator and the incline actuator in response the synchronized control signal received from the one or more decoders.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PAGE 21/33 * RCVD AT 12/27/2005 6:01:13 PM [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/27 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:8013281707 * DURATION (mm-ss):11-00

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 149

65. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the means, responsive to the synchronized control signals carried by the second signal, for controlling the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism comprises:

(a) a speed actuator configured to vary a speed of the movable element;

(b) a resistance actuator configured to vary the resistance applied to the movable element;

(c) one or more decoders configured to separate the synchronized control signals from the second signal;

(d) one or more processors configured to operate the speed actuator and the resistance actuator in response the synchronized control signal received from the one or more decoders.

66-77. (Cancelled)

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PAGE 22/33 * RCVD AT 12/27/2005 6:01:13 PM [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/27 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:8013281707 * DURATION (mm-ss):11-00

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 150

78. (Currently Amended) An exercise device for enabling one or more users to select and perform an exercise program stored on a communication system, the exercise device comprising:

(a) an exercise mechanism comprising a movable element for movement in performance of exercise by a user, the exercise mechanism being configured to enable a user to exercise in response to an exercise program selected from one or more exercise programs stored on a remote communication system in network communication with the exercise mechanism; and

(b) control means, communicating with the exercise mechanism, for receiving one or more packetized control signals from the remote communication system indicative of the selected exercise program and for changing one or more operating parameters of the exercise mechanism based upon the selected exercise program and the one or more packetized control signals.

79. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 78, wherein the selected exercise signals comprise at least one audio signal and at least one video signal.

80. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 78, wherein the communication system comprises one or more storage devices adapted to store the one or more exercise programs.

81. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 78, wherein the network is selected from the group consisting of a local area network, a wide area network, and the Internet.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PAGE 23/33 * RCVD AT 12/27/2005 6:01:13 PM [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/27 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:8013281707 * DURATION (mm-ss):11-00

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 151

82. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 78, wherein the exercise mechanism includes one or more actuators configured to vary one or more operating parameters of the exercise mechanism.

83. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 78, wherein the control means comprises at least one decoder configured to decode the one or more packetized control signal and at least one processor configured to activate the one or more actuators in response so the one or more decoded control signals.

84. (Original) An exercise device as recited in claim 78, wherein the communication system comprises:

(a) one or more storage devices adapted to store the one or more audio and video signals;

(b) a control signal generator configured to generate one or more control signals; and

(c) a control processor configured to synchronize and packetize the controls signals with the one or more audio and video signals and deliver the packetized control signal to the exercise mechanism.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PAGE 24/33 * RCVD AT 12/27/2005 6:01:13 PM [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/27 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:8013281707 * DURATION (mm-ss):11-00

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 152

85. (New) An exercise system comprising:

(a) a local system including at least one exercise apparatus connected to an associated local computer;

(b) a remote system including at least one remote computer; and

(c) a communication link for communicating packetized data between the local computer and the remote system, such that the local system may receive remote system data from the remote system, including packetized control signals for controlling operation of the at least one exercise apparatus.

86. (New) An exercise system as recited in claim 85, wherein the at least one exercise apparatus includes an exercise mechanism having a movable element for movement in performance of exercise by a user, and wherein the local system is configured to receive the packetized control signals in real-time, the packetized control signals controlling the movable element in real-time.

87. (New) An exercise system as recited in claim 85, wherein the one or more control signals correspond to an exercise program selected by a user of the at least one exercise apparatus.

88. (New) An exercise system as recited in claim 85, wherein the one or more control signals control operating parameters of the at least one exercise apparatus, the at least one exercise apparatus having one or more actuators for controlling at least two of the group selected from: speed, resistance, and incline.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PAGE 25/33 * RCVD AT 12/27/2005 6:01:13 PM [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/27 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:8013281707 * DURATION (mm-ss):11-00

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 153

89. (New) An exercise system as recited in claim 85, wherein the remote system remotely controls an operation of the local computer based upon the packetized control signals.

90. (New) An exercise system as recited in claim 85, further comprising one or more input devices for gathering a signal from a user of the at least one exercise apparatus, the one or more input devices being selected from a group consisting of audio and video.

91. (New) An exercise system as recited in claim 85, further comprising at least one remote exercise apparatus connected to the at least one remote computer, and wherein packetized control signals are transmitted to the local system in response to a remote user controlling the at least one remote exercise apparatus.

92. (New) An exercise system as recited in claim 85, wherein the packetized control signals are synchronized with at least one of an audio signal or a video signal.

93. (New) An exercise system as recited in claim 85, wherein the communication link comprises a network connection.

94. (New) An exercise system as recited in claim 85, wherein the exercise apparatus comprises one or more sensors for detecting data representative of the status of the exercise apparatus or a user of the exercise apparatus, and wherein the exercise apparatus is configured to transmit the data to the remote system via the communication link.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PAGE 26/33 * RCVD AT 12/27/2005 6:01:13 PM [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/27 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:8013281707 * DURATION (mm-ss):11-00

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 154

95. An exercise system as recited in claim 85, further comprising a safety mechanism in communication with the at least one exercise apparatus, the safety mechanism manipulating the at least one exercise apparatus in the event that a packetized control signal is interrupted.

96. An exercise system as recited in claim 85, further comprising a control module in communication with the local system, the control module being configured to automatically disconnect data communication between the local system and the remote system in response to cessation of exercise by a user of the at least one exercise apparatus.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PAGE 27/33 * RCVD AT 12/27/2005 6:01:13 PM [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/27 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:8013281707 * DURATION (mm-ss):11-00

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 155

REMARKS

A. Background

Claims 1-65 and 78-84 were pending, with claims 66-77 being previously withdrawn. The Office Action rejected claims 1-65 and 78-84 under 35 U.S.C. §102 as being anticipated by cited art. By this response, Applicants amended claims 1, 20, 24, 29 and 33, cancelled claims 66-77, and added new claims 85-96. Accordingly, claims 1-65 and 78-96 are presented for the Examiner's reconsideration in light of the amendments and the following remarks.

B. Proposed Claim Amendments

Applicants amended claims 1, 20, 24, 29, 33, 49 and 78, with amendments to claims 20, 24 and 33 correcting minor grammatical and typographical errors. Applicants respectfully submit that the amendments and the new claims do not introduce new matter, and entry thereof is respectfully requested.

C. Rejections Under 35 U.S.C. §102(e)

Claims 1-65 and 78-84 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. §102(e) as being anticipated by United States Patent No. 6,749,537, issued to Hickman (hereinafter "the Hickman patent"). Applicants respectfully traverse.

The Hickman patent discloses an exercise apparatus for remote interactive exercise and health equipment, and which can provide feedback and encouragement to the user as a "virtual personal trainer." (Col. 2, ll. 13-15). In particular, the Hickman patent discloses a local system that includes "one or more health or fitness devices" and a computer. (Col. 4, ll. 15-23). The local computer in the local system "controls and monitors the operation and use [] of the exercise

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PAGE 28/33 * RCVD AT 12/27/2005 6:01:13 PM [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/27 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:8013281707 * DURATION (mm-ss):11-00

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 156

apparatus." (Abstract). To monitor and control the exercise apparatus, the local computer uses exercise programs which are run according to "scripts" stored in the memory of computer 24. (Abstract). A script is "simply a sequence of exercise or other health-related events that are performed in fixed or variable sequences." (Col. 8, ll. 39-42). Based on these scripts, the local "computer 24 can, under software and hardware control," control a resistance level in the exercise device. (Col. 5, ll. 13-15; *see also* Col. 4, ll. 57-60). More particularly, exercise parameters such as "RPM, resistance, machine state, etc." are stored "in mass storage 88" of local computer 24 and these "exercise parameters are used to control implementation of the exercise script." (Col. 9, ll. 29-36). Stated another way, the local computer accessed the script and locally stored parameters which the local computer then uses to control the exercise device.

In addition, the local system communicates with a remote system that includes "a remote system computer 66 which is coupled to the telephone line 30 by a modem 68" or "via a wide area network (WAN) such as the Internet." (Col. 6, ll. 11-16, 34-37). A remote system computer can "upload information from the exercise and health equipment of a local system to be analyzed by the personal trainer at the remote computer." (Col. 2, ll. 35-40). The results of the analysis can be used to "provide additional instruction, encouragement, and cautions, and the remote system computer can download new exercise scripts or programs to the local system computer to implement" the added instructions, encouragements, and cautions. (Col. 2, ll. 40-44).

Initially, it will be noted that the Hickman patent, which is the only reference relied upon by the Examiner, was filed on October 16, 2000, which is after the filing date of the present application, i.e. August 18, 2000. The Hickman patent is a continuation-in-part of United States Patent No. 6,193,631 ("the '631 patent"), which was filed on March 22, 1999, prior to the filing

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PAGE 29/33 * RCVD AT 12/27/2005 6:01:13 PM [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/27 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:8013281707 * DURATION (mm-ss):11-00

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 157

date of the present application. Accordingly, to the extent the Hickman patent is prior art under 35 U.S.C. § 102(e), to which Applicants do not necessarily acquiesce, it will be appreciated that any portion of the Hickman patent which does not have corresponding supporting disclosure in the '631 patent in accordance with the requirements of 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph, cannot be considered prior art to the present application. M.P.E.P. § 706.02(f)(1).

In this regard, various elements of the pending claims are rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 102(e) which, if disclosed at all by the Hickman patent, to which Applicants do not acquiesce, are unsupported by the '631 patent. As merely one example, the '631 patent fails to teach, suggest, or disclose, particularly in a manner satisfying the requirements of 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph, any microphone, video camera, or other type of audio or video input device associated with a user device. Accordingly, the Hickman patent is not prior art with respect to any claim of the present invention directed to an audio or video input device (i.e. claims 8, 10, 30 and 90).

Notwithstanding the above, the Hickman patent also fails to anticipate the present invention inasmuch as it fails to teach or suggest each and every limitation of the pending claims. Specifically, and in contrast to the Hickman patent, independent claim 49 recites a "communication mechanism in communication with the user interface device...adapted to receive a packetized second signal *including synchronized control signals* from the *remote* communication system," and independent claim 78 recites "control means, communicating with the exercise mechanism, for receiving one or more packetized control signals from the *remote* communication system." The Hickman patent neither teaches nor suggests a packetized second signal received *from remote the communication system* which includes *packetized control signals*, as claimed. In particular, the Hickman patent teaches that the local computer controls

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PAGE 30/33 * RCVD AT 12/27/2005 6:01:13 PM [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/27 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:8013281707 * DURATION (mm-ss):11-00

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 158

the exercise device. In particular, the local computer can be connected to a remote network "via a wide area network (WAN) such as the Internet." (Col. 6, ll. 11-16). From the remote computer, the local computer may "download new exercise scripts or programs to the local system computer to implement...changes" in instructions, encouragement, and cautions. (Col. 2, ll. 40-44). Accordingly, while the Hickman patent thus discloses that scripts and programs are sent from the remote system, the Hickman patent further teaches that it is the local computer that controls the exercise device. The Hickman patent is devoid of any teaching or suggestion that control signals received from the remote source, as claimed. This is particularly so considering the teaching of the Hickman patent that control of the exercise device is effected by a local computer, based on the use of parameters stored on the local computer.[1] Similarly, the Hickman patent fails to disclose that control signals are synchronized.

Similarly, independent claim 29 recites a "communicating mechanism...receiving a packetized second signal from a *remote source*...the packetized second signal including one or more packetized control signals," and claim 1 recites a similar limitation in functional, *i.e.* means for, language. Again, the Hickman patent neither teaches nor suggests that a packetized control signal is received from a remote source, as claimed, or even that any control signal is packetized (i.e. the signal from the local computer to the exercise device).

[1] Additionally, the Inventor of the Hickman patent specifically distinguished its modifiable scripts from a command signal for controlling exercise equipment. In particular, in response to a rejection under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b) relying on Begun et al. (U.S. Patent No. 5,474,090), which teaches using DTMF command signals transmitted over phone lines to control the operation of an exercise device (Begun, Col. 7, ll. 19-34), the Inventor commented:

> Begun does not teach or suggest the use of a modifiable script which is used to control the operation of an exercise apparatus, and wherein the operation may include a force-feedback to a user of the exercise apparatus. Instead, Begun uses DTMF signals transmitted from the base station to initiate the therapy and/or control the work load of the exercise device.

(*See* Prosecution History of the Hickman patent, Paper No. 7 (Amendment dated June 18, 2002), p. 4, emphasis in original).

PAGE 31/33 * RCVD AT 12/27/2005 6:01:13 PM [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/27 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:8013281707 * DURATION (mm-ss):11-00

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 159

Similarly, new independent claim 85 recites "a communication link for communicating packetized data between the local computer and the remote system, such that the local system may receive remote system data from the remote system, including control signals for controlling operation of the exercise apparatus." The Hickman patent neither teaches nor suggests communicating "packetized data...including packetized control signals for controlling operation of the exercise apparatus."

Accordingly, Applicants respectively submit that pending independent claims 1, 29, 49 and 78, and new independent claim 85, as amended and presented herein, are neither disclosed in the Hickman patent nor obvious variations of the apparatus disclosed therein. By definition, dependent claims 2-28, 30-48, 50-65, 79-84 and 86-96 include the limitations of independent claims 1, 29, 49, 78 and 85, respectively, and are allowable over the Hickman patent for at least the same reasons. Accordingly, it is respectfully submitted that dependent claims 2-28, 30-48, 50-65, 79-84 and 86-96 as amended and presented herein, are neither disclosed in the Hickman patent, nor obvious variations of the apparatus disclosed therein. Consequently, claims 1-65 and 78-88 as amended and presented herein, overcome the rejections based on 35 U.S.C. § 102(e).

Applicants thus respectfully submit that each independent and dependent claim is allowable for at least these reasons, nevertheless, for the record, Applicants also respectfully note that the Hickman patent fails to teach numerous other elements recited by various independent and dependent claims, and that such independent and dependent claims are allowable over the Hickman patent for additional reasons. For example, Hickman fails to disclose an exercise device enabled to transmit *user control signals* (claims 49-65).

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PAGE 32/33 * RCVD AT 12/27/2005 6:01:13 PM [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/27 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:8013281707 * DURATION (mm-ss):11-00

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 160

D. Summary and Conclusion

In view of the foregoing, Applicants respectfully request favorable reconsideration and allowance of the present claims. In the event that the Examiner finds any remaining impediment to the prompt issuance of the pending claims, which could be remedied through a telephonic conversation, or which is susceptible to being overcome by means of an Examiner's Amendment, the Examiner is respectfully invited to initiate the same with the undersigned attorney.

Dated this 27th day of December, 2005.

Respectfully submitted,

FRASER D. ROY
Registration No. 45,666
Attorney for Applicants
Customer No. 022913

FDR:CCN
CN000000161V001

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PAGE 33/33 * RCVD AT 12/27/2005 6:01:13 PM [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/27 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:8013281707 * DURATION (mm-ss):11-00

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 161

RECEIVED
CENTRAL FAX CENTER
DEC 27 2005

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSMISSION BY FACSIMILE (37 CFR 1.8) Applicant(s): Scott R. Watterson et al.			Docket No. 13914.579.1
Application No. 09/641,627	Filing Date 08/18/2000	Examiner RICHMAN, GLENN E	Group Art Unit 3764

Invention: SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE

I hereby certify that this Amendment B*
(Identify type of correspondence)
is being facsimile transmitted to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (Fax. No. (571) 273-8300
on December 27, 2005
(Date)

Kelli Clark
(Typed or Printed Name of Person Signing Certificate)

(Signature)

Note: Each paper must have its own certificate of mailing.

- Combined Amendment & Petition for Extension of Time (2 pages)
- Amendment "B" (28 pages)
- PTO-2038 Credit Card Form in the amount of $450.00 (1 page)
- Certificate of Facsimile (1 page)

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

RECEIVED
CENTRAL FAX CENTER
DEC 27 2005

COMBINED AMENDMENT & PETITION FOR EXTENSION OF TIME UNDER 37 CFR 1.136(a) (Large Entity)	Docket No. 13914.579.1

In Re Application Of: Scott R. Watterson et al.

Application No.	Filing Date	Examiner	Customer No.	Group Art Unit	Confirmation No.
09/641,627	08/18/2000	RICHMAN, GLENN E	022913	3764	7182

Invention: SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE

COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS:

This is a combined amendment and petition under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a) to extend the period for filing a response to the Office Action of 07/26/2005 (Date) in the above-identified application.

The requested extension is as follows (check time period desired):

☐ One month ☒ Two months ☐ Three months ☐ Four months ☐ Five months

from: October 26, 2005 (Date) until: December 26, 2005 (Date)

The fee for the amendment and extension of time has been calculated as shown below:

CLAIMS AS AMENDED

	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST # PREV. PAID FOR		NUMBER EXTRA CLAIMS PRESENT	RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE
TOTAL CLAIMS	84	-	84	=	0	x $50.00	$0.00
INDEP. CLAIMS	5	-	5	=	0	x $200.00	$0.00
						FEE FOR AMENDMENT	$0.00
						FEE FOR EXTENSION OF TIME	$450.00
						TOTAL FEE FOR AMENDMENT AND EXTENSION OF TIME	**$450.00**

12/28/2005 TL0111 00000024 09671627
01 FC:1252 450.00 OP

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

RECEIVED
CENTRAL FAX CENTER
DEC 27 2005

COMBINED AMENDMENT & PETITION FOR EXTENSION OF TIME UNDER 37 CFR 1.136(a) (Large Entity)	Docket No. 13914.579.1

The fee for the amendment and extension of time is to be paid as follows:

☐ A check in the amount of for the amendment and extension of time is enclosed.

☐ Please charge Deposit Account No. in the amount of

☒ The Director is hereby authorized to charge payment of the following fees associated with this communication or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. **23-3178**

- ☒ Any additional filing fees required under 37 C.F.R. 1.16.
- ☒ Any patent application processing fees under 37 CFR 1.17.

☒ If an additional extension of time is required, please consider this a petition therefor and charge any additional fees which may be required to Deposit Account No. **23-3178**

☒ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.

WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.

Signature

Dated: **December 27, 2005**

FRASER D. ROY
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 45,666
Customer No. 022913

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage as first class mail in an envelope addressed to the "Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450" [37 CFR 1.8(a)] on

(Date)

Signature of Person Mailing Correspondence

Typed or Printed Name of Person Mailing Correspondence

cc:

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD
Effective December 29, 1999

Application or Docket Number: 09/641627

CLAIMS AS FILED - PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA
BASIC FEE		
TOTAL CLAIMS	86 minus 20=	* 66
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS	5 minus 3 =	* 2
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT		

SMALL ENTITY TYPE ☐		OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY	
RATE	FEE		RATE	FEE
	345.00	OR		690.00
X$ 9=		OR	X$18=	1188
X39=		OR	X78=	156 160
+130=		OR	+260=	260
TOTAL		OR	TOTAL	2294

* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2

CLAIMS AS AMENDED - PART II

12-27-05

AMENDMENT A

	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA
Total	* 84	Minus	** 86	=
Independent	* 5	Minus	*** 5	=
FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM				

SMALL ENTITY		OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY	
RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE
X$ 9=		OR	X$18=	
X39=		OR	X78=	
+130=		OR	+260=	
TOTAL ADDIT. FEE		OR	TOTAL ADDIT. FEE	

AMENDMENT B

	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA
Total	*	Minus	**	=
Independent	*	Minus	***	=
FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM				

RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE
X$ 9=		OR	X$18=	
X39=		OR	X78=	
+130=		OR	+260=	
TOTAL ADDIT. FEE		OR	TOTAL ADDIT. FEE	

AMENDMENT C

	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA
Total	*	Minus	**	=
Independent	*	Minus	***	=
FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM				

RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE
X$ 9=		OR	X$18=	
X39=		OR	X78=	
+130=		OR	+260=	
TOTAL ADDIT. FEE		OR	TOTAL ADDIT. FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20."
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3."
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 165

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
09/641,627	08/18/2000	Scott R. Watterson	13914.579.1	7182

7590 07/26/2005

David B. Dellenbach
WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 E. South Temple
Salt Lake City, UT 84111

EXAMINER	
RICHMAN, GLENN E	

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3764	

DATE MAILED: 07/26/2005

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

Office Action Summary	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
	09/641,627	WATTERSON ET AL.	
	Examiner	Art Unit	
	Glenn Richman	3764	

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

Period for Reply

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTH(S) FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If the period for reply specified above is less than thirty (30) days, a reply within the statutory minimum of thirty (30) days will be considered timely.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

Status

1)☒ Responsive to communication(s) filed on *13 May 2005*.

2a)☐ This action is **FINAL**. 2b)☒ This action is non-final.

3)☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

Disposition of Claims

4)☒ Claim(s) *1-84* is/are pending in the application.

4a) Of the above claim(s) *66-77* is/are withdrawn from consideration.

5)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are allowed.

6)☒ Claim(s) *1-65 and 78-84* is/are rejected.

7)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are objected to.

8)☐ Claim(s) _____ are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

Application Papers

9)☐ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.

10)☐ The drawing(s) filed on _____ is/are: a)☐ accepted or b)☐ objected to by the Examiner.

Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).

Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).

11)☐ The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.

Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119

12)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

a)☐ All b)☐ Some * c)☐ None of:

1.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.

2.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.

3.☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

Attachment(s)

1) ☒ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2) ☐ Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)
3) ☒ Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO-1449 or PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s)/Mail Date *12/16/04*.
4) ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413) Paper No(s)/Mail Date. _____.
5) ☐ Notice of Informal Patent Application (PTO-152)
6) ☐ Other: _____.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 167

DETAILED ACTION

Claims 66-77 are withdrawn from further consideration pursuant to 37 CFR 1.142(b) as being drawn to a nonelected invention, there being no allowable generic or linking claim. Election was made **without** traverse in the reply filed on 5/13/05.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102

The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of 35 U.S.C. 102 that form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

> A person shall be entitled to a patent unless –
>
> (e) the invention was described in a patent granted on an application for patent by another filed in the United States before the invention thereof by the applicant for patent, or on an international application by another who has fulfilled the requirements of paragraphs (1), (2), and (4) of section 371(c) of this title before the invention thereof by the applicant for patent.

The changes made to 35 U.S.C. 102(e) by the American Inventors Protection Act of 1999 (AIPA) and the Intellectual Property and High Technology Technical Amendments Act of 2002 do not apply when the reference is a U.S. patent resulting directly or indirectly from an international application filed before November 29, 2000. Therefore, the prior art date of the reference is determined under 35 U.S.C. 102(e) prior to the amendment by the AIPA (pre-AIPA 35 U.S.C. 102(e)).

Claims 1-65, 78-84 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 102(e) as being clearly anticipated by Hickman.

The prior art made of record and not relied upon is considered pertinent to applicant's disclosure. Andrust et al disclose a physical exercise video system.

Bobick discloses an interactive exercise device.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Glenn Richman whose telephone number is 571-272-4981. The examiner can normally be reached on Mon-Thurs.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Greg Huson can be reached on 571-272-4887. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 703-872-9306.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free).

Glenn Richman
Primary Examiner
Art Unit 3764

OIPE
DEC 16 2004
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION

(Use several sheets if necessary)

Docket Number (Optional)	Application Number
13914.579.1	09/641,627
Applicant(s)	
Watterson, et al.	
Filing Date	**Group Art Unit**
August 18, 2000	3764

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*EXAMINER INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE IF APPROPRIATE
	1	4,112,928	9/1978	Putsch	128	2.05R	
	2	4,358,105	11/1982	Sweeney, Jr.	272	73	
	3	4,571,682	2/1986	Silverman et al.	364	413	
	4	4,642,769	2/1987	Petrofsky	364	415	
	5	4,708,337	11/1987	Shyu	272	69	
	6	4,828,257	5/1989	Dyer et al.	272	129	
	7	4,842,274	6/1989	Oosthuizen et al.	272	129	
	8	4,934,694	6/1990	McIntosh	272	129	
	9	5,387,164	2/1995	Brown Jr.	482	9	
	10	5,916,063	6/1999	Alessandri	482	4	
	11	6,042,519	3/2000	Shea	482	57	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Translation YES	Translation NO

OTHER DOCUMENTS *(Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)*

EXAMINER	DATE CONSIDERED
G Richman	7/21/05

EXAMINER: Initial if citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP Section 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 170

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION

(Use several sheets if necessary)

U.S. PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE
DEC 16 2004

Docket Number (Optional)	Application Number
13914.579.1	09/641,627
Applicant(s)	
Watterson, et al.	
Filing Date	**Group Art Unit**
August 18, 2000	3764

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*EXAMINER INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE IF APPROPRIATE
	12	6,458,060	10/2002	Watterson et al.	482	54	
	13	6,464,618	10/2002	Shea	428	8	
	14	6,497,638	12/2002	Shea	482	8	
	15	6,601,016	7/2003	Brown et al.	702	182	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Translation YES	Translation NO

OTHER DOCUMENTS *(Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)*

EXAMINER	DATE CONSIDERED
G Richman	7/21/05

EXAMINER: Initial if citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP Section 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 171

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 09/641,627	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination WATTERSON ET AL.	
	Examiner Glenn Richman	Art Unit 3764	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
	A	US-6,749,537	06-2004	Hickman, Paul L.	482/8
	B	US-5,785,630	07-1998	Bobick et al.	482/4
	C	US-			
	D	US-			
	E	US-			
	F	US-			
	G	US-			
	H	US-			
	I	US-			
	J	US-			
	K	US-			
	L	US-			
	M	US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	O					
	P					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	W	
	X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 172

RICK D. NYDEGGER
BRENT P. LORIMER
THOMAS R. VUKSINICK
LARRY R. LAYCOCK
JONATHAN W. RICHA
DAVID R. WRIGHT
JOHN C. STRINGHAM
JOHN M. GUYNN
CHARLES L. ROBERTS
DANA L. TANGREN
ERIC L. MASCHOFF
CHARLES J. VEVERKA
ROBYN L. PHILLIPS
RICHARD C. GILMORE *
STERLING A. BRENNAN
R. BURNS ISRAELSEN
DAVID R. TODD
DAVID B. DELLENBACH
L. DAVID GRIFFIN
ADRIAN J. LEE
FRASER D. ROY
CARL T. REED

R. PARRISH FREEMAN, JR.
PETER F. MALEN, JR.
L. REX SEARS, PH.D.
WILLIAM R. RICHTER
ERIC M. KAMERATH
ROBERT E. AYCOCK
JENS C. JENKINS
KEVIN W. STINGER
WILLIAM J. ATHAY
MICHAEL B. DODD
RYAN D. BENSON
SARA D. JONES
TIGE KELLER
JANNA L. JENSEN
MATTHEW D. TODD
J. LAVAR OLDHAM
MICHAEL J. FRODSHAM
JOSEPH L. KRUPA
BRETT A. HANSEN
BRETT I. JOHNSON
MATTHEW A. BARLOW
WESLEY C. ROSANDER
ANDREW S. HANSEN
CHAD E. NYDEGGER
JOSEPH G. PIA
CLINTON E. DUKE
RYAN N. FARR *
JAMES B. BELSHE
KIRK R. HARRIS
KEELY SCHNEITER
MICHAEL M. BALLARD
DAVID A. JONES
SHANE K. JENSEN
JONATHAN M. BENNS, PH.D.

VERNON R. RICE §
OF COUNSEL

MAY 19 2005

WORKMAN | NYDEGGER

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ATTORNEYS

1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111
TELEPHONE: (801) 533-9800
FAX: (801) 328-1707

Express Mailing Label No. EV 657 811 254 US

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No.: 13914.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of	Scott R. Watterson, et al.	
Serial No.:	09/641,627	Art Unit 3764
Confirmation No.:	7182	
Filed:	August 18, 2000	
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH DEVICE	
Examiner:	Glenn E. Richman	

TRANSMITTAL FOR RESPONSE TO RESTRICTION REQUIREMENT/ELECTION REQUIREMENT

Mail Stop: AMENDMENT
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Transmitted herewith is a Response to Restriction Requirement/Election Requirement for entry in the above-identified application.

Dated this 19 day of May, 2005.

Respectfully submitted,

FRASER D. ROY
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 45,666
Customer No. 022913
Telephone No. (801) 533-9800

FDR/lrc
LC0000002065V001

* Admitted only in California
§ Admitted only in Virginia

OIPE JC
MAY 13 2005
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

Express Mailing Label No. EV 657 811 254 US

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No. 13914.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of	Scott R. Watterson, et al.	
Serial No.:	09/641,627	Art Unit 3764
Confirmation No.:	7182	
Filed:	August 18, 2000	
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	
Examiner:	Glenn E. Richman	

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.10

I hereby certify that the following documents are being deposited with the United States Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" service under 37 C.F.R. § 1.10 on the date indicated below in an envelope addressed to Mail Stop: AMENDMENT; Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450:

- Transmittal for Response to Restriction Requirement/Election Requirement (1 pg.) (in duplicate)
- Response to Restriction Requirement/Election Requirement (2 pgs.)
- Postcard

13 May 2005

Respectfully submitted,

Linda Clark, Assistant to
Fraser D. Roy
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 45,666
Customer No. 022913
Telephone No. (801) 533-9800

FDR/lrc
LC0000002065V001

5-16-05

TC 3764

Express Mailing Label No. EV 657 811 254 US

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No. 13914.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of	Scott R. Watterson, et al.	Art Unit
Serial No.:	09/641,627	3764
Confirmation No.:	7182	
Filed:	August 18, 2000	
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	
Examiner:	Glenn E. Richman	
Customer No.:	022913	

RESPONSE TO RESTRICTION/ELECTION REQUIREMENT

Commissioner for Patents
Washington, DC 20231

Sir:

In response to the Office Action mailed from the United States Patent and Trademark Office on April 29, 2005, for the above-identified patent application, please enter the following amendments and remarks.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 175

REMARKS

Claims 1-84 were pending in the application at the time of the Office Action. The Office Action set forth a restriction requirement requesting that Applicant elect one of the following groups of claims for prosecution on the merits:

Group I: Claims 1-65, and 78-84, drawn to an exercise control system, classified in class 482, subclass 8;

Group II: Claims 66-77, drawn to an exercise training device, classified in class 434, subclass 247.

In response thereto, applicant hereby elects without traverse Group I corresponding to claims 1-65 and 78-84.

In the event the Examiner finds any impediment to allowance of the claims which could be clarified in a telephonic interview, the Examiner is respectfully requested to initiate such an interview with the undersigned.

Dated this 13 day of May, 2005.

Respectfully submitted,

FRASER D. ROY
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 45,666
Customer No. 022913

FDR:kc
W:\13914\579.1\LC0000002064V001.DOC

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 176

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
09/641,627	08/18/2000	Scott R. Watterson	13914.579.1	7182

7590 04/29/2005

David B. Dellenbach
WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 E. South Temple
Salt Lake City, UT 84111

EXAMINER	
RICHMAN, GLENN E	

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3764	

DATE MAILED: 04/29/2005

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

Office Action Summary	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
	09/641,627	WATTERSON ET AL.	
	Examiner	Art Unit	
	Glenn Richman	3764	

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

Period for Reply

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 1 MONTH(S) FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If the period for reply specified above is less than thirty (30) days, a reply within the statutory minimum of thirty (30) days will be considered timely.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

Status

1)☒ Responsive to communication(s) filed on *16 December 2004*.

2a)☐ This action is **FINAL**. 2b)☐ This action is non-final.

3)☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

Disposition of Claims

4)☒ Claim(s) *1-84* is/are pending in the application.

4a) Of the above claim(s) _____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.

5)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are allowed.

6)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are rejected.

7)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are objected to.

8)☒ Claim(s) *1-84* are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

Application Papers

9)☐ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.

10)☐ The drawing(s) filed on _____ is/are: a)☐ accepted or b)☐ objected to by the Examiner.

Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).

Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).

11)☐ The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.

Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119

12)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

a)☐ All b)☐ Some * c)☐ None of:

1.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.

2.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.

3.☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

Attachment(s)

1) ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2) ☐ Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)
3) ☐ Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO-1449 or PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s)/Mail Date _____.
4) ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413) Paper No(s)/Mail Date. _____.
5) ☐ Notice of Informal Patent Application (PTO-152)
6) ☐ Other: _____.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 178

Restriction to one of the following inventions is required under 35 U.S.C. 121:

I. Claims 1-65, 78-84 drawn to an exercise control system, classified in class 482, subclass 8.

II. Claims 66-77, drawn to an exercise training device, classified in class 434, subclass 247.

The inventions are distinct, each from the other because of the following reasons:

Inventions I and II are related as subcombinations disclosed as usable together in a single combination. The subcombinations are distinct from each other if they are shown to be separately usable. In the instant case, invention II has separate utility such as a training device. See MPEP § 806.05(d).

Because these inventions are distinct for the reasons given above and have acquired a separate status in the art as shown by their different classification, restriction for examination purposes as indicated is proper.

A telephone call was made to Fraser Roy on 4/27/05 to request an oral election to the above restriction requirement, but did not result in an election being made.

Applicant is advised that the reply to this requirement to be complete must include an election of the invention to be examined even though the requirement be traversed (37 CFR 1.143).

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Glenn Richman whose telephone number is 571-272-4981. The examiner can normally be reached on Mon-Thurs.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Greg Huson can be reached on 571-272-4887. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 703-872-9306.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free).

Glenn Richman
Primary Examiner
Art Unit 3764

PA-1DC

paper #13

QUERY CONTROL FORM			RTIS USE ONLY	
Application No. 09/164,627	Prepared by	JB	Tracking Number	6027528
Examiner-GAU Richman-3764	Date	10/27/04	Week Date	10/12/04
	No. of queries	1	Edit	

JACKET			
a. Serial No.	f. Foreign Priority	k. Print Claim(s)	p. PTO-1449
b. Applicant(s)	g. Disclaimer	l. Print Fig.	q. PTOL-85b
c. Continuing Data	h. Microfiche Appendix	m. Searched Column	r. Abstract
d. PCT	i. Title	n. PTO-270/328	s. Sheets/Figs
e. Domestic Priority	j. Claims Allowed	o. PTO-892	(t.) Other

SPECIFICATION

a. Page Missing
b. Text Continuity
c. Holes through Data
d. Other Missing Text
e. Illegible Text
f. Duplicate Text
g. Brief Description
h. Sequence Listing
i. Appendix
j. Amendments
k. Other

CLAIMS

a. Claim(s) Missing
b. Improper Dependency
c. Duplicate Numbers
d. Incorrect Numbering
e. Index Disagrees
f. Punctuation
g. Amendments
h. Bracketing
i. Missing Text
j. Duplicate Text
k. Other

MESSAGE

final column of index of claims is blank.

Please resolve.

RECEIVED
NOV 01 2004
Technology Center 3700

13

Thank you
initials JB

RESPONSE

corrected

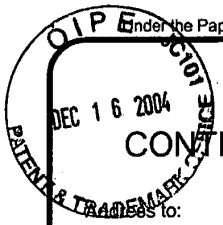
initials

E-5 (Rev. 10/01/02)

12-17-04

Rcek3764 IDW

PTO/SB/30 (08-03)
Approved for use through 07/31/2006. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.



REQUEST FOR CONTINUED EXAMINATION (RCE) TRANSMITTAL

Address to:
Mail Stop RCE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Application Number	09/641,627
Filing Date	August 18, 2000
First Named Inventor	Scott R. Watterson
Art Unit	3764
Examiner Name	Glenn E. Richman
Attorney Docket Number	13914.579.1

This is a Request for Continued Examination (RCE) under 37 CFR 1.114 of the above-identified application.
Request for Continued Examination (RCE) practice under 37 CFR 1.114 does not apply to any utility or plant application filed prior to June 8, 1995, or to any design application. See Instruction Sheet for RCEs (not to be submitted to the USPTO) on page 2.

1. Submission required under 37 CFR 1.114 Note: If the RCE is proper, any previously filed unentered and amendments enclosed with the RCE will be entered in the order in which they were filed unless applicant instructs otherwise. If applicant does not wish to have any previously filed unentered amendment(s) entered, applicant must request non-entry of such

a. ☐ Previously submitted. If a final Office action is outstanding, any amendments filed after the final Office action may be considered as a submission even if this box is not checked.
   i. ☐ Consider the arguments in the Appeal Brief or Reply Brief previously filed on _____
   ii. ☐ Other _____

b. ☒ Enclosed
   i. ☐ Amendment/Reply
   ii. ☐ Affidavit(s)/Declaration(s)
   iii. ☒ Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)
   iv. ☐ Other _____

2. Miscellaneous
a. ☐ Suspension of action on the above-identified application is requested under 37 CFR 1.103(c) for a period of _____ months. (Period of suspension shall not exceed 3 months; Fee under 37 CFR 1.17(i) required)
b. ☐ Other

3. Fees The RCE fee under 37 CFR 1.17(e) is required by 37 CFR 1.114 when the RCE is filed.
a. ☒ The Director is hereby authorized to charge the following fees, or credit any overpayments, to Deposit Account No. 23-3178
   i. ☐ RCE fee required under 37 CFR 1.17(e)
   ii. ☐ Extension of time fee (37 CFR 1.136 and 1.17)
   iii. ☐ Other _____
12/20/2004 AWONDAF1 00000052 09641627
01 FC:1801 790.00 OP
b. ☐ Check in the amount of $ _____ enclosed
c. ☒ Payment by credit card (Form PTO-2038 enclosed)

WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.

SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT, ATTORNEY, OR AGENT REQUIRED

Name (Print / Type)	Fraser D. Roy	Registration No. (Attorney / Agent)	45,666
Signature		Date	December 16, 2004

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING OR TRANSMISSION

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage as first class mail in an envelope addressed to: Mail Stop RCE, Commissioner For Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or facsimile transmitted to the U.S. Patent andTrademark Office on the date shown below.

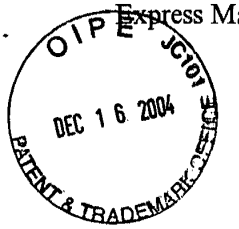
Name (Print / Type)	Linda Clark	Express Mail Label No. EV 485 808 905 US	
Signature		Date	December 16, 2004

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.114. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing the burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Mail Stop RCE,Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Express Mail Label No. EV 485 808 905 US

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No.: 13914.579.1



IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of:		)
	Scott R. Watterson et al.	)
Serial No.:	09/641,627	) Art Unit 3764
Filed:	August 18, 2000	)
Confirmation No.:	7182	)
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	)
Examiner:	Glenn E. Richman	

SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT
UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.97

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Please find, pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.98(a)(1), the enclosed Form PTO-1449 which contains a list of all patents, publications, or other items that have come to the attention of one or more of the individuals designated in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56(c). While no representation is made that any of these references may be "prior art" within the meaning of that term under 35 U.S.C. §§ 102 or 103, the enclosed list of references is disclosed so as to fully comply with the duty of disclosure set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56.

Moreover, while no representation is made that a specific search of office files or patent office records has been conducted or that no better art exists, the undersigned attorney of record

believes that the enclosed art is the closest to the claimed invention (taken in its entirety) of which the undersigned is presently aware, and no art which is closer to the claimed invention (taken in its entirety) has been knowingly withheld.

In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.97 and 1.98, a copy of each of the listed references or relevant portion thereof is also enclosed.

Dated this 16 day of December, 2004.

Respectfully submitted,

Fraser D. Roy
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 45,666
Customer No. 022913
Telephone No. (801) 533-9800

FDR/lrc
LC0000001887V001

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 184

OIPE JC101
DEC 16 2004
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION

(Use several sheets if necessary)

Docket Number (Optional)	Application Number
13914.579.1	09/641,627
Applicant(s)	
Watterson, et al.	
Filing Date	**Group Art Unit**
August 18, 2000	3764

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*EXAMINER INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE IF APPROPRIATE
	1	4,112,928	9/1978	Putsch	128	2.05R	
	2	4,358,105	11/1982	Sweeney, Jr.	272	73	
	3	4,571,682	2/1986	Silverman et al.	364	413	
	4	4,642,769	2/1987	Petrofsky	364	415	
	5	4,708,337	11/1987	Shyu	272	69	
	6	4,828,257	5/1989	Dyer et al.	272	129	
	7	4,842,274	6/1989	Oosthuizen et al.	272	129	
	8	4,934,694	6/1990	McIntosh	272	129	
	9	5,387,164	2/1995	Brown Jr.	482	9	
	10	5,916,063	6/1999	Alessandri	482	4	
	11	6,042,519	3/2000	Shea	482	57	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Translation YES	Translation NO

OTHER DOCUMENTS *(Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)*

EXAMINER	DATE CONSIDERED

EXAMINER: Initial if citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP Section 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 185

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION

(Use several sheets if necessary)

PTO/SB/08A (10-01)
DEC 16 2004
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

Docket Number (Optional)	Application Number
13914.579.1	09/641,627
Applicant(s)	
Watterson, et al.	
Filing Date	**Group Art Unit**
August 18, 2000	3764

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*EXAMINER INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE IF APPROPRIATE
	12	6,458,060	10/2002	Watterson et al.	482	54	
	13	6,464,618	10/2002	Shea	428	8	
	14	6,497,638	12/2002	Shea	482	8	
	15	6,601,016	7/2003	Brown et al.	702	182	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Translation YES	Translation NO

OTHER DOCUMENTS *(Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)*

EXAMINER	DATE CONSIDERED

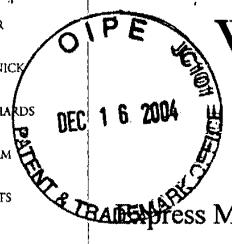
EXAMINER: Initial if citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP Section 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 186

RICK D. NYDEGGER
BRENT P. LORIMER
THOMAS R. VUKSINICK
LARRY R. LAYCOCK
JONATHAN W. RICHARDS
DAVID R. WRIGHT
JOHN C. STRINGHAM
JOHN M. GUYNN
CHARLES L. ROBERTS
DANA L. TANGREN
ERIC L. MASCHOFF
CHARLES J. VEVERKA
ROBYN L. PHILLIPS
RICHARD C. GILMORE *
STERLING A. BRENNAN
R. BURNS ISRAELSEN
DAVID R. TODD
GREGORY M. TAYLOR
DAVID B. DELLENBACH
L. DAVID GRIFFIN
ADRIAN J. LEE
FRASER D. ROY
CARL T. REED

R. PARRISH FREEMAN, JR.
PETER F. MALEN, JR.
L. REX SEARS, PH.D.
WILLIAM R. RICHTER
ERIC M. KAMERATH
ROBERT E. AYCOCK
JENS C. JENKINS
KEVIN W. STINGER
WILLIAM J. ATHAY
MICHAEL B. DODD
RYAN D. BENSON
SARA D. JONES
TIGE KELLER
JANNA L. JENSEN
MATTHEW D. TODD
J. LAVAR OLDHAM
MICHAEL J. FRODSHAM
JOSEPH L. KRUPA
BRETT A. HANSEN
BRETT I. JOHNSON
MATTHEW A. BARLOW
WESLEY C. ROSANDER
ANDREW S. HANSEN
CHAD E. NYDEGGER
JOSEPH G. PIA
CLINTON E. DUKE
DAVID J. LORENZ †
RYAN N. FARR *
JAMES B. BELSHE

* Admitted only in California
† Admitted only in New York



WORKMAN | NYDEGGER
INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ATTORNEYS

1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111
TELEPHONE: (801) 533-9800
FAX: (801) 328-1707
WEBSITE: HTTP://WWW.WNLAW.COM

Express Mail Label No. EV 485 808 905 US

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No: 13914.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of		)
	Watterson et al.	)
Serial No.:	09/641,627	) Art Unit) 3764
Confirmation No.:	7182	)
Filed:	August 18, 2000	)
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	)
Examiner:	Glenn E. Richman	)

TRANSMITTAL FOR REQUEST FOR CONTINUED EXAMINATION AND SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Mail Stop: RCE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Transmitted herewith for filing and pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.114 is a Request for Continued Examination and a Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement, which includes the following statements, if any, required variously by 37 C.F.R. § 1.98:

___ Statement of relevance of selected cited references not in the English language which are not translated.

___ Statement that selected cited references are substantially cumulative of an enclosed or previously submitted reference.

___ Statement that selected cited references were previously cited by or submitted to the United States Patent and Trademark Office in a prior application which is relied upon for an earlier filing date under 35 U.S.C. § 120.

A. Additional Materials Required Due to Content of Information Disclosure Statement

Transmitted are the following documents in addition to the Information Disclosure Statement as required variously under 37 C.F.R. § 1.98:

X Form PTO-1449 listing FIFTEEN (15) references submitted for consideration.

___ Copies of _____ ( ) of the references listed on the Form PTO-1449.

___ English translations of N/A of the references listed on the Form PTO-1449 which are not in the English language.

___ Copies of the following documents from the prosecution of a previous, related application:

___ Form PTO-1449 AND INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT; and

___ Form PTO-892

B. Additional Materials Required for Request for Continued Examination:

X Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038 in the amount of $790.00 to cover the filing fee for Request for Continued Examination.

D. Fees

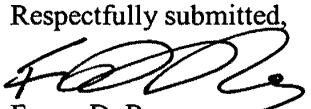
The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge payment of or any deficiency in the following fees associated with this communication, or to credit any overpayment thereof, to Deposit Account No. 23-3178. A duplicate copy of this letter is enclosed.

X Any fee required in relation to filing of this letter or any documents transmitted therewith.

X The submission fee for Request for Continued Examination as set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.14.

Dated this 16 day of December, 2004.

Respectfully submitted,



Fraser D. Roy
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 45,666
Customer No. 022913
Telephone No. (801) 533-9800

FDR/lrc
Enclosures
LC0000001885V001

OIPE JC101 DEC 16 2004 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

Express Mail Label No. EV 485 808 905 US

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket: 13914.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of		)
	Watterson et al.	)
Serial No.:	09/641,627	) Art Unit) 3764
Confirmation No.:	7182	)
Filed:	August 18, 2000	)
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	)
Examiner:	Glenn E. Richman	)

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY "EXPRESS MAIL"

I hereby certify that the following documents are being deposited with the United States Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" service under 37 CFR § 1.10 in an envelope addressed to Box: RCE, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450, on this 16 day of December, 2004:

- Transmittal for RCE and Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement (2 pgs.) (In Duplicate)
- Request for Continued Examination (RCE) (1 pg.)
- Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement (2 pgs.)
- Form PTO-1449 (2 pgs.)
- Credit Card Form PTO-2038 in the amount of $790
- Postcard

Respectfully submitted,

Linda Clark, Assistant to
Fraser D. Roy
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 45,666
Customer No. 022913
Telephone No. (801) 533-9800

LC0000001885V001

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

7590 09/20/2004

David B. Dellenbach
WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 E. South Temple
Salt Lake City, UT 84111

EXAMINER	
RICHMAN, GLENN E	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3764	

DATE MAILED: 09/20/2004

12

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
09/641,627	08/18/2000	Scott R. Watterson	13914.579.1	7182

TITLE OF INVENTION: SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE	PUBLICATION FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	$1330	$0	$1330	12/20/2004

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE REFLECTS A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE APPLIED IN THIS APPLICATION. THE PTOL-85B (OR AN EQUIVALENT) MUST BE RETURNED WITHIN THIS PERIOD EVEN IF NO FEE IS DUE OR THE APPLICATION WILL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the SMALL ENTITY status shown above.

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as YES, verify your current SMALL ENTITY status:

A. If the status is the same, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

B. If the status above is to be removed, check box 5b on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and twice the amount of the ISSUE FEE shown above, or

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as NO:

A. Pay TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above, or

B. If applicant claimed SMALL ENTITY status before, or is now claiming SMALL ENTITY status, check box 5a on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and 1/2 the ISSUE FEE shown above.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL should be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Even if the fee(s) have already been paid, Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and returned. If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

PTOL-85 (Rev. 09/04) Approved for use through 04/30/2007.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 190

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail **Mail Stop ISSUE FEE**
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
or Fax (703) 746-4000

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

7590 09/20/2004

David B. Dellenbach
WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 E. South Temple
Salt Lake City, UT 84111

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission
I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (703) 746-4000, on the date indicated below.

(Depositor's name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
09/641,627	08/18/2000	Scott R. Watterson	13914.579.1	7182

TITLE OF INVENTION: SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE	PUBLICATION FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	$1330	$0	$1330	12/20/2004

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
RICHMAN, GLENN E	3764	482-008000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).
- ☐ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.
- ☐ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list
(1) the names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,
(2) the name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.
1 _____
2 _____
3 _____

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE (B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY)

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) : ☐ Individual ☐ Corporation or other private group entity ☐ Government

4a. The following fee(s) are enclosed:
- ☐ Issue Fee
- ☐ Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted)
- ☐ Advance Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Payment of Fee(s):
- ☐ A check in the amount of the fee(s) is enclosed.
- ☐ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.
- ☐ The Director is hereby authorized by charge the required fee(s), or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number _____ (enclose an extra copy of this form).

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)
- ☐ a. Applicant claims SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27.
- ☐ b. Applicant is no longer claiming SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27(g)(2).

The Director of the USPTO is requested to apply the Issue Fee and Publication Fee (if any) or to re-apply any previously paid issue fee to the application identified above.
NOTE: The Issue Fee and Publication Fee (if required) will not be accepted from anyone other than the applicant; a registered attorney or agent; or the assignee or other party in interest as shown by the records of the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

Authorized Signature _____ Date _____

Typed or printed name _____ Registration No. _____

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 191

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
09/641,627	08/18/2000	Scott R. Watterson	13914.579.1	7182

7590 09/20/2004

David B. Dellenbach
WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 E. South Temple
Salt Lake City, UT 84111

EXAMINER	
RICHMAN, GLENN E	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3764	

DATE MAILED: 09/20/2004

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)
(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment to date is 1050 day(s). If the issue fee is paid on the date that is three months after the mailing date of this notice and the patent issues on the Tuesday before the date that is 28 weeks (six and a half months) after the mailing date of this notice, the Patent Term Adjustment will be 1050 day(s).

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (703) 305-1383. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at (703) 305-8283.

PTOL-85 (Rev. 09/04) Approved for use through 04/30/2007.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 192

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
09/641,627	08/18/2000	Scott R. Watterson	13914.579.1	7182

7590 09/20/2004

David B. Dellenbach
WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 E. South Temple
Salt Lake City, UT 84111

EXAMINER	
RICHMAN, GLENN E	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3764	

DATE MAILED: 09/20/2004

Notice of Fee Increase on October 1, 2004

If a reply to a "Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due" is filed in the Office on or after October 1, 2004, then the amount due will be higher than that set forth in the "Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due" because some fees will increase effective October 1, 2004. See Revision of Patent Fees for Fiscal Year 2005; Final Rule, 69 Fed. Reg. 52604, 52606 (May 10, 2004).

The current fee schedule is accessible from WEB site (http://www.uspto.gov/main/howtofees.htm).

If the fee paid is the amount shown on the "Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due" but not the correct amount in view of the fee increase, a "Notice of Pay Balance of Issue Fee" will be mailed to applicant. In order to avoid processing delays associated with mailing of a "Notice of Pay Balance of Issue Fee," if the response to the Notice of Allowance is to be filed on or after October 1, 2004 (or mailed with a certificate of mailing on or after October 1, 2004), the issue fee paid should be the fee that is required at the time the fee is paid. See Manual of Patent Examining Procedure (MPEP), Section 1306 (Eighth Edition, Rev. 2, May 2004). If the issue fee was previously paid, and the response to the "Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due" includes a request to apply a previously-paid issue fee to the issue fee now due, then the difference between the issue fee amount at the time the response is filed and the previously-paid issue fee should be paid. See MPEP Section 1308.01.

Effective October 1, 2004, 37 CFR 1.18 is amended by revising paragraphs (a) through (c) to read as set forth below.

Section 1.18 Patent post allowance (including issue) fees.

(a) Issue fee for issuing each original or reissue patent, except a design or plant patent:
- By a small entity (Sec. 1.27(a)) $685.00
- By other than a small entity $1,370.00

(b) Issue fee for issuing a design patent:
- By a small entity (Sec. 1.27(a)) $245.00
- By other than a small entity $490.00

(c) Issue fee for issuing a plant patent:
- By a small entity (Sec. 1.27(a)) $330.00
- By other than a small entity $660.00

Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at (703) 305-8283.

PTOL-85 (Rev. 09/04) Approved for use through 04/30/2007.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 193

Notice of Allowability	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
	09/641,627	WATTERSON ET AL.	
	Examiner	Art Unit	
	Glenn Richman	3764	

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address--

All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. **THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS.** This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.

1. ☒ This communication is responsive to *4/26/04*.

2. ☒ The allowed claim(s) is/are *1-84*.

3. ☒ The drawings filed on *18 August 2000* are accepted by the Examiner.

4. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).
   a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some* c) ☐ None of the:
      1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
      2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____ .
      3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

   * Certified copies not received: _____.

Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of this communication to file a reply complying with the requirements noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application.
THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.

5. ☐ A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION must be submitted. Note the attached EXAMINER'S AMENDMENT or NOTICE OF INFORMAL PATENT APPLICATION (PTO-152) which gives reason(s) why the oath or declaration is deficient.

6. ☐ CORRECTED DRAWINGS (as "replacement sheets") must be submitted.
   (a) ☐ including changes required by the Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948) attached
      1) ☐ hereto or 2) ☐ to Paper No./Mail Date _____.
   (b) ☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendment / Comment or in the Office action of Paper No./Mail Date _____.

   Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) should be written on the drawings in the front (not the back) of each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the header according to 37 CFR 1.121(d).

7. ☐ DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be submitted. Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL.

Attachment(s)

1. ☒ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2. ☐ Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)
3. ☒ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO-1449 or PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date 4-7, 11, 6/17/03
4. ☐ Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material
5. ☐ Notice of Informal Patent Application (PTO-152)
6. ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413), Paper No./Mail Date _____ .
7. ☐ Examiner's Amendment/Comment
8. ☒ Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance
9. ☐ Other _____.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 194

The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance: Stubbs et al disclose an exercise monitoring system and method.

Henderson et al disclose a electronic exercise system that monitors physical activity.

Clem discloses an interactive programmable fitness interface system.

The prior art however, fails to show or suggest, as detailed in claims 1, 29, 49, 66, and 78, an exercise device configured to enable the interaction of a user, comprising: an exercise mechanism comprising a movable element; interface means, communicating with the exercise mechanism, for gathering a first signal from the user; communicating means, communicating with the interface means, for receiving a packetized second signal; and means responsive to the packetized second signal, for controlling the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism.

Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Glenn Richman whose telephone number is 703 308-3170. The examiner can normally be reached on Mon-Thurs.

The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 703-872-9306.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free).

Glenn Richman
Primary Examiner
Art Unit 3764

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 09/641,627	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination WATTERSON ET AL.	
	Examiner Glenn Richman	Art Unit 3764	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
	A	US-6,736,759	05-2004	Stubbs et al.	482/8
	B	US-6,645,124	11-2003	Clem, William	482/4
	C	US-6,450,922	09-2002	Henderson et al.	482/8
	D	US-			
	E	US-			
	F	US-			
	G	US-			
	H	US-			
	I	US-			
	J	US-			
	K	US-			
	L	US-			
	M	US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	O					
	P					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	W	
	X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 197

PA-1DC

paper #13

QUERY CONTROL FORM			RTIS USE ONLY	
Application No. 09/164,627	Prepared by	JB	Tracking Number	6027528
Examiner-GAU Richman-3764	Date	10/27/04	Week Date	10/28/04
	No. of queries	1	Edit	

JACKET			
a. Serial No.	f. Foreign Priority	k. Print Claim(s)	p. PTO-1449
b. Applicant(s)	g. Disclaimer	l. Print Fig.	q. PTOL-85b
c. Continuing Data	h. Microfiche Appendix	m. Searched Column	r. Abstract
d. PCT	i. Title	n. PTO-270/328	s. Sheets/Figs
e. Domestic Priority	j. Claims Allowed	o. PTO-892	(t.) Other

SPECIFICATION

a. Page Missing
b. Text Continuity
c. Holes through Data
d. Other Missing Text
e. Illegible Text
f. Duplicate Text
g. Brief Description
h. Sequence Listing
i. Appendix
j. Amendments
k. Other

CLAIMS

a. Claim(s) Missing
b. Improper Dependency
c. Duplicate Numbers
d. Incorrect Numbering
e. Index Disagrees
f. Punctuation
g. Amendments
h. Bracketing
i. Missing Text
j. Duplicate Text
k. Other

MESSAGE

final column of index of claims is blank.

Please resolve.

RECEIVED
NOV 01 2004
Technology Center 2100

13

Thank you

initials JB

RESPONSE

corrected

initials

E-5 (Rev. 10/01/02)

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 198

Applicant: Scott R. Watterson et al.
Serial No.: 09/641,627 Att'y Docket No.: 13914.579.1
Filing Date: August 18, 2000 Group: 3764
For: SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE

JAN 16 2001 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE TC 3700 MAIL ROOM JAN 18 2001 RECEIVED

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATIONS MADE BY APPLICANT

U.S. Patent Documents

Examiner Initial*		Document Number	Issue Date	Name	Class	Sub Class
	1	3,518,985	07/07/70	Quinton	128	206
	2	3,602,502	08/31/71	Hampl	272	69
	3	4,151,988	05/01/79	Nabinger	262	69
	4	4,544,152	10/01/85	Taitel	272	69
	5	5,549,044	10/22/85	Durham	179	5 R
	6	4,659,074	04/21/87	Taitel et al.	272	69
	7	4,687,195	08/18/87	Potts	272	69
	8	4,842,266	06/27/89	Sweeney, Sr. et al.	272	69
	9	4,848,737	07/18/89	Ehrenfield	272	70
	10	4,860,763	08/29/89	Schminke	128	707
	11	4,927,136	05/22/90	Leask	272	69
	12	4,959,713	09/25/90	Morotomi et al.	358	108
	13	4,998,725	03/12/91	Watterson et al.	272	129
	14	5,020,795	06/04/91	Airy et al.	272	129
	15	5,054,774	10/08/91	Belsito	272	130
	16	5,062,632	11/05/91	Dalebout et al.	272	129
	17	5,067,710	11/26/91	Watterson et al.	272	129
	18	5,078,152	01/07/92	Bond et al.	128	24
	19	5,086,385	02/04/92	Launey et al.	36[illegible]	188
	20	5,104,120	04/14/92	Watterson et al.	482	5
	21	5,113,427	05/12/92	Ryoichi et al.	379	57
	22	5,145,475	09/08/92	Cares	482	52
	23	5,149,084	09/22/92	Dalebout et al.	482	3
	24	5,195,935	03/23/93	Fencel	482	70

Examiner: G Richman Date Considered: 9/17/04

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609, draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Applicant: Scott R. Watterson et al.
Serial No.: 09/641,627 Att'y Docket No.: 13914.579.1
Filing Date: August 18, 2000 Group: 3764
For: SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE

OIPE JC104 JAN 16 2001 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

	25	5,308,296	05/03/94	Eckstein	482	6
	26	5,314,391	05/24/94	Potash et al.	482	7
	27	5,328,420	07/12/94	Allen	482	52
	28	5,328,422	07/12/94	Nichols	482	52
	29	5,352,166	10/04/94	Chang	482	52
	30	5,382,209	01/17/95	Pasier et al.	482	70
	31	5,433,679	07/18/95	Szymczak et al.	482	54
	32	5,462,051	10/31/95	Oka et al.	128	630
	33	5,462,504	10/31/95	Trulaske et al.	482	7
	34	5,489,249	02/06/96	Brewer et al.	482	5
	35	5,512,025	04/30/96	Dalebout et al.	482	6
	36	5,527,239	06/18/96	Abbondanza	482	8
	37	5,535,664	07/16/96	Rokowski	99	331
	38	5,600,310	02/04/97	Whipple, III et al.	340	825
	39	5,619,412	04/08/97	Hapka	364	424
	40	5,619,991	04/15/97	Sloane	128	630
	41	5,626,539	05/06/97	Piaget et al.	482	54
	42	5,645,509	07/08/97	Brewer et al.	482	4
	43	5,697,834	12/16/97	Heumann et al.	451	440
	44	5,720,771	02/24/98	Snell	607	60
	45	5,738,612	04/14/98	Tsuda	482	8
	46	5,743,833	04/28/98	Watterson et al.	482	54
	47	5,752,897	05/19/98	Skowronski et al.	482	54
	48	5,759,199	06/02/98	Snell et al.	607	60
	49	5,779,596	07/14/98	Weber	482	4
	50	5,810,696	09/22/98	Webb	482	52
	51	5,836,770	11/17/98	Powers	434	247
	52	5,845,230	12/01/98	Lamberson	702	56

TC 3700 MAIL ROOM
RECEIVED JAN 18 2001

Examiner: G Rachman Date Considered: 9/17/04

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609, draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Applicant: Scott R. Watterson et al.
Serial No.: 09/641,627 Att'y Docket No.: 13914.579.1
Filing Date: August 18, 2000 Group: 3764
For: SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE

OIPE JC100 JAN 16 2001 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

53	5,865,733	02/02/99	Malinouskas et al.	600	300
54	5,873,369	02/23/99	Laniado et al.	128	903
55	5,880,677	03/09/99	Lestician	340	825.06
56	5,888,172	03/30/99	Andrus et al.	482	7
57	5,905,442	05/18/99	Mosebrook et al.	340	825.06
58	5,911,132	06/08/99	Sloane	705	3
59	5,911,687	06/15/99	Sato et al.	600	300
60	5,917,405	06/29/99	Joao	340	426
61	5,929,748	07/27/99	Odinak	340	310.01
62	5,961,561	10/05/99	Wakefield, II	701	29
63	5,964,701	10/12/99	Asada et al.	600	300
64	5,967,975	10/19/99	Ridgeway	600	300
65	5,995,868	11/30/99	Dorfmeister et al.	600	544
66	5,997,476	12/07/99	Brown	600	300
67	6,010,451	01/04/00	Clawson	600	300
68	6,014,432	01/11/00	Modney	379	106.02
69	6,033,344	03/07/00	Trulaske et al.	482	7
70	6,050,924	04/18/00	Shea	482	57
71	6,059,692	05/09/00	Hickman	482	8
72	D 348,493	07/05/94	Ashby	D21/	482

TC 3700 MAIL ROOM JAN 18 2001 RECEIVED

Other Documents
(including author, title, pertinent pages, etc.)

Examiner Initial*

73 *The FitLinxx Interactive Fitness Network™*, Integrated Fitness Corp., brochure, 1998.

74 Fitlinxx Interactive Fitness Network™, *The Difference Between Surviving and Thriving May be as Simple as FitLinxx™*, Integrated Fitness Corp., brochure, 1998.

75 Forbes Digital Tool: Startups, *Sweat.equity*, www.forbes.com, February 1998.

76 Netpulse, *Networkingout--Coming Distractions: Netpulse Helps Exercisers Surf the Net at the Gym, Accomplish Several Goals at Once*, www.netpulse.com, April 1998.

Examiner: G Rychman Date Considered: 9/17/04

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609, draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

OIPE JAN 16 2001 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

77 Netpulse, *Instead of having an equipment repair technician traveling over hill and dale, you may soon have equipment repaired via the internet*, www.netpulse.com, July 1998.

78 Netpulse, *Infotech is supposed to make life easier-remember? Here's how to be sure it does.*, www.netpulse.com, August 1998.

79 Netpulse, Exercise station connects to the Net, *Now you can sweat to the Net.*, www.netpulse.com, September 1998.

80 Netpulse, New Fitness Equipment Combines Internet, Sweat, *Now you can surf and sweat*, www.netpulse.com, January 1999.

81 Netpulse, Hop In, Log On and Sweat, *Netpulse exercise machines are the latest Web feat*, www.netpulse.com, February 1999.

82 Netpulse ClubWatch™, *Internet Powered Service*, brochure, April 1999.

83 Netpulse, *State of the Art*, www.netpulse.com, February 2000.

84 Netpulse, *Netpulse Files for Patents on its Pioneering Technology Inventions and Groundbreaking Business Methods in the Media and Fitness Markets*, www.netpulse.com, May 2000.

References Cited by Applicants

While the filing of Information Disclosure Statements is voluntary, the procedure is governed by the guidelines of Section 609 of the Manual of Patent Examining Procedure and 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.97 and 1.98. To be considered a proper Information Disclosure Statement, Form PTO-1449 shall be accompanied by a copy of each listed patent or publication or other item of information and a translation of the pertinent portions of foreign documents (if an existing translation is readily available to the applicant), an explanation of relevance of each reference not in the English language, and should be submitted in a timely manner as set out in MPEP Sec. 609.

Examiners will consider all citations submitted in conformance with 37 C.F.R. § 1.98 and MPEP Sec. 609 and place their initials adjacent the citations in the spaces provided on this form. Examiners will also initial citations not in conformance with the guidelines which may have been considered. A reference may be considered by the Examiner for any reason whether or not the citation is in full conformance with the guidelines. A line will be drawn through a citation if it is not in conformance with the guidelines AND has not been considered. A copy of the submitted form, as reviewed by the Examiner, will be returned to the applicant with the next communication. The original of the form will be entered into the application file.

Each citation initialed by the Examiner will be printed on the issued patent in the same manner as references cited by the Examiner on Form PTO-892.

The reference designations "A1," "A2," etc. (referring to Applicant's reference 1, Applicant's reference 2, etc.) will be used by the Examiner in the same manner as Examiner's reference designations "A," "B," "C," etc. on Office Action Form PTO-1142.

G:\DATA\WPDOCS\VFW\fdr\clients\13914\579\5791.1449.doc

RECEIVED JAN 18 2001 TC 3700 MAIL ROOM

Examiner: G Richman Date Considered: 9/17/04

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609, draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Form PTO-1449 Sheet 1

Applicant: Scott R. Watterson et al.

Serial No.: 09/641,627 Att'y Docket No.: 13914.579.1

Filing Date: August 18, 2000 Group: 3764

For: SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE

RECEIVED
JUN 20 2001
TECHNOLOGY CENTER R3700

JPE JAN
JUN 18 2001
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATIONS MADE BY APPLICANT

U.S. Patent Documents

Examiner Initial*		Document Number	Issue Date	Name	Class	Sub Class
JR	1	4,828,257	05/09/89	Dyer et al.	272	129
	2	5,213,555	05/25/93	Hood et al.	482	57
	3	5,313,942	05/24/94	Platzker	128	639
	4	5,410,471	04/25/95	Alyfuku et al.	364	413.02
	5	5,410,472	04/25/95	Anderson	364	413.04
	6	5,474,090	12/12/95	Begun et al.	128	707
	7	5,591,104	01/07/97	Andrus et al.	482	7
	8	5,702,323	12/30/97	Poulton	482	8
	9	5,890,995	04/06/99	Bobick et al.	482	4
	10	6,013,007	01/11/00	Root et al.	482	8
	11	6,053,844	04/25/00	Clem	482	8
JR	12	6,152,856	11/28/00	Studor et al.	482	8

References Cited by Applicants

While the filing of Information Disclosure Statements is voluntary, the procedure is governed by the guidelines of Section 609 of the Manual of Patent Examining Procedure and 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.97 and 1.98. To be considered a proper Information Disclosure Statement, Form PTO-1449 shall be accompanied by a copy of each listed patent or publication or other item of information and a translation of the pertinent portions of foreign documents (if an existing translation is readily available to the applicant), an explanation of relevance of each reference not in the English language, and should be submitted in a timely manner as set out in MPEP Sec. 609.

Examiners will consider all citations submitted in conformance with 37 C.F.R. § 1.98 and MPEP Sec. 609 and place their initials adjacent the citations in the spaces provided on this form. Examiners will also initial citations not in conformance with the guidelines which may have been considered. A reference may be considered by the Examiner for any reason whether or not the citation is in full conformance with the guidelines. A line will be drawn through a citation if it is not in conformance with the guidelines AND has not been considered. A copy of the submitted form, as reviewed by the Examiner, will be returned to the applicant with the next communication. The original of the form will be entered into the application file.

Each citation initialed by the Examiner will be printed on the issued patent in the same manner as references cited by the Examiner on Form PTO-892.

The reference designations "A1," "A2," etc. (referring to Applicant's reference 1, Applicant's reference 2, etc.) will be used by the Examiner in the same manner as Examiner's reference designations "A," "B," "C," etc. on Office Action Form PTO-1142.

G:\DATA\WPDOCS\VFW\fdr\clients\13914\579\5791sup.1449.doc

Examiner: G Richman Date Considered: 9/17/07

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609, draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Form PTO-1449 Sheet 1 of 1

Applicant: Scott R. Watterson et al.
Serial No.: 09/641,627 Att'y Docket No.: 13914.579.1
Filing Date: August 18, 2000 Group: 3764
For: SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE

OIPE
AUG 2 8 2001
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATIONS MADE BY APPLICANT

U.S. Patent Documents

Examiner Initial*	Document Number	Issue Date	Name	Class	Sub Class
AR 1	5,722,418	03/03/98	Bro	128	732
AR 2	6,050,822	04/18/00	Faughn	434	11
AR 3	6,053,737	04/25/00	Babbit et al.	434	30

References Cited by Applicants

While the filing of Information Disclosure Statements is voluntary, the procedure is governed by the guidelines of Section 609 of the Manual of Patent Examining Procedure and 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.97 and 1.98. To be considered a proper Information Disclosure Statement, Form PTO-1449 shall be accompanied by a copy of each listed patent or publication or other item of information and a translation of the pertinent portions of foreign documents (if an existing translation is readily available to the applicant), an explanation of relevance of each reference not in the English language, and should be submitted in a timely manner as set out in MPEP Sec. 609.

Examiners will consider all citations submitted in conformance with 37 C.F.R. § 1.98 and MPEP Sec. 609 and place their initials adjacent the citations in the spaces provided on this form. Examiners will also initial citations not in conformance with the guidelines which may have been considered. A reference may be considered by the Examiner for any reason whether or not the citation is in full conformance with the guidelines. A line will be drawn through a citation if it is not in conformance with the guidelines AND has not been considered. A copy of the submitted form, as reviewed by the Examiner, will be returned to the applicant with the next communication. The original of the form will be entered into the application file.

Each citation initialed by the Examiner will be printed on the issued patent in the same manner as references cited by the Examiner on Form PTO-892.

The reference designations "A1," "A2," etc. (referring to Applicant's reference 1, Applicant's reference 2, etc.) will be used by the Examiner in the same manner as Examiner's reference designations "A," "B," "C," etc. on Office Action Form PTO-1142.

G:\DATA\WPDOCS\VFW\fdr\clients\13914\579\5791sup2.14492.doc

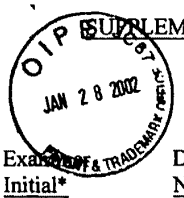
RECEIVED
AUG 3 0 2001
TECHNOLOGY CENTER R3700

Examiner: G. Richman Date Considered: 9/17/04

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609, draw line not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Applicant:	Scott R. Watterson et al.
Serial No.:	09/641,627
Filing Date:	August 18, 2000
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE

Att'y Docket No.: 13914.579.1
Group: 3764



SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATIONS MADE BY APPLICANT

U.S. Patent Documents

Examiner Initial*		Document Number	Issue Date	Name	Class	Sub Class
	1	6,132,337	10/17/00	Krupka et al.	482	8
	2	6,193,631	02/27/01	Hickman	482	8
	3	6,231,481	05/15/01	Brock	482	8
	4	6,231,482	05/15/01	Thompson	482	37

Foreign Patent Documents

Examiner Initial*		Document Number	Publication Date	Country or Patent Office
	5	WO 98/32496	07/30/98	PCT

RECEIVED
FEB - 4 2002
TC 3700 MAIL ROOM

References Cited by Applicants

While the filing of Information Disclosure Statements is voluntary, the procedure is governed by the guidelines of Section 609 of the Manual of Patent Examining Procedure and 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.97 and 1.98. To be considered a proper Information Disclosure Statement, Form PTO-1449 shall be accompanied by a copy of each listed patent or publication or other item of information and a translation of the pertinent portions of foreign documents (if an existing translation is readily available to the applicant), an explanation of relevance of each reference not in the English language, and should be submitted in a timely manner as set out in MPEP Sec. 609.

Examiners will consider all citations submitted in conformance with 37 C.F.R. § 1.98 and MPEP Sec. 609 and place their initials adjacent the citations in the spaces provided on this form. Examiners will also initial citations not in conformance with the guidelines which may have been considered. A reference may be considered by the Examiner for any reason whether or not the citation is in full conformance with the guidelines. A line will be drawn through a citation if it is not in conformance with the guidelines AND has not been considered. A copy of the submitted form, as reviewed by the Examiner, will be returned to the applicant with the next communication. The original of the form will be entered into the application file.

Each citation initialed by the Examiner will be printed on the issued patent in the same manner as references cited by the Examiner on Form PTO-892.

The reference designations "A1," "A2," etc. (referring to Applicant's reference 1, Applicant's reference 2, etc.) will be used by the Examiner in the same manner as Examiner's reference designations "A," "B," "C," etc. on Office Action Form PTO-1142.

G:\DATA\WPDOCS\VFW\fdrclients\13914\579\5791sup5.14492.doc

Examiner: G Richman Date Considered: 9/17/04

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609, draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Express Mail Label No. EV 319 22[redacted]952 US

Form PTO-1449 Sheet 1 of 1

Applicant: Scott R. Watterson et al.

Serial No.: 09/641,627 Att'y Docket No.: 13914.579.1

Filing Date: August 18, 2000 Group: 3764

For: SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE

SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATIONS MADE BY APPLICANT

U.S. Patent Documents

Examiner Initial*		Patent Number	Issue Date	Name	Class	Sub Class	Filing Date
[redacted]	1	6,059,692	05/09/2000	Hickman	482	8	12/13/1996
[redacted]	2	6,312,363	11/06/2001	Watterson et al.	482	54	07/08/1999
[redacted]	3	6,475,115	11/05/2002	Candito et al.	482	4	10/27/2000

References Cited by Applicants

While the filing of Information Disclosure Statements is voluntary, the procedure is governed by the guidelines of Section 609 of the Manual of Patent Examining Procedure and 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.97 and 1.98. To be considered a proper Information Disclosure Statement, Form PTO-1449 shall be accompanied by a copy of each listed patent or publication or other item of information and a translation of the pertinent portions of foreign documents (if an existing translation is readily available to the applicant), an explanation of relevance of each reference not in the English language, and should be submitted in a timely manner as set out in MPEP Sec. 609.

Examiners will consider all citations submitted in conformance with 37 C.F.R. § 1.98 and MPEP Sec. 609 and place their initials adjacent the citations in the spaces provided on this form. Examiners will also initial citations not in conformance with the guidelines which may have been considered. A reference may be considered by the Examiner for any reason whether or not the citation is in full conformance with the guidelines. A line will be drawn through a citation if it is not in conformance with the guidelines AND has not been considered. A copy of the submitted form, as reviewed by the Examiner, will be returned to the applicant with the next communication. The original of the form will be entered into the application file.

Each citation initialed by the Examiner will be printed on the issued patent in the same manner as references cited by the Examiner on Form PTO-892.

The reference designations "A1," "A2," etc. (referring to Applicant's reference 1, Applicant's reference 2, etc.) will be used by the Examiner in the same manner as Examiner's reference designations "A," "B," "C," etc. on Office Action Form PTO-1142.

W:\13914\579.1\KC0000001270V001.doc

Examiner: G Richman Date Considered: 9/17/04

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609, draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION

(Use several sheets if necessary)

USPTO APR 26 2004 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

Docket Number (Optional)	Application Number
13914.579[redacted]	09/641,627
Applicant(s)	
Watterson, et al.	
Filing Date	**Group Art Unit**
August 18, 2000	3764

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*EXAMINER INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE IF APPROPRIATE
[illegible]	1	4,549,044	10/22/85	Durham	179	5R	
	2	5,466,200	11/14/95	Ulrich, et al.	482	4	
	3	5,749,372	5/12/98	Allen, et al.	482	8	
	4	5,857,939	1/12/99	Kaufman	482	8	
	5	5,931,763	8/3/99	Alessandri	482	4	
	6	6,106,297	8/22/00	Pollak, et al.	434	16	
	7	6,132,337	10/17/00	Krupka, et al.	482	8	
	8	6,211,451 B1	4/3/01	Tohgi, et al.	84	470R	
	9	6,231,481	5/15/01	Brock	482	8	
	10	6,231,482	5/15/01	Thompson	482	37	
[illegible]	11	6,251,048	6/26/01	Kaufman	482	8	

RECEIVED APR 30 2004 TECHNOLOGY CENTER R3700

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Translation YES	Translation NO
[illegible]	1	WO 98/32496	7/30/98	PCT	~~A63B~~	~~B65G~~		✓

OTHER DOCUMENTS *(Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)*

EXAMINER	DATE CONSIDERED
C Richman	9/17/04

EXAMINER: Initial if citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP Section 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 207

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION

(Use several sheets if necessary)

APR 2 6 2004
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

Docket Number (Optional)	Application Number
13914.579.1	09/641,627
Applicant(s)	
Watterson, et al.	
Filing Date	**Group Art Unit**
August 18, 2000	3764

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*EXAMINER INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE IF APPROPRIATE
	12	6,358,187	3/19/02	Smith	482	4	
	13	6,582,342	6/24/03	Kaufman, et al.	482	8	

RECEIVED
APR 30 2004
TECHNOLOGY CENTER R3700

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Translation YES	Translation NO

OTHER DOCUMENTS *(Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)*

EXAMINER	G Richman	DATE CONSIDERED	9/17/04

EXAMINER: Initial if citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP Section 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 208

OIPE
APR 26 2004
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No.: 13914.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of:	Scott R. Watterson et al.	
Serial No.:	09/641,627	Art Unit 3764
Filed:	August 18, 2000	
Confirmation No.:	7182	
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	
Examiner:	Unknown	

RECEIVED
APR 30 2004
TECHNOLOGY CENTER R3700

5-20-04

SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT
UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.97

Mail Stop: IDS -- NO FEE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Please find, pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.98(a)(1), the enclosed Form PTO-1449 which contains a list of all patents, publications, or other items that have come to the attention of one or more of the individuals designated in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56(c). While no representation is made that any of these references may be "prior art" within the meaning of that term under 35 U.S.C. §§ 102 or 103, the enclosed list of references is disclosed so as to fully comply with the duty of disclosure set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56.

Moreover, while no representation is made that a specific search of office files or patent office records has been conducted or that no better art exists, the undersigned attorney of record

believes that the enclosed art is the closest to the claimed invention (taken in its entirety) of which the undersigned is presently aware, and no art which is closer to the claimed invention (taken in its entirety) has been knowingly withheld.

In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.97 and 1.98, a copy of each of the listed references or relevant portion thereof is also enclosed.

Dated this 16th day of April, 2004.

Respectfully submitted,

David B. Dellenbach
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 39,166
Customer No. 022913

DBD/lrc
LC0000001058V001

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 210

OIPE JC14
APR 26 2004
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

3764

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No.: 13914.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of:	Scott R. Watterson et al.	
Serial No.:	09/641,627	Art Unit 3764
Filed:	August 18, 2000	
Confirmation No.:	7182	
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	
Examiner:	Unknown	

RECEIVED
APR 30 2004
TECHNOLOGY CENTER R3700

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.8

I hereby certify that the following documents are being deposited with the United States Postal Service as first class mail, postage prepaid, in an envelope addressed to: Mail Stop: IDS – NO FEE, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450, on this 22 day of April, 2004:

- Transmittal for Information Disclosure Statement (3 pgs.) (in duplicate)
- Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement (2 pgs.)
- Form PTO-1449 (2 pgs.)
- Copies of 14 references
- Postcard

Respectfully submitted,

Linda Clark, Assistant to
David B. Dellenbach
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 39,166
Customer No. 022913

DBD/lrc
LC0000001059V001

RICK D. NYDEGGER
BRENT P. LORIMER
THOMAS R. VUKSINICK
LARRY R. LAYCOCK
JONATHAN W. RICHARDS
DAVID R. WRIGHT
JOHN C. STRINGHAM
JOHN M. GUYNN
CHARLES L. ROBERTS
DANA L. TANGREN
ERIC L. MASCHOFF
CHARLES J. VEVERKA
ROBYN L. PHILLIPS
RICHARD C. GILMORE *
STERLING A. BRENNAN *
R. BURNS ISRAELSEN
DAVID R. TODD
GREGORY M. TAYLOR
DAVID B. DELLENBACH
L. DAVID GRIFFIN
ADRIAN J. LEE
FRASER D. ROY
CARL T. REED

R. PARRISH FREEMAN, JR.
PETER F. MALEN, JR.
L. REX SEARS, PH.D.
WILLIAM R. RICHTER
ERIC M. KAMERATH
ROBERT E. AYCOCK
JENS C. JENKINS
KEVIN W. STINGER
WILLIAM J. ATHAY
MICHAEL B. DODD
RYAN D. BENSON
SARA D. JONES
TIGE KELLER
JANNA L. JENSEN
MATTHEW D. TODD
J. LAVAR OLDHAM
MICHAEL J. FRODSHAM
JOSEPH L. KRUPA
BRETT A. HANSEN
BRETT I. JOHNSON
MATTHEW A. BARLOW
WESLEY C. ROSANDER
ANDREW S. HANSEN
CHAD E. NYDEGGER
JOSEPH G. PIA
CLINTON E. DUKE
DAVID J. LORENZ †

U.S. PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
APR 26 2004

WORKMAN | NYDEGGER
INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ATTORNEYS

1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111
TELEPHONE: (801) 533-9800
FAX: (801) 328-1707
WEBSITE: HTTP://WWW.WNLAW.COM

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No: 13914.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

RECEIVED
APR 30 2004
TECHNOLOGY CENTER R3700

In re application of	Scott R. Watterson, et al.	
Serial No.:	09/641,627	Art Unit 3764
Filed:	August 18, 2000	
Confirmation No.:	7182	
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	
Examiner:	Unknown	

TRANSMITTAL FOR SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Transmitted herewith for filing and pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.97 is a Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement, which includes the following statements, if any, required variously by 37 C.F.R. § 1.98:

___ Statement of relevance of selected cited references not in the English language which are not translated.

___ Statement that selected cited references are substantially cumulative of an enclosed or previously submitted reference.

___ Statement that selected cited references were previously cited by or submitted to the United States Patent and Trademark Office in a prior application which is relied upon for an earlier filing date under 35 U.S.C. § 120.

* Admitted only in California
† Admitted only in New York

A. Additional Materials Required Due to Content of Information Disclosure Statement

Transmitted are the following documents in addition to the Information Disclosure Statement as required variously under 37 C.F.R. § 1.98:

X Form PTO-1449 listing 14 references submitted for consideration.

X Copies of the 14 references listed on the Form PTO-1449.

___ English translations as indicated on the Form PTO-1449 of the references which are not in the English language.

___ Copies of the following documents from the prosecution of a previous, related application:

___ Form PTO-1449 AND INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT; and

___ Form PTO-892

B. Additional Materials Required Due to Timing of Filing of Information Disclosure Statement

The transmitted Information Disclosure Statement is being filed within one (1) of the following four (4) time periods:

I. X Prior to the later of either three (3) months following the filing date or the mailing of a first Office Action. Accordingly, no materials other than those listed above are enclosed.

II. ___ Following the latter of either three (3) months following the filing date or the mailing of a first Office Action, but before the mailing of a final Office Action or a Notice of Allowance. Accordingly, to secure consideration thereof, one (1) of the following is also enclosed:

___ Promptness Certification; or

___ Credit Card Form PTO 2038 in the amount of $180.00 constituting the submission fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(p).

III. ___ After the mailing of a Notice of Allowance, but before payment of the Issue Fee. Accordingly, in order to secure consideration thereof, each of the following are also enclosed:

___ Promptness Certificate;

___ Petition for Consideration; and

___ Check No. in the amount of $_____ constituting the petition fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(i)(1).

IV. ___ After payment of the Issue Fee. Accordingly, in order to secure consideration thereof, each of the following are also enclosed:

___ Petition to Withdraw from Issue; and

___ Check No. _____ in the amount of $_____ constituting the petition fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(i)(1).

C. Fees

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge payment of or any deficiency in the following fees associated with this communication, or to credit any overpayment thereof, to Deposit Account No. 23-3178. A duplicate copy of this letter is enclosed.

_X_ Any fee required in relation to filing of this letter or any documents transmitted therewith.

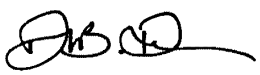
___ The submission fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(p) in the event that 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(c) applies and the Examiner is not satisfied that any Promptness Certificate submitted meets the requirements of 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e).

___ The submission fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(p).

___ The petition fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(i)(1).

Dated this 16th day of April, 2004.

Respectfully submitted,



David B. Dellenbach
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 39,166
Customer No. 022913

DBD/lrc
LC0000001059V001

OIPE
JAN 20 2004
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket: 13914.579.1

PA# 716602/IFW
T= 11-85-13

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

RECEIVED
JAN 23 2004
TECHNOLOGY CENTER R3700

In re application of		)
	Watterson, et al.	)
Serial No.:	09/641,627 ZA	) Art Unit) 3764
Filed:	August 18, 2000	)
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	)

STATUS INQUIRY

Mail Stop: STATUS - NO FEE
Commissioner for Trademarks
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

Sir:

Applicant respectfully inquires as to the status of the above-identified application.

Dated this 16 day of January 2004.

Respectfully submitted,

David B. Dellenbach
Attorney for Applicant
Registration No. 39,166
Customer No. 022913

DBD/lrc
LC0000000620V001

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 215

3764

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket: 13914.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of	Watterson, et al.	RECEIVED JAN 23 2004	
Serial No.:	09/641,627	TECHNOLOGY CENTER R3700	Art Unit 3764
Filed:	August 18, 2000		
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE		

CERTIFICATE OF DEPOSIT UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.8

I hereby certify that the following are being deposited with the United States Postal Service as first class mail, postage prepaid, in an envelope addressed to: Mail Stop: Status – No Fee; Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450.

- Transmittal Letter (1 page) (In Duplicate)
- Status Inquiry (1 page)
- Postcard

Dated this 16 day of January 2004.

Respectfully submitted,

Linda Clark

Linda Clark, Assistant to
David B. Dellenbach
Attorney for Applicant
Registration No. 39,166
Customer No. 022913

DBD/lrc
LC0000000621V001

EXPRESS MAIL NO. EV 319 223 952 US

#9

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No: 13914.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of	Scott R. Watterson et al.	
Serial No.:	09/641,627	Art Unit 3764
Confirmation No.:	7182	
Filed:	August 18, 2000	
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	
Examiner:	Unassigned	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT
UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.97

Commissioner for Patents
PO Box 1450
Arlington, Virginia 22313-1450

Sir:

Please find, pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.98(a)(1), the enclosed Form PTO-1449 which contains a list of all patents, publications, or other items that have come to the attention of one or more of the individuals designated in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56(c). While no representation is made that any of these references may be "prior art" within the meaning of that term under 35 U.S.C. §§ 102 or 103, the enclosed list of references is disclosed so as to fully comply with the duty of disclosure set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56.

Moreover, while no representation is made that a specific search of office files or patent office records has been conducted or that no better art exists, the undersigned attorney of record

believes that the enclosed art is the closest to the claimed invention (taken in its entirety) of which the undersigned is presently aware, and no art which is closer to the claimed invention (taken in its entirety) has been knowingly withheld.

In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.97 and 1.98, a copy of each of the listed references or relevant portion thereof is also enclosed.

DATED this 17 day of June, 2003.

Respectfully submitted,

FRASER D. ROY
Attorney for Applicant
Registration No. 45,666

PATENT TRADEMARK OFFICE

FDR: kc
W:\13914\579.1\KC0000001271V001.doc

OIPE JG12
JUN 17 2003
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

EXPRESS MAIL NO: EV 319 223 952 US

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No: 13914.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of		
	Scott R. Watterson et al.	
Serial No.:	09/641,627	Art Unit 3764
Confirmation No.:	7182	
Filed:	August 18, 2000	
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	
Examiner:	Unassigned	

CERTIFICATE OF EXPRESS MAIL UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.10

I hereby certify that the following documents are being deposited with the United States Postal Service as express mail, postage prepaid, in an envelope addressed to: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450, on this 17th day of June 2003:

- Transmittal for Information Disclosure Statement (3 pgs.)
- Information Disclosure Statement (2 pgs.)
- Form PTO-1449 (1 pgs.)
- Copies of 3 references
- Postcard

Respectfully submitted,

FRASER D. ROY
Attorney for Applicant
Registration No. 45,666

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 East South Temple
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111
Telephone: (801) 533-9800
Facsimile: (801) 328-1707

FDR:dfw
W:\13914\579.1\DFW0000007266V001.doc

EXPRESS MAIL NO. EV 319 223 952 US 06-18-03 PATENT APPLICATION 3764
Docket No: 13914.579.1

WORKMAN NYDEGGER & SEELEY
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111
TELEPHONE (801) 533-9800
FACSIMILE (801) 328-1707

RICK D. NYDEGGER
DAVID O. SEELEY
BRENT P. LORIMER
THOMAS R. VUKSINICK
LARRY R. LAYCOCK
JONATHAN W. RICHARDS
DAVID R. WRIGHT
JOHN C. STRINGHAM
JOHN M. GUYNN
CHARLES L. ROBERTS
GREGORY M. TAYLOR
DANA L. TANGREN
ERIC L. MASCHOFF
CHARLES J. VEVERKA
ROBYN L. PHILLIPS
RICHARD C. GILMORE†
DAVID B. DELLENBACH
R. BURNS ISRAELSEN
DAVID R. TODD
L. DAVID GRIFFIN
ADRIAN J. LEE
FRASER D. ROY

CARL T. REED
R. PARRISH FREEMAN, JR.
PETER F. MALEN, JR.
L. REX SEARS, PH.D.
ERIC M. KAMERATH
ROBERT E. AYCOCK
JENS C. JENKINS
KEVIN W. STINGER
WILLIAM J. ATHAY
MICHAEL B. DODD
WILLIAM R. RICHTER
RYAN D. BENSON
SARA D. JONES
TIGE KELLER
MATTHEW D. TODD
J. LAVAR OLDHAM
JOSEPH L. KRUPA
BRETT A. HANSEN
BRETT I. JOHNSON
MATTHEW A. BARLOW

† ADMITTED ONLY IN CALIFORNIA

PATENTS
TRADEMARKS
COPYRIGHTS
TRADE SECRETS
UNFAIR COMPETITION
LICENSING
COMPLEX LITIGATION

MAILING ADDRESS:
P.O. BOX 45862
SALT LAKE CITY, UT 84145

INTERNET
HOME PAGE: http://www.wnspatent.com
GENERAL E-MAIL: info@wnspatent.com

OIPE JC12 JUN 17 2003 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of	Scott R. Watterson et al.	
Serial No.:	09/641,627	Art Unit 3764
Confirmation No.:	7182	
Filed:	August 18, 2000	
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	
Examiner:	Unassigned	

TRANSMITTAL FOR SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Transmitted herewith for filing and pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.97 is a Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement, which includes the following statements, if any, required variously by 37 C.F.R. § 1.98:

___ Statement of relevance of selected cited references not in the English language which are not translated.

___ Statement that selected cited references are substantially cumulative of an enclosed or previously submitted reference.

___ Statement that selected cited references were previously cited by or submitted to the United States Patent and Trademark Office in a prior application which is relied upon for an earlier filing date under 35 U.S.C. § 120.

A. Additional Materials Required Due to Content of Information Disclosure Statement

Transmitted are the following documents in addition to the Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement as required variously under 37 C.F.R. § 1.98:

X Form PTO-1449 listing 3 references submitted for consideration.

X A copy of each of the references listed on the Form PTO-1449.

___ English translations of ___ (___) of the references listed on the Form PTO-1449 which are not in the English language.

___ Copies of the following documents from the prosecution of a previous, related application:

___ Form PTO-1449 AND INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT; and

___ Form PTO-892

B. Additional Materials Required Due to Timing of Filing of Information Disclosure Statement

The transmitted Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement is being filed within one (1) of the following four (4) time periods:

I. X Prior to the later of either three (3) months following the filing date or the mailing of a first Office Action. Accordingly, no materials other than those listed above are enclosed.

II. ___ Following the latter of either three (3) months following the filing date or the mailing of a first Office Action, but before the mailing of a final Office Action or a Notice of Allowance. Accordingly, to secure consideration thereof, one (1) of the following is also enclosed:

___ Promptness Certification; or

___ Check No. _____ in the amount of $___ constituting the submission fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(p).

III. ___ After the mailing of a Notice of Allowance, but before payment of the Issue Fee. Accordingly, in order to secure consideration thereof, each of the following are also enclosed:

___ Promptness Certificate;

___ Petition for Consideration; and

___ Check No. in the amount of $_____ constituting the petition fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(i)(1).

IV. ___ After payment of the Issue Fee. Accordingly, in order to secure consideration thereof, each of the following are also enclosed:

___ Petition to Withdraw from Issue; and

___ Check No. _____ in the amount of $_____ constituting the petition fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(i)(1).

C. Fees

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge payment of or any deficiency in the following fees associated with this communication, or to credit any overpayment thereof, to Deposit Account No. 23-3178. A duplicate copy of this letter is enclosed.

_X_ Any fee required in relation to filing of this letter or any documents transmitted therewith.

___ The submission fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(p) in the event that 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(c) applies and the Examiner is not satisfied that any Promptness Certificate submitted meets the requirements of 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e).

___ The submission fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(p).

___ The petition fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(i)(1).

Dated this 17th day of June 2003.

Respectfully submitted,

FRASER D. ROY
Attorney for Applicant
Registration No. 45,666

PATENT TRADEMARK OFFICE

FDR:dfw
Enclosures
W:\13914\579.1\DFW0000007266V001.doc

OIPE
AUG 2 8 2001
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

#6

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No. 13914.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of	Scott R. Watterson et al.	
Serial No.:	09/641,627	Art Unit 3764
Filed:	August 18, 2000	
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	

SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT
UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.97

Commissioner for Patents
Washington, DC 20231

Sir:

Please find, pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.98(a)(1), the enclosed Form PTO-1449 which contains a list of all patents, publications, or other items that have come to the attention of one or more of the individuals designated in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56(c). While no representation is made that any of these references may be "prior art" within the meaning of that term under 35 U.S.C. §§ 102 or 103, the enclosed list of references is disclosed so as to fully comply with the duty of disclosure set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56.

Moreover, while no representation is made that a specific search of office files or patent office records has been conducted or that no better art exists, the undersigned attorney of record believes that the enclosed art is the closest to the claimed invention (taken in its entirety) of which the undersigned is presently aware, and no art which is closer to the claimed invention (taken in its entirety) has been knowingly withheld.

RECEIVED
AUG 30 2001
TECHNOLOGY CENTER R3700

In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.97 and 1.98, a copy of each of the listed references or relevant portion thereof is also enclosed.

Dated this 22 day of August, 2001.

Respectfully submitted,

Fraser D. Roy
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 45,666

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 East South Temple
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111
Telephone: (801) 533-9800
Facsimile: (801) 328-1707

G:\DATA\WPDOCS\VFW\fdr\clients\13914\579\5791.supids.doc

3764

WORKMAN NYDEGGER & SEELEY
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111
TELEPHONE (801) 533-9800
FACSIMILE (801) 328-1707

OIPE JC165
AUG 28 2001
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

RICK D. NYDEGGER
DAVID O. SEELEY
BRENT P. LORIMER
THOMAS R. VUKSINICK
LARRY R. LAYCOCK
JONATHAN W. RICHARDS
DAVID R. WRIGHT
JOHN C. STRINGHAM
JOHN M. GUYNN
CHARLES L. ROBERTS
GREGORY M. TAYLOR
DANA L. TANGREN
ERIC L. MASCHOFF
CHARLES J. VEVERKA
ROBYN L. PHILLIPS
RICHARD C. GILMORE†
DAVID B. DELLENBACH
KEVIN K. JOHANSON
R. BURNS ISRAELSEN
DAVID R. TODD

L. DAVID GRIFFIN
FRASER D. ROY
CARL T. REED
JESÚS JUANÓS i TIMONEDA, PH.D.
R. PARRISH FREEMAN, JR.
PETER F. MALEN, JR.
ADRIAN J. LEE
L. REX SEARS, PH.D.
ERIC M. KAMERATH
ROBERT E. AYCOCK
JENS C. JENKINS
KEVIN W. STINGER
WILLIAM J. ATHAY
WILLIAM R. RICHTER*
TRENT H. BAKER

† ADMITTED ONLY IN CALIFORNIA
* ADMITTED ONLY IN PENNSYLVANIA

PATENTS
TRADEMARKS
COPYRIGHTS
TRADE SECRETS
UNFAIR COMPETITION
LICENSING
COMPLEX LITIGATION

MAILING ADDRESS:
P.O. BOX 45862
SALT LAKE CITY, UT 84145

INTERNET
HOME PAGE: http://www.wnspatent.com
GENERAL E-MAIL: info@wnspatent.com

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No. 13914.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of		)	
		)	
	Scott R. Watterson et al.	)	
		)	
Serial No.:	09/641,627	)	Art Unit
		)	3764
Filed:	August 18, 2000	)	
		)	
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	)	

TRANSMITTAL FOR SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

RECEIVED
AUG 30 2001
TECHNOLOGY CENTER R3700

Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

Transmitted herewith for filing and pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.97 is a Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement.

37 CFR 1.97 (b)

_x_ The Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed within three months of the filing of a national application; within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in 37 CFR 1.491 in an international application; or before the mailing date of a first Office Action on the merits, whichever event occurs last.

37 CFR 1.97 (c)

__ The Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed after three months of the filing of a national application, or the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in 37 CFR 1.491 in an international application; or after the mailing date of a first Office Action on the merits, whichever occurred last but before the mailing date of either:

1. a final action under 37 CFR 1.113, or

2. a Notice of Allowance under 37 CFR 1.311,

whichever occurs first.

Also submitted herewith is:

__ a certification as specified in 37 CFR 1.97(e);

or

__ The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(p) for submission of an Information Disclosure Statement under 37 CFR 1.97(c).

_x_ Form PTO-1449 listing three (3) references submitted for consideration.

_x_ Copies of the three (3) references listed on the Form PTO-1449.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge payment of or any deficiency in the following fees associated with this communication, or to credit any overpayment thereof, to Deposit Account No. 23-3178. A duplicate of this sheet is enclosed.

_x_ Any fee required in relation to filing of this letter or any documents transmitted therewith.

__ The submission fee set forth in 37 CFR § 1.17(p) in the event the 37 CFR § 1.97(c) applies and the Examiner is not satisfied that any Promptness Certificate submitted meets the requirements of 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e).

Dated this 22 day of August 2001.

Respectfully submitted,

Fraser D. Roy
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 45,666

FDR:nf
G:\DATA\WPDOCS\VFW\fdr\clients\13914\579\5791.suptrx2.doc

OIPE JC185
AUG 2 8 2001
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No. 13914.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of	Scott R. Watterson et al.	
Serial No.:	09/641,627	Art Unit 3764
Filed:	August 18, 2000	
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	

CERTIFICATE OF DEPOSIT UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.8

I hereby certify that the following documents are being deposited with the United States Postal Service as First Class Mail, postage prepaid, in an envelope addressed to: Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231, on the 27 day of August 2001.

- Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement (2 pgs.)
- Form PTO-1449 listing three (3) references
- Copies of three (3) references
- Transmittal for Information Disclosure Statement (3 pgs.)
- Postcard

Respectfully submitted,

Fraser D. Roy
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 45,666

GMT:nf
G:\DATA\WPDOCS\VFW\fdr\clients\13914\579\5791sup.cod2.doc

RECEIVED
AUG 3 0 2001
TECHNOLOGY CENTER R3700

OIPE JC42
JUN 18 2001
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

RECEIVED
JUN 20 2001
TECHNOLOGY CENTER R3700

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No. 13914.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of		
	Scott R. Watterson et al.	
Serial No.:	09/641,627	Art Unit 3764
Filed:	August 18, 2000	
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	

SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT
UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.97

Commissioner for Patents
Washington, DC 20231

Sir:

Please find, pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.98(a)(1), the enclosed Form PTO-1449 which contains a list of all patents, publications, or other items that have come to the attention of one or more of the individuals designated in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56(c). While no representation is made that any of these references may be "prior art" within the meaning of that term under 35 U.S.C. §§ 102 or 103, the enclosed list of references is disclosed so as to fully comply with the duty of disclosure set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56.

Moreover, while no representation is made that a specific search of office files or patent office records has been conducted or that no better art exists, the undersigned attorney of record believes that the enclosed art is the closest to the claimed invention (taken in its entirety) of which the undersigned is presently aware, and no art which is closer to the claimed invention (taken in its entirety) has been knowingly withheld.

In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.97 and 1.98, a copy of each of the listed references or relevant portion thereof is also enclosed.

Dated this 12 day of June 2001.

Respectfully submitted,

Fraser D. Roy
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 45,666

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 East South Temple
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111
Telephone: (801) 533-9800
Facsimile: (801) 328-1707

G:\DATA\WPDOCS\VFW\fdr\clients\13914\579\5791.supids.doc

OIPE JC42
JUN 18 2001
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

3764

RECEIVED
JUN 20 2001
TECHNOLOGY CENTER R3700

#5

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No. SD4.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of

	Scott R. Watterson et al.	
Serial No.:	09/641,627	Art Unit 3764
Filed:	August 18, 2000	
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	

TRANSMITTAL FOR SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

Transmitted herewith for filing and pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.97 is a Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement.

37 CFR 1.97 (b)

x The Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed within three months of the filing of a national application; within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in 37 CFR 1.491 in an international application; or before the mailing date of a first Office Action on the merits, whichever event occurs last.

37 CFR 1.97 (c)

___ The Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed after three months of the filing of a national application, or the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in 37 CFR 1.491 in an international application; or after the mailing date of a first Office Action on the merits, whichever occurred last but before the mailing date of either:

1. a final action under 37 CFR 1.113, or

2. a Notice of Allowance under 37 CFR 1.311,

whichever occurs first.

Also submitted herewith is:

__ a certification as specified in 37 CFR 1.97(e);

or

__ The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(p) for submission of an Information Disclosure Statement under 37 CFR 1.97(c).

_x_ Form PTO-1449 listing twelve (12) references submitted for consideration.

_x_ Copies of the twelve (12) references listed on the Form PTO-1449.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge payment of or any deficiency in the following fees associated with this communication, or to credit any overpayment thereof, to Deposit Account No. 23-3178. A duplicate of this sheet is enclosed.

_x_ Any fee required in relation to filing of this letter or any documents transmitted therewith.

__ The submission fee set forth in 37 CFR § 1.17(p) in the event the 37 CFR § 1.97(c) applies and the Examiner is not satisfied that any Promptness Certificate submitted meets the requirements of 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e).

Dated this 12 day of June 2001.

Respectfully submitted,

Fraser D. Roy
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 45,666

FDR:vfw
G:\DATA\WPDOCS\VFW\fdr\clients\13914\579\5791.suptrx.doc

OIPE JC42
JUN 18 2001
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

RECEIVED
JUN 20 2001
TECHNOLOGY CENTER R3700

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No. 13914.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of	Scott R. Watterson et al.	
Serial No.:	09/641,627	Art Unit 3764
Filed:	August 18, 2000	
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	

CERTIFICATE OF DEPOSIT UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.8

I hereby certify that the following documents are being deposited with the United States Postal Service as First Class Mail, postage prepaid, in an envelope addressed to: Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231, on the 12 day of June 2001.

- Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement (2 pgs.)
- Form PTO-1449 listing twelve (12) references
- Copies of twelve (12) references
- Transmittal for Information Disclosure Statement (2 pgs.)
- Postcard

Respectfully submitted,

Fraser D. Roy
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 45,666

GMT:vfw
G:\DATA\WPDOCS\VFW\fdr\clients\13914\579\5791sup.cod.doc

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No. 13914.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

#4

In re application of	Scott R. Watterson et al.	
Serial No.:	09/641,627	Art Unit 3764
Filed:	August 18, 2000	
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	

RECEIVED
JAN 18 2001
TC 3700 MAIL ROOM

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.97

Commissioner for Patents
Washington, DC 20231

Sir:

Please find, pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.98(a)(1), the enclosed Form PTO-1449 which contains a list of all patents, publications, or other items that have come to the attention of one or more of the individuals designated in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56(c). While no representation is made that any of these references may be "prior art" within the meaning of that term under 35 U.S.C. §§ 102 or 103, the enclosed list of references is disclosed so as to fully comply with the duty of disclosure set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56.

Moreover, while no representation is made that a specific search of office files or patent office records has been conducted or that no better art exists, the undersigned attorney of record believes that the enclosed art is the closest to the claimed invention (taken in its entirety) of which the undersigned is presently aware, and no art which is closer to the claimed invention (taken in its entirety) has been knowingly withheld.

In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.97 and 1.98, a copy of each of the listed references or relevant portion thereof is also enclosed.

Dated this 12 day of January 2001.

Respectfully submitted,

Fraser D. Roy
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 45,666

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 East South Temple
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111
Telephone: (801) 533-9800
Facsimile: (801) 328-1707

G:\DATA\WPDOCS\VFW\fdr\clients\13914\579\5791.ids.doc

OIPE JC104 JAN 16 2001 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No. 13914.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of		)
	Scott R. Watterson et al.	)
Serial No.:	09/641,627	) Art Unit 3764
Filed:	August 18, 2000	)
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	)

RECEIVED JAN 18 2001 TC 3700 MAIL ROOM

TRANSMITTAL FOR INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

Transmitted herewith for filing and pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.97 is an Information Disclosure Statement.

37 CFR 1.97 (b)

x The Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed within three months of the filing of a national application; within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in 37 CFR 1.491 in an international application; or before the mailing date of a first Office Action on the merits, whichever event occurs last.

37 CFR 1.97 (c)

___ The Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed after three months of the filing of a national application, or the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in 37 CFR 1.491 in an international application; or after the mailing date of a first Office Action on the merits, whichever occurred last but before the mailing date of either:

1. a final action under 37 CFR 1.113, or

2. a Notice of Allowance under 37 CFR 1.311,

whichever occurs first.

Also submitted herewith is:

__ a certification as specified in 37 CFR 1.97(e);

or

__ The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(p) for submission of an Information Disclosure Statement under 37 CFR 1.97(c).

_x_ Form PTO-1449 listing eighty-four (84) references submitted for consideration.

_x_ Copies of the eight-four (84) references listed on the Form PTO-1449.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge payment of or any deficiency in the following fees associated with this communication, or to credit any overpayment thereof, to Deposit Account No. 23-3178. A duplicate of this sheet is enclosed.

_x_ Any fee required in relation to filing of this letter or any documents transmitted therewith.

__ The submission fee set forth in 37 CFR § 1.17(p) in the event the 37 CFR § 1.97(c) applies and the Examiner is not satisfied that any Promptness Certificate submitted meets the requirements of 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e).

Dated this 12 day of January 2001.

Respectfully submitted,

Fraser D. Roy
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 45,666

022913

PATENT TRADEMARK OFFICE

RECEIVED
JAN 18 2001
TC 3700 MAIL ROOM

FDR:vfw
G:\DATA\WPDOCS\VFW\fdr\clients\13914\579\5791.trx.doc

GAU 3764

OIPE
JAN 16 2001
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE
SC1104

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No. 13914.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of	Scott R. Watterson et al.	
Serial No.:	09/641,627	Art Unit 3764
Filed:	August 18, 2000	
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	

CERTIFICATE OF DEPOSIT UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.8

I hereby certify that the following documents are being deposited with the United States Postal Service as First Class Mail, postage prepaid, in an envelope addressed to: Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231, on the 12 day of January 2001.

- Information Disclosure Statement (2 pgs.)
- Form PTO-1449 listing eighty-four (84) references
- Copies of eighty-four (84) references
- Transmittal for Information Disclosure Statement (2 pgs.)
- Postcard

RECEIVED
JAN 18 2001
TC 3700 MAIL ROOM

Respectfully submitted,

Fraser D. Roy
Attorney for Applicants
Registration No. 45,666

022913
PATENT TRADEMARK OFFICE

GMT:vfw
G:\DATA\WPDOCS\VFW\fdr\clients\13914\579\5791.cod.doc

Firm Delivery Receipt

51M6 6194 6000 0001 5775

PATENTS 20231-

	Article Number		Article Number	
1	Z393848288	IM file	26	70001670000051524356 NOT PTO
2	33	NOT IN THE BAG	27	70000600002677884290 Assignment
3	Z201644071	Issue Fee	28	70000600002224214563 Assignment
4	Z708054896		29	70993400001483937036
5	Z412483174	EIC	30	RR941437594US
6	R9217	Commission	31	RR504302107US
7	70000600002524721587		32	RR096274349US
8	70993400000427501067	Assignment	33	RR870920064US
9	70993400000652362884		34	70993400000088648750
10	70993400000652362853		35	RR597790736JP
11	70000520002239024091		36	70000520001395492331 Cash & Correction
12	70000600002790349058		37	RT196618325CA
13	70001670000931447003		38	811644000636
14	70001670000727710243		39	70993220001004811957
15	70993400002014927724		40	70993220000331400834
16	70993400000652362822		41	70000520002014434329
17	70993400001293877607		42	70993400001247146384 missing Ref
18	70002870000073124904		43	70000600002927104994
19	70993400000214124318	Assignment	44	70993400001226551901
20	70993400001524168344	IDS	45	70000520001269198123 Petition,
21	70000600002407440642		46	70993400001247146377 Missing Ref
22	70000520001819048953		47	70000600002183035582
23	70000600002407440987		48	70000520001200921612 IDS
24	70001530000453833615		49	70001670000669557135 IDS
25	70000520002206020392		50	70993400001660643545

OIPE JC104 JAN 16 2001 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

Page: 1 of 2
Date Printed: 01/14/2001
Time Printed: 16:28

RECEIVED
JAN 16 2001
PTO MAIL CENTER

Receipt Acknowledgment's Signature on PS Form 3849

Postmark of Delivery Office

RECEIVED
JAN 18 2001
TC 3700 MAIL ROOM

Corresponding PS Form 3849 Number:

PS Form 3883-A

6650 7625

Firm Delivery Receipt

51M6 6194 6000 0001 5775

PATENTS 20231

	Article Number	Article Number
~~51~~	70993400001368940441	
~~52~~	70001670001308835188	
~~53~~	70000520002055526595	
~~54~~	RT182302918CA New Fee	
~~55~~	518951000916	
~~56~~	70000600002361864225	
~~57~~	70000520002202284651	
~~58~~	70993220000613072292	
~~59~~	70001530000543858795	
~~60~~	70000600002817868951 Petition	
61	70000520002340355701 M Fee	
62	7000 1670 0010 2079 0552 M Fee	
63	Z 201 644 072	
64	Z 241 629 608	
65	735 399 792	
66	7000 0520 0015 1906 5915	
67	Z 735 399 793	
68	P 087 033 555	

RECEIVED
JAN 18 2001
TC 3700 MAIL ROOM

Page: 2 of 2
Date Printed: 01/14/2001
Time Printed: 16:28

PS Form 3883-A

RECEIVED
JAN 16 2001
PTO MAIL CENTER

13

Express Mail Label No. EL [redacted] 549 217 US

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No.13914.579.1

WORKMAN NYDEGGER & SEELEY
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111
TELEPHONE (801) 533-9800
FACSIMILE (801) 328-1707

RICK D. NYDEGGER
DAVID O. SEELEY
BRENT P. LORIMER
THOMAS R. VUKSINICK
LARRY R. LAYCOCK
JONATHAN W. RICHARDS
DAVID R. WRIGHT
JOHN C. STRINGHAM
BRADLEY K. DESANDRO
JOHN M. GUYNN
CHARLES L. ROBERTS
GREGORY M. TAYLOR
DANA L. TANGREN
KEVIN B. LAURENCE
ERIC L. MASCHOFF
CHARLES J. VEVERKA
ROBYN L. PHILLIPS
RICHARD C. GILMORE†
DAVID B. DELLENBACH

KEVIN K. JOHANSON
L. DAVID GRIFFIN
R. BURNS ISRAELSEN
DAVID R. TODD
FRASER D. ROY
CARL T. REED
JESÚS JUANÓS I TIMONEDA, PH.D.
R. PARRISH FREEMAN, JR.
PETER F. MALEN, JR.
ADRIAN J. LEE
KYLE H. FLINDT
DAVID B. TINGEY
L. REX SEARS

†ADMITTED ONLY IN CALIFORNIA

H. ROSS WORKMAN
OF COUNSEL

PATENT
TRADEMARK
COPYRIGHT
TRADE SECRETS
UNFAIR COMPETITION
LICENSING
COMPLEX LITIGATION

MAILING ADDRESS:
P.O. BOX 45862
SALT LAKE CITY, UT 84145

INTERNET
HOME PAGE: http://www.wnspat.com
GENERAL E-MAIL: info@wnspat.com

OIPE JC131 DEC 11 2000 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of	Watterson et al.	
Serial No.:	09/641,627	Art Unit 3764
Filed:	August 18, 2000	
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	

BOX: MISSING PARTS
Assistant Commissioner for Patents
Washington, DC 20231

RESPONSE TO NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF APPLICATION

Sir:

In response to the Notice to File Missing Parts of Application mailed October 12, 2000, please find enclosed herewith the following items for filing in the United States Patent and Trademark Office in connection with the above-identified patent application:

☒ A joint signature Declaration, Power of Attorney and Petition executed by Scott R. Watterson, William T. Dalebout and Darren C. Ashby and comprising 3 (three) pages.

☒ An Assignment conveying the invention to Icon Health and Fitness, Inc., including a Form PTO-1595 recordation cover sheet comprising 6 (six) pages.

☒ A copy of the Notice to File Missing Parts of Application - Filing Date Granted.

☒ Priority to United States Patent Application Serial Nos. 09/349,608 filed on July 8, 1999 and 09/496,560 filed February 2, 2000 is claimed under 35 U.S.C. § 120.

☐ Priority to _____ (country) Application Serial No. 09/641,627 filed on August 18, 2000 is claimed under 35 U.S.C. § 119.

☐ A certified copy of the above priority application is filed in prior application Serial No.09/641,627, filed August 18, 2000.

The filing fee has been calculated as shown below.

			SMALL ENTITY		LARGE ENTITY	
FOR	NO. FILED	NO. EXTRA	RATE(x)	FEE	RATE(x)	FEE
BASIC FEE				$345.00		$710.00
TOT. CLAIMS	84 - 20	64	$9.00	$576.00	$18.00	$1152.00
IND. CLAIMS	5 - 3	2	$40.00	$80.00	$80.00	$160.00
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM		0	$135.00	$0.00	$270.00	$0.00
			TOTAL	$ 0.00	TOTAL	$2,022.00

☒ Check No. 118915 in the amount of $2,192.00 is enclosed to cover.

☒ The $2,022.00 government filing fee.

☒ The $ 40.00 recordation fee of the enclosed assignment

☒ The $ 130.00 surcharge fee pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.16(e).

☒ The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge payment of the following fees associated with this communication or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 23-3178.

☒ Any additional filing fees required under 37 C.F.R. § 1.16.

☒ Any patent application processing fees under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17.

☒ The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge payment of the following fees during the pendency of this application or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 23-3178.

☒ Any filing fees under 37 C.F.R. § 1.16 for presentation of extra claims.

☒ Any patent application processing fees under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17.

☐ The issue fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.18 at or before mailing of the Notice of Allowance, pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.311(b).

☒ A Certificate of Express Mailing by use of Express Mail Label No. EL 661 549 217 US

☐ An Associate Power of Attorney.

☒ A duplicate copy of this letter.

Please address all future correspondence in connection with the above-identified patent application to the attention of the undersigned.

Dated this 11th day of December, 2000.

Respectfully submitted,

David B. Dellenbach
Attorney for Applicant
Registration No. 39,166

022913

PATENT TRADEMARK OFFICE

DBD:em
G:\DATA\WPDOCS3\EMM\DBD\LETTERS\TRX\13914-579-1 B08.doc

OIPE JC131
DEC 11 2000
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

12-12-00

SECTOR 5

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No. 13914.579.1 #3

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of	Watterson et al.	)
Serial No.:	09/641,627	) Art Unit 3764
Filed:	August 18, 2000	)
For:	SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE	)

Express Mail Label No. EL 661 549 217 US

Date of Deposit: December 11th, 2000.

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY "EXPRESS MAIL"

I hereby certify that the following documents are being deposited with the United States Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" service under 37 C.F.R. § 1.10 on the date indicated below in an envelope addressed to: BOX: MISSING PARTS, Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, DC 20231:

- Declaration, Power of Attorney and Petition (3 (three) pp.)
- An Assignment (6 (six) pp.)
- A copy of the Notice to File Missing Parts of Application - Filing Date Granted
- Transmittal Letter (3 pages)
- Check No. 118915 for $2,192.00
- Certificate of Express Mailing Label No. EL 661 549 217 US
- Postcard

Dated this 11th day of December, 2000.

Respectfully submitted,

Emily Mecham, Assistant to
David B. Dellenbach
Attorney for Applicant
Registration No. 39,166

022913

PATENT TRADEMARK OFFICE

DBD:em
G:\DATA\WPDOCS3\EMM\DBD\LETTERS\TRX\13914-579-1 B08.doc

RIC

#3

13914.579.1

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20231
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING/RECEIPT DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NUMBER
09/641,627	08/18/2000	Scott R. Watterson	13914.579.1

022913
WORKMAN NYDEGGER & SEELEY
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UT 84111

FORMALITIES LETTER

OC000000005468191

DOCKETED
By SS ON 10-18-00
RESPONSE DUE 12-12-00

DEC 11 2000 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

Date Mailed: 10/12/2000

NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF NONPROVISIONAL APPLICATION

FILED UNDER 37 CFR 1.53(b)

Filing Date Granted

An application number and filing date have been accorded to this application. The item(s) indicated below, however, are missing. Applicant is given TWO MONTHS from the date of this Notice within which to file all required items and pay any fees required below to avoid abandonment. Extensions of time may be obtained by filing a petition accompanied by the extension fee under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

- The statutory basic filing fee is missing.
  Applicant must submit **$ 690** *to complete the basic filing fee and/or file a small entity statement claiming such status (37 CFR 1.27).*
- Total additional claim fee(s) for this application is $1604
  - **$1188** for **66** total claims over 20.
  - **$156** for **2** independent claims over 3
  - **$260** for multiple dependent claim surcharge.

01/09/2001 NLUANG 00000002 233178 09641627
01 FC:103 36.00 CH
02 FC:104 270.00 CH

- The oath or declaration is missing.
  A properly signed oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, identifying the application by the above Application Number and Filing Date, is required.
- To avoid abandonment, a late filing fee or oath or declaration surcharge as set forth in 37 CFR 1.16(e) of $130 for a non-small entity, must be submitted with the missing items identified in this letter.

- **The balance due by applicant is $ 2424.**

12/14/2000 HVUONG1 00000101 09641627
02 FC:101 710.00 DP
03 FC:105 130.00 DP
04 FC:102 160.00 DP
05 FC:103 1152.00 DP

A copy of this notice MUST be returned with the reply.

Customer Service Center
Initial Patent Examination Division (703) 308-1202

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 245

PART 2 - COPY TO BE RETURNED WITH RESPONSE

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 246

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No: 13914.579.1

DECLARATION, POWER OF ATTORNEY, AND PETITION

We,

(1) Name: Scott R. Watterson
Address: 560 South 1000 East
Logan, Utah 84321
Citizenship: United States of America

(2) Name: William T. Dalebout
Address: 1770 East 1730 North
Logan, Utah 84321
Citizenship: United States of America

(3) Name: Darren C. Ashby
Address: 144 South State
Richmond, Utah 84333
Citizenship: United States of America

declare: that our citizenship, residence addresses, and post office addresses are as set forth above; that we verily believe we are the original, first, and joint inventors of the subject matter of the invention or discovery entitled SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE for which a patent is sought and which is described and claimed in the specification which was filed in the United States Patent and Trademark Office as Serial No. 09/641,627 on August 18, 2000 (We hereby authorize the attorneys of Workman, Nydegger & Seeley to insert said serial number when known.); that we have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims referred to, and that we acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to the examination of this application in accordance with Section 1.56(a) of Title 37 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

We declare further that all statements made herein of our own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these

statements were made with the knowledge that willful, false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful, false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issuing thereon.

We hereby appoint as our attorneys and/or patent agents all listed under Customer No. 022913, with full power of substitution and revocation, to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith.

All correspondence and telephonic communications should be directed to:

David B. Dellenbach
WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 E. South Temple
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111

Wherefore, we pray that Letters Patent be granted to us for the invention or discovery described and claimed in the foregoing specification and claims, declaration, power of attorney, and this petition.

Signed at Logan (city), UT (state) this 06 day of 12 (month), 06 (year).

Inventor:

Scott R. Watterson
560 South 1000 East
Logan, Utah 84321

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 248

Signed at Logan (city), UT (state) this 06 day of 12 (month), 00 (year).

Inventor:

William T. Dalebout
1770 East 1730 North
Logan, Utah 84321

Signed at Logan (city), UT (state) this 06 day of 12 (month), 00 (year).

Inventor:

Darren C. Ashby
144 South State
Richmond, Utah 84333

G:\DATA\WPDOCS3\EMM\DBD\PATAPPS\13914\579.1 sig.doc

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 249

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20231
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING/RECEIPT DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NUMBER
09/641,627	08/18/2000	Scott R. Watterson	13914.579.1

022913
WORKMAN NYDEGGER & SEELEY
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UT 84111

FORMALITIES LETTER

OC000000005468191

Date Mailed: 10/12/2000

NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF NONPROVISIONAL APPLICATION

FILED UNDER 37 CFR 1.53(b)

Filing Date Granted

An application number and filing date have been accorded to this application. The item(s) indicated below, however, are missing. Applicant is given TWO MONTHS from the date of this Notice within which to file all required items and pay any fees required below to avoid abandonment. Extensions of time may be obtained by filing a petition accompanied by the extension fee under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

- The statutory basic filing fee is missing.
  Applicant must submit **$ 690** *to complete the basic filing fee and/or file a small entity statement claiming such status (37 CFR 1.27).*
- Total additional claim fee(s) for this application is $1604.
  - **$1188** for **66** total claims over 20.
  - **$156** for **2** independent claims over 3 .
  - **$260** for multiple dependent claim surcharge.
- The oath or declaration is missing.
  A properly signed oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, identifying the application by the above Application Number and Filing Date, is required.
- To avoid abandonment, a late filing fee or oath or declaration surcharge as set forth in 37 CFR 1.16(e) of $130 for a non-small entity, must be submitted with the missing items identified in this letter.

- **The balance due by applicant is $ 2424.**

A copy of this notice MUST be returned with the reply.

Customer Service Center
Initial Patent Examination Division (703) 308-1202

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 250

PART 3 - OFFICE COPY

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 251

Express Mail Label No. EL550340425US 08-21-00

PATENT APPLICATION A
Docket No.13914.579.1

WORKMAN NYDEGGER & SEELEY
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111
TELEPHONE (801) 533-9800
FACSIMILE (801) 328-1707

RICK D. NYDEGGER
DAVID O. SEELEY
BRENT P. LORIMER
THOMAS R. VUKSINICK
LARRY R. LAYCOCK
JONATHAN W. RICHARDS
DAVID R. WRIGHT
JOHN C. STRINGHAM
BRADLEY K. DESANDRO
JOHN M. GUYNN
CHARLES L. ROBERTS
GREGORY M. TAYLOR
DANA L. TANGREN
KEVIN B. LAURENCE
ERIC L. MASCHOFF
CHARLES J. VEVERKA
ROBYN L. PHILLIPS
RICHARD C. GILMORE†

DAVID B. DELLENBACH
KEVIN K. JOHANSON
L. DAVID GRIFFIN
R. BURNS ISRAELSEN
DAVID R. TODD
FRASER D. ROY
CARL T. REED
JESÚS JUANÓS i TIMONEDA, PH.D.
STEPHEN D. PRODNUK, PH.D.
R. PARRISH FREEMAN, JR.
PETER F. MALEN, JR.
ADRIAN J. LEE
KYLE H. FLINDT

†ADMITTED ONLY IN CALIFORNIA

H. ROSS WORKMAN
OF COUNSEL

PATENT
TRADEMARK
COPYRIGHT
TRADE SECRETS
UNFAIR COMPETITION
LICENSING
COMPLEX LITIGATION

MAILING ADDRESS:
P.O. BOX 45862
SALT LAKE CITY, UT 84145

INTERNET
HOME PAGE: http://www.wnspat.com
GENERAL E-MAIL: info@wnspat.com

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Anticipated Classification
Class: ____
Subclass: ____

jc542 U.S. PTO 09/641627 08/18/00

jc896 U.S. PTO 08/18/00

BOX: PATENT APPLICATION
Assistant Commissioner for Patents
Washington, DC 20231

TRANSMITTAL FOR CIP PATENT APPLICATION

Sir:

Transmitted herewith for filing under 37 C.F.R. § 1.53(b) is a patent application which is a continuation-in-part (CIP) of pending prior applications Serial No. 09/349,608, filed on July 8, 1999, and Serial No. 09/496,560, filed on February 2, 2000.

The present CIP application is entitled SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE and is filed in the name of the following inventor(s): Scott R. Watterson, William T. Dalebout and Darren C. Ashby

Enclosed are the following:

☒ A specification, claims, abstract, and cover page in total comprising 120 pages.

☒ A set of 20 sheets of drawings.

☒ No Declaration, Power of Attorney, and Petition is enclosed.

☒ No Assignment is enclosed.

☒ No fees are enclosed

☒ A Certificate of Mailing by "Express Mail" certifying a filing date by use of Express Mail Label No. EL550340425US

☐ An Associate Power of Attorney.

☒ Priority to United States Patent Application Serial No. 09/349,608 filed on July 8, 1999 and United States Patent Application Serial No. 09/496,560 filed on February 2, 2000 is claimed under 35 U.S.C. § 120.

☐ Priority to _____ (country) Application Serial No. 09/349,608 filed on July 8, 1999 is claimed under 35 U.S.C. § 119.

☐ A certified copy of the above priority application is filed in prior application Serial No.09/349,608, filed July 8, 1999.

☒ A duplicate copy of this letter is enclosed.

Please address all future correspondence in connection with the above-identified patent application to the attention of the undersigned.

Dated this 18th day of August, 2000.

Respectfully submitted,

David B. Dellenbach
Attorney for Applicant
Registration No. 39,166

022913

PATENT TRADEMARK OFFICE

DBD:em
G:\DATA\WPDOCS3\EMM\DBD\LETTERS\TRX\13914.579.1 b01.doc

JC542 U.S. PTO
09/641627
08/18/00

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 253

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No. 13914.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Express Mail Label No. EL550340425US

Date of Deposit: August 18th, 2000.

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY "EXPRESS MAIL"

I hereby certify that the following documents are being deposited with the United States Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" service under 37 C.F.R. § 1.10 on the date indicated below in an envelope addressed to: BOX: PATENT APPLICATION, Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, DC 20231:

- CIP Patent Application in the name(s) of Watterson et al. for SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE comprising 120 pp.
- A set of 20 sheets of drawings
- Transmittal Letter (2 pages)
- Certificate of Express Mailing Label No. EL550340425US
- Postcard

Dated this 18th day of August, 2000.

Respectfully submitted,

David B. Dellenbach
Attorney for Applicant
Registration No. 39,166

PATENT TRADEMARK OFFICE

DBD:em
G:\DATA\WPDOCS3\EMM\DBD\LETTERS\TRX\13914.579.1 b01.doc

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 254

Express Mail Label No. EL 550 340 425 US

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No. 13914.579.1

UNITED STATES PATENT APPLICATION

of

Scott R. Watterson

William T. Dalebout

and

Darren C. Ashby

for

SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 255

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

1. Field of the Invention

This invention relates to exercise equipment and, more specifically, to systems and methods for providing improved exercise devices in combination with other users and/or a live or stored trainer via a communications network.

2. Related Patent Applications

This is a continuation-in-part application of co-pending patent application serial number 09/349,608, filed July 8, 1999 entitled "Systems and Methods for Providing an Improved Exercise Device with Motivational Programming" that is incorporated herein by reference. This application is also a continuation-in-part application of co-pending patent application serial 09/496,560 number, filed February 2, 2000 entitled "System and Method for Selective Adjustment of Exercise Apparatus" that is incorporated herein by reference.

3. The Relevant Technology

In an attempt to improve their health and physical conditioning, consumers are purchasing home exercise devices in record quantities. One common challenge with home exercise equipment is motivating the purchaser to use the device on a consistent and ongoing basis, while providing access to experienced trainers and individually developed exercise programs from the comfort of a user's own home. In addition, many exercise devices involve repetitive actions, which can quickly become tedious to a person exercising alone.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 256

Health clubs, on the other hand, have organized various exercise classes and routines involving a group setting. In the proper setting, a group approach to exercise creates a synergy, whereby individual members of the class derive encouragement and motivation from other members of the group.

Furthermore, while individuals exercise at a health club they are taught the correct techniques for exercising, thereby reducing the possibility of being injured during an exercise program. In addition, group settings promote a healthy sense of competition among group members. Initially, such group fitness and exercise classes typically involved aerobics, traditionally performed without the use of any ancillary exercise equipment or devices. In recent years, however, the group work out approach has been extended to classes that utilize various exercise devices. Take, for example, the recent rise in popularity of "Spinning Classes," in which each participant operates his or her own stationery exercise cycle in a group setting, with a coach or instructor leading the group through a prescribed program or routine. Similarly, with recent advances in the design of treadmills, it is possible to have "Treadmill Classes" wherein an instructor not only leads the group, but the instructor is also able to control the operation of the treadmills of all of the class participants from a single control panel.

One of the primary disadvantages with group training, however, is that it is typically available only at health clubs and, therefore, is not as convenient as exercising in the privacy and comfort of one's own home. It would, therefore, be a definite advancement in the art of home exercise equipment to provide the desirable benefits of group exercise in a home setting. Some efforts have been made in the prior art to introduce a level of "interactivity" into exercise machines. For example, U.S. Patent No. 5,489,249 discloses a

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 257

video exercise control system in which a videocassette recorder (VCR) or similar device is coupled, via a hard wired connection, to an exercise machine, such as a treadmill. As an individual exercises on the treadmill, the VCR in synchronization with prerecorded audio/video presentations controls the speed and incline of the treadmill. U.S. Patent No. 5,645,509, entitled "Remote Exercise Control System" that is incorporated herein by reference, discloses a remote exercise control system in which an exercise machine, such as a treadmill, may remotely communicate via a communications module with an evaluation module located at a remote location. Signals indicative of the operating parameters of the treadmill are transmitted from the treadmill to the evaluation module, and control signals are transmitted from the remote evaluation module for controlling the operating parameters of the treadmill. U.S. Patent No. 5,888,172 is representative of another, in which an exercise device is coupled, via hard wired connection, to a video game device, such that the operating parameters of the exercise device are used as inputs to the video game controller, which then produces a video display based on the inputs received. However, these approaches nevertheless fail to provide many desirable benefits of group exercise.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 258

OBJECTS AND SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

It is an object of the present invention is to improve home exercise equipment by providing home exercise devices that are capable of simulating a group or class workout environment and synchronizing operation of the exercises devices with exercise programming.

It is an object of the present invention to provide an exercise device that is capable of being controlled by packetized signals received from a trainer.

It is another object of the present invention to provide an exercise device that is capable of enabling a user to communicate with a distantly located trainer.

It is yet another object of the present invention to provide an exercise device that communicates with a communication system that enables real-time communication with a trainer or alternatively access to one or more stored exercise programs.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide an exercise system that enables one or more users to receive real-time signals from one or more trainers via a network.

Still yet another object of the present invention is to provide an exercise system that enables a third party to control one or more user exercise devices and one or more trainer exercise devices in real-time.

Another object of the present invention is to provide an exercise system that enables a user to access various exercise equipment and information from a variety of locations.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 259

Still a further object of the present invention is to provide a system where one device is capable of controlling one or more operating parameters of one or more other devices.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a system where the various modules of the system may be incorporated within a variety of devices.

Another object of the invention is to provide exercise devices that incorporate modules for receiving and decoding control signals embedded in multimedia (*i.e.,* audio and/or video) programming for controlling various operating parameters of the exercise device in synchronization with the multimedia programming.

It is another object of the invention to provide exercise devices that are responsive to control signals that are encoded in programming external to the exercise device and containing audio and/or video and that can be transmitted and received by the exercise device.

Yet another object of the invention is to provide enhanced exercise devices, the operation of which can be controlled using interchangeable, multimedia programming containing control signals that is received via the Internet.

Yet another object of the invention is to provide an improved exercise machine that facilitates live, interactive communications between a treadmill user at home and a trainer or coach in a remote location, and which enables the trainer or coach to control the operating parameters of the user's treadmill on a live, real time basis.

The present invention is directed to devices, systems, methods, programs, computer products, computer readable media, and modules for controlling the operating parameters of one or more devices by one or more distantly located, or optionally closely located,

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 260

devices through the use of packetized data technology. The present invention is particularly well suited to devices that utilize one or more motors and/or other electrically driven actuators that control one or more operating parameters of a device, such as an exercise device.

In one embodiment, the exercise device is configured to enable a user to interact with a trainer in real-time communication and includes an exercise mechanism having a movable element for movement in performance of exercise by a user. One example of such an exercise device is a treadmill, although a variety of different exercise devices may be employed. By employing real-time communication and interaction with a trainer, an exerciser can interact with the trainer, thereby achieving many of the benefits of a group exercise session in a home environment.

The exercise device of the present invention may have a variety of different forms. However, in one exemplary embodiment, an exercise device configured to enable a user to interact with a trainer in real-time communication, comprises: (i) an exercise mechanism comprising a movable element; (ii) one or more user interface devices, that communicates with the exercise mechanism and gathers a first real time signal from the user; (iii) a communicating mechanism that communicates with the interface device and enables real-time transmission of the first signal to the trainer and receives a packetized second real-time signal. The second real time signal may comprise a variety of signals, such as control signal and/or audio and visual signals. A processor, responsive to a control signal is configured to control the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism in real-time.

Thus, according the present invention, it is possible for a user to exercise on a device, such as a treadmill, while a trainer receives data regarding the operating parameters

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 261

of the treadmill (and optionally of the user of the treadmill, e.g., heart rate), such as speed, inclination, etc. Upon receiving this data, the trainer can modify the operating parameters of the user's treadmill such that the user achieves an exercise program designed by the trainer. The trainer can also communicate in real time with the user without interrupting any control signals that control the treadmill or other exercise device. The user can also communicate with the trainer without affecting any of these controls during such communication.

A variety of different options are available for achieving the desired real time communication. According to one such option, a user can receive a broadcast from a live trainer (human being) or a stored trainer (e.g., a website, video, disk, or dynamic or interactive software program) upon activating the exercise device. As another option, the user can receive programming in response to a signal sent by the user. As yet another option, the trainer can analyze information about the exercise device (e.g., speed) and/or user (e.g., heart rate) and control the operating parameters of the exercise device and/or provide recommendations to the user through audio or video communication.

Thus, the present invention relates to an exercise device capable of achieving real time communication with either: (i) a live or (ii) stored trainer. The present invention also relates to an exercise system comprising: (i) one or more user devices, such as an exercise device; (ii) one or more trainer devices, such as another similar exercise device connected to each other in a master/slave relationship. Optionally, in addition to the master and slave devices, a third party can control the master and/or slave. Examples of such third parties include an individual located at a master control console that controls the master and/or slave, such as in the setting of a spinning class.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111
(801) 533-9800

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 262

The trainer and user may be linked in direct communication (e.g., master/slave) or indirect communication, such as by linking both the trainer and the user to a communication system that controls the operating parameters of an exercise device used by the user and/or trainer. For example, if both the trainer and the user devices are connected to a communication system, such as a website, the website may control the user device and/or the trainer device. Alternatively, the communication system may track changes of the operating parameters of the trainer device and modify the operating parameters of the user device based upon the changing parameters of the trainer device.

Optionally, a stored trainer (e.g., a website) controls a user device without requiring the services of a live trainer. The present invention also enables first and second users to compete against each other by connecting their corresponding exercise devices to a communication system, such as a website.

The present invention also relates to programming, computer products and computer readable medium including instructions designed to facilitate the above-described systems, inventions and exercises and other systems, devices, and exercises. As will be discussed in greater detail, the present invention is not limited to any particular device, although treadmills and other exercises are employed as examples to illustrate the operation and function of the present invention.

These advantages in addition to other objects and advantages of the invention will be set forth in the description which follows, and in part will be obvious from the description, or may be learned by the practice of the invention. The objects and advantages of the invention may be realized and obtained by means of the instruments and combinations particularly pointed out in the appended claims.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 263

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

In order that the manner in which the above recited and other advantages and features of the invention are obtained, a more particular description of the invention briefly described above will be rendered by reference to specific embodiments thereof that are illustrated in the appended drawings. Understanding that these drawing depict only typical embodiments of the invention and are not therefore to be considered to be limiting of its scope, the invention will be described and explained with additional specificity and detail through the use of the accompanying drawings in which:

Figure 1 is an exercise system according to the teaching of the present invention;

Figure 2 is a perspective illustration of a reorienting treadmill with the tread base positioned in a first position for a user to perform exercises to be used in the exercise system of Figure 1;

Figure 3 is a perspective illustration of a reorienting treadmill of Figure 2 with the tread base positioned in a second or storage position;

Figure 4 is a partial plan view of portions of the reorienting treadmill illustrated in Figures 2 and 3 with the treadmill oriented in the second or storage position and with the bottom cover removed, revealing some of the internal components of the treadmill;

Figure 5 is a partial exploded perspective view of the incline mechanism incorporated into the treadmill illustrated in Figures 2 through 4;

Figure 6 is a perspective illustration of a control panel of the reorienting treadmill of Figure 2;

Figure 7 illustrates an exemplary computer and associated system that provides a suitable operating environment for the exercise system of Figure 1;

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 264

Figure 8 is a functional block diagram of a communication system of the exercise system of Figure 1;

Figure 9 is a functional block diagram of the treadmill and computer with associated translator box of Figure 1;

Figure 10 is a functional block diagram of the exercise system of Figure 1;

Figure 11 is a more detailed functional block diagram of the exercise system of Figure 10;

Figure 12 is a functional block diagram of the illustrative modules of the communication module;

Figure 13 is a flow diagram illustrative of process of gathering information through the login/registration module of Figure 12;

Figure 14 is a functional block diagram of illustrative modules of the audio program module of Figure 12;

Figure 15 a flow diagram illustrative of the process of selecting an audio program for a particular exercise device selected from those illustrated in Figure 14;

Figure 16 a functional block diagram of the illustrative modules and functions of the personal training module of Figure 12;

Figures 17A-D is flow diagrams representative of the processes a user performs using the competition module of Figure 12;

Figure 18 is a flow diagram representing the process of performing diagnostic on the treadmill of Figure 2 from a distant location;

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0098P 601 V2 5 6 4 9 6 0

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 265

Figure 19 is a flow diagram representing the actions performed by the user and communication module to create audio and video programs in accordance with the teaching of the present invention;

Figure 20 is a functional block diagram of a master-slave system according to the teaching of the present invention.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 266

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is directed to devices that include one or more motors or other electrically driven actuators used to control one or more operating parameters of the device. While the invention will be described in the context of a motorized treadmill, it should be understood that the invention is not limited to any particular type of exercise device. To the contrary, the present invention can be readily adapted to any motorized device or any other device that utilizes motors, solenoids, or any other electrically driven actuators to control any operating parameter of the device, such as speed, resistance, incline, time, temperature, or other similar operating parameters. The term "device" or "devices" shall refer broadly to any type of apparatus that includes one or more stepper motors, solenoids, or other electrically driven actuators or controllers. Additionally, the term "exercise devices" shall refer broadly to any type of device that takes the form of an exercise machine, including, but not limited to, treadmills, exercise cycles, Nordic style ski exercise devices, rowers, steppers, hikers, climbers, and elliptical or striding exercise devices.

Depicted in Figure 1 is a representation of one illustrative system, designated by reference numeral 10, that may incorporate the novel features of the present invention, including various novel devices, hardware and software modules, and the like that may be remotely accessed and controlled in a real-time manner. As shown, one or more exercise mechanisms, such as a treadmill 12a-12n is in communication with one or more trainers at treadmill 20a-20n via a translator device 13 and a personal computer 14. The translator device 13 and personal computer 14 communicate with a network 16 that is a communication network that enables various hardware and software modules and devices

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 267

to communicate one with another. Network 16, therefore, may be a local area network (LAN), wide area network (WAN), wireless network, packetized network, real-time network, and the like. Network 16 facilitates communication of treadmill 12 with a live trainer on treadmill 20 and/or communication system 18 (e.g. a website). Communication system 18 assists communication between a user on treadmill 12 and either a live trainer on treadmill 20, or some other third party 21, as will be described in more detail hereinafter. Optionally, communication system 18 acts as a stored trainer or connects to a stored trainer.

The following discussion will be directed to only a single treadmill 12 and a single treadmill 20, however, it may be appreciated that a similar discussion may be had for multiple treadmills 12a-12n, 20a-20n. In addition, although only one of each element of system 10 is depicted, it may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that system 10 may have a mixture of both single and multiple elements, for example, at least one treadmill 12, 20, translator device 13, personal computer 14, network 16, and communication system 18. Alternatively, one or more of the elements of system 10 may be eliminated or the functionality thereof incorporated within the structure and function of one or more of the other elements of system 10.

Similarly, although each of the elements of system 10 are shown separated one from another, it may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that the hardware and/or software elements of the present invention may be incorporated within two or more elements. For example, translator device 13 and personal computer 14 may be incorporated within treadmill 12. Similarly, the hardware and/or software elements of the communication system 18 may be incorporated within treadmill 20.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 268

As defined herein, the term "trainer" or "third party" 21 may include: (i) a live human being; or (ii) a stored trainer, such as a website, computer, optical media (e.g., compact disk or digital video disk), visual media, or magnetic media (e.g., videotape, readable disk), an electronic monitoring system, dynamic computer readable instructions, interactive and/or dynamic software programs, computer readable instructions, and other media and hardware and/or software modules and components, whether or not the trainer is located at treadmill 20 or at some other location. In one embodiment, the third party is another trainer.

Generally, system 10 enables exercise programming with control signals to be transmitted from a trainer at treadmill 20, or alternatively from communication system 18, to a user at treadmill 12. As disclosed in U.S. Patent Serial No. 09/349,608 entitled "Systems and Methods for Providing an Improved Exercise Device with Motivational Programming," which is incorporated herein by reference, the programming may include motivational content and/or one or more control signals that may be used to control the operating parameters of treadmill 12 in real-time in an uninterrupted manner. The control signals may be synchronized with the motivational content and designed to control one or more operating parameters of the exercise device, such as the speed, incline, difficulty of exercise program, time, distance, and the like of an exercise program performed on treadmill 12.

As used herein, the term "motivational content" is used to broadly refer to any audio material, including dialog, narration, sound effects, and/or music, either alone or in combination with video material. In one embodiment of the present invention, the motivational content is stored in communication system 18 and includes an audio/video

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 269

presentation of a personal trainer and others engaged in a series of exercises of varying difficulty. In another embodiment of the present invention, the motivational content is a live-on-live, real-time exercise program presented by one or more personal trainers that is either specific to one particular user or alternatively broadcast or optionally "webcast" to any user that it may access communication system 18. In still yet another embodiment, the programming includes an exercise profile of the intensity of various exercise criteria, such as but limited to, speed, incline, or resistance of the exercise device, that is displayed continually or periodically to the user during the performance of the programming. In still yet another embodiment of the present invention, the user controls the period of when the exercise profile appears. One skilled in the art may appreciate that various other configurations of programming are applicable.

Generally, the second real-time signal may include both the motivational content and the control signals, whether or not such control signals are synchronized with the motivational content. Alternatively, the second real-time signal may include only the motivational content, other signals representative of measurable parameters of the exercise device (e.g. speed, inclination, resistance, etc) and/or a user of the exercise device (e.g. heart rate, blood pressure, etc), and the like. For example, treadmill 12 may transmit one or more signals to communication system 18. The signal may include parameters such as the status of the exercise device, e.g., active status (i.e., on), deactivated status (i.e., off), standby status (i.e., waiting), and the like, and/or parameters such as speed, inclination, resistance. Additionally, the signal may include parameters regarding the user, such as heart rate, blood pressure, and the like. Alternatively, treadmill 12 may receive programming "broadcast" by communication system 18 and/or a trainer at treadmill 20,

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 270

such that any treadmill with the capabilities to receive the programming may access such, without the need to transmit one or more signals.

As mentioned above, the control signals control the operating parameters of treadmill 12, such as speed, inclination, resistance, and the like. Such control may be achieved by a trainer at treadmill 20, a combination of a trainer at treadmill 20 and communication system 18, or a third party 21 interacting with treadmill 20 and/or communication system 18. Generally, the present invention allows control of a device, such as an exercise device, without the need to interrupt the other portions of the programming, such as the real-time audio and/or video.

Figures 2 through 5 generally depict a typical motorized, reorienting treadmill 12. Although the discussion herein will be directed to treadmill 12, it may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that treadmill 20 may include all or a portion of the elements, modules, and means discussed herein

Treadmill 12, in one embodiment, includes a control panel 22 supported on a generally upright support structure 24 and a tread base 26. Upright support structure 24, in this illustrative embodiment, includes two side members 28, 30 coupled together by way of one or more cross members 32. Side members 28, 30 and cross members 32 may have various configurations and may be fabricated from various materials so long as they are capable of supporting control panel 22 and tread base 26. For example, the elements of upright support structure 24 may be fabricated from, but not limited to metals, plastics, composites, combinations thereof, and the like. Additionally, one skilled in the art may appreciate that various other exercise devices may have different upright support

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 271

structures, side members, and cross members, or be devoid of one or more of such structures and members.

The tread base 26 typically includes a pair of side rails 34, 36 each having a front portion proximal to and a rear portion distal from upright support structure 24 when tread base 26 is in a downward exercisable position. As shown in Figure 4, a front pulley 38 and a rear pulley 40 are disposed between and supported by side rails 34, 36, while a continuous belt 42 extends between and around front and rear pulleys 38 and 40, respectively. Pulleys 38, 40 and belt 42 may have various configurations and be fabricated from various materials, as known by one skilled in the art and commonly known within the exercise industry.

A deck 44, commonly fabricated from wood, typically supports the upper run of belt 42 and supports an exercising individual resting upon belt 42. Although deck 44 is preferably of a cellulose material such as wood, various other types of material may be used so long as deck 44 is capable of supporting belt 42 and a user exercising thereupon.

As best seen in Figure 4, in one embodiment, front pulley 38 is mechanically coupled to an electric tread drive motor 46 by way of pulleys 48 and 50 and a drive belt 52. In this illustrative embodiment, motor 46 further incorporates an inertial flywheel 54 that controls fluctuations in the rotational motion of a shaft of motor 46 during operation of treadmill 12. Motor 46 is optionally electrically coupled to a treadmill controller 56 that controls the operation of motor 46, and thus the speed of belt 42, in response to various user inputs or other control signals. As shown, treadmill controller 56 is incorporated within tread base 26; however, it may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that treadmill

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Certificate of Express Mail

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 272

controller 56 may be incorporated within control panel 22 or alternatively within personal computer 14.

In addition to the ability to control and vary the speed of belt 42, treadmill 12 also permits the degree of incline of tread base 26 relative to the floor, or other surface upon which tread base 26 rests, to be varied. Typically, this is accomplished through the use of an incline drive motor 60 that rises or lowers one end of tread base 26 relative to the other end. In the embodiment illustrated in Figures 2 through 5, tread base 26 includes a pair of rear feet 62 and 64 that are rotatably attached to the rear of portion of side rails 34, 36. As best seen in Figures 4 and 5, feet 62 and 64 are mechanically coupled through a shaft 66 to incline drive motor 60, which causes feet 62 and 64 to pivot about their points of pivotal attachment to side rails 34, 36, thereby selectively raising or lowering the rear end of tread base 26 relative to the front end thereof. Motor 60 is also optionally electrically coupled to, and controlled by the treadmill controller 56.

As shown in Figure 2, treadmill 12 (and optionally treadmill 20) includes control panel 22 attached to side members 28, 30 of upright support structure 24. Control panel 22, in one embodiment, as shown in Figure 6, includes one or more interface devices. Such interface devices may be either input devices or output devices. Input devices enable a user to input and vary the operating parameters of treadmill 12. As examples of such input devices, control panel 22 includes many typical controllers for use on an exercise device, such as a treadmill. A number of illustrative input devices include but are not limited to speed controls 68, incline controls 70, time controls 72, distance controls 74, a start button 76, a stop or pause button 78, and heart rate controls 80. In addition to these input devices, such as one or more controllers, control panel 22 further optionally includes

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 273

an iFit.com button 82, a manual override button 84, and a scaling control 86, each of which are also examples of input devices. It may be appreciated that each of the above-recited controllers or buttons may be embodied in a variety of different manners to perform their commonly utilized function. In addition, each controller, button, and the like may take the form of one or more switches, rheostats, potentiometers, touch sensitive controls, voice activated controllers, and the like. The input devices described herein are examples of structures capable of performing the function of interface means for gathering a first signal (such as a real time signal) from the user. One skilled in the art may identify various other configurations of interface means that are capable of performing the desired function. Additionally, it may be appreciated that treadmill 20 may also include such interface means.

As shown in Figure 6, iFit.com button 82, in one embodiment, acts as both a selector and an indicator of connectivity of treadmill 12 to communication system 18, and optionally treadmill 20, whether such connectivity is via translator device 13, computer 14, or directly from treadmill 12. The iFit.com button 82 optionally includes an indicator light (not shown) that demonstrates when a connection has been established between treadmill 12 and communication system 18, such as when iFit.com button 82 is depressed. Alternatively, a light emitting diode (LED) positioned in close proximity to iFit.com button 82 may be activated when iFit.com button 82 is activated.

The connection achieved by activating iFit.com button 82 may be via a variety of communication line connections. For example, as shown, control panel 22 includes a wireless port 105 that enables treadmill 12 to wirelessly communicate with network 16 (Figure 1), either directly or via computer 14 and/or translator device 13. Alternatively,

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 274

wireless port 105 may be located on tread base 26. Various other types of port or interface may be included within treadmill 12 to enable communication via one or more communication line connections. For example, treadmill 12 may include one or more ports and interfaces to enable communication line connection through existing broadcast technology, including television broadcast over the airwaves, cable or cable modems, satellite, telephone lines, whether analog or digitally based, the internet, DSL, G-Lite, wireless technology, infra-red (IR) technology, other high-speed data connections, or any other suitable transmission technology or medium. Optionally, a communication port on a user treadmill may enable communication directly with another treadmill (such as in a master/slave scenario), whether or not such communication utilizes a network.

In one embodiment, by activating iFit.com button 82, a user of treadmill 12, or other exercise device, connects to communication system 18, such as a website. Such connection may be via an independently located computer, such as computer 14, through translator device 13 or directly through a local area network (LAN) or wide area network (WAN) by way of the described communication line connections for example, or other connections known to one skilled in the art.

More specifically, by activating the iFit.com button 82 a signal is transmitted to communication system 18 to create a connection therebetween. In this manner, treadmill 12 may receive signals representative of exercise programming from communication system 18. Additionally, the connection with communication system 18 enables the user to obtain the services of a stored trainer or a personal trainer to perform programming, ask questions, download or access programming materials, surf the web, gather and send electronic mail messages ("e-mail"), listen to audio programming, view video

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 275

programming, review and update user information and statistics, load user statistics, purchase exercise programming, equipment, and materials, update exercise device software and operating parameters, research exercise materials, and the like.

Furthermore, activation of the connection with communication system 18 enables treadmill 12, or other exercise device, to have the potential of being controlled during an exercise program by a third party, whether that third party is another personal trainer using another treadmill 20, a stored communication system 18, or some other individual, hardware, or software modules or components. For example, a third party individual or a stored third party trainer may operate a console controlling the operation of one or more exercise devices in a group class setting, including devices operated by a live or stored trainer and by trainee users. This may be useful in a spinning class or other class in which a trainer trains trainee users. In one embodiment, as the third party controls the operation of the exercise devices, the trainer can communicate motivational messages to the trainee users.

Similarly, activation of the connection with network 16 and/or communication system 18 enables one or more users to interact one with another, and optionally compete one against another as shall be described in detail hereinafter. For example, a first user on treadmill 12a may receive information regarding the workout performed by a second user on treadmill 12n via network 16 and/or communication system 18, then compete against the second user and vice versa. This competition may be live on live or time adjusted, e.g., a workout recorded previously by the second user which the first user competes against. Greater information about communication system 18, with its associated modules and components will be discussed in detail hereinafter.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 276

As mentioned above, control panel 22 may include manual override button 84. Manual override button 84 enables a user to override an action initiated by (i) a live trainer or (ii) a stored trainer, such as communication system 18, stored programming that is located within the memory of computer 14, or alternatively in memory stored in treadmill 12. For example, if the exercise program accessed through communication system 18 is too difficult for the user, the user may activate manual override button 84 thereby interrupting the program delivered to treadmill 12 by communication system 18. Furthermore, in the event that the exercise program is too easy, the user may increase the difficulty level of the exercise device. Consequently, manual override button 84 provides the user with a safety switch during operation of treadmill 12. In an alternate configuration of treadmill 12, the functionality of manual override button 84 is activated upon manual activation of one of the other input devices, such as but not limited to, incline controls 74, speed controls 76, stop/pause button 78, and the like.

Similar to the operation of manual override button 84, scaling control 86 enables a user to vary the operating parameters of treadmill 12 during an exercise program initiated externally to treadmill 12. A user may activate scaling control 86 and vary the intensity of an exercise program. The scaling control 86, therefore, enables a user to select a value representative of the proportional change to be made to the control signal received by the communicating mechanism of treadmill 12 from communication system 18. For example, if an exercise program requires a maximum speed of 6 miles per hour (mph) with a maximum incline of 15 degrees for a period of 30 minutes, an individual may activate scaling control 86 to require only 66% intensity of the exercise program; stated otherwise, reduce the intensity by one third. Therefore, the exercise program is varied to a maximum

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 277

speed of 4 mph, with a maximum incline of 10 degrees, for a period of 20 minutes. Optionally, scaling control 86 may enable the user to set maximum values for each operating parameter of treadmill 12. In another configuration, scaling control 86 may enable the user to scale only one operating parameter of treadmill 12 while leaving other parameters unchanged. Hence, the user may vary the exercise program to their particular abilities, while obtaining the beneficial effects of exercising.

As another example of an input device of the present invention, control panel 22 may include a diagnostic control 88. Upon activation of diagnostic control 88, whether be depressing a button or by some other manner known to one skilled in the art, treadmill 12 communicates with communication system 18 to check the operating status of the exercise device. Communication system 18, thereby sends signals to the internal hardware and software modules of treadmill 12 to verify that the modules are operating within the desired specifications or to determine whether treadmill 12 may include software for which an update is available. In one embodiment, in the event that one or more of the hardware and/or software modules are damages or not performing as required, communication system 18 may download one or more software updates from communication system 18 if possible. Alternatively, communication system 18 may inform the user that an error has occurred and advise that the user obtain maintenance of the hardware components of treadmill 12.

As additional examples of input devices, according to another aspect of the present invention, control panel 22 may include an audio input device 90 and a video input device 92. Audio and video input devices 90, 92 enable a user to perform communication, such as real time communication, with other users of exercise devices, via communication system

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 278

18 (Figure 1). The audio and video input devices 90, 92 also enable the user to hear and/or watch (i) a live trainer or (ii) a stored trainer, such as recorded programs, educational programming, entertainment programming, and the like. The diagnostic control 88, audio input device 90 and video input device 92, therefore, are structures capable of performing the function of interface means, communicating with the exercise mechanism, for gathering a first signal from the user. Various other configurations of such interface means are known to one skilled in the art in view of the teachings contained herein.

In one embodiment, audio input device 90 may take the form of a microphone, while video input device 92 may take the form of a video camera. Audio input device 90 and video input device 92 may alternatively take various other configurations as known by one skilled in the art. For example, audio input device 90 may be a microphone detachable connected to control panel 22 or another part of treadmill 12. In another configuration, audio input device 90 may be located distant from treadmill 12, while being capable of gathering the audio inputs from the user. In still another configuration, audio input device 90 may be eliminated from treadmill 12, while treadmill 12 includes an audio jack, such as an RCA-type audio jack, RJ-type jacks, digital audio jack, and the like. In still another configuration, audio input device 90 may be a radio frequency (RF), infra red (IR), or wireless type microphone. Similarly, video input device 92 may have the configuration of a digital video camera integrally formed within control panel 22. Alternatively, video input device 92 may be detachably connected to control panel 22 or another part of treadmill 12, such as wireless digital cameras. Still in another configuration, video input device 92 may be located distant from treadmill 12, while being capable of gathering the requisite video signals to be transmitted to communication system 18 (Figure 1).

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 279

In addition to the above-described audio and video input devices 90, 92 respectively, control panel 22 may include a variety of other input devices. For example, control panel 22 may include an integrally formed mouse 100. Additionally, control panel 22 may include a keyboard jack 102 for an external keyboard 103, a controller port 104 for receiving one of a variety of game controller, an integrally formed mouse 100, a touch-sensitive video display, and various other ports, jacks, or the like to receive various other external components. Each input device is adapted to allow a user operating treadmill 12 to more fully operate one or more operating parameters of treadmill 12. Furthermore, the input devices enable the user to access communication system 18 and/or obtain educational, entertainment, or other information via network 16, whether such information is from communication system 18 or from one of a variety of other hardware and/or software modules that are accessible via network 16. For example, the input devices may allow the user to surf the Internet to find educational materials or entertainment. These additional input devices are further examples of are structures capable of performing the function of interface means, communicating with the exercise mechanism, for gathering a first signal from the user.

Control panel 22, in one embodiment includes one or more output devices that provide a visual and optionally an audio indication of the operational status of treadmill 12 to the user. As with the input devices, the output devices may have various configurations and perform numerous functions. Generally, the output devices described herein are each structures capable of performing the function of means for reproducing a signal. The output devices and hence the means for reproducing a signal may have various configurations as known to one skilled in the art in view of the teaching contained herein.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 280

In one embodiment, one video output device 94 may be a video display. Generally, video output device 94 presents the user of treadmill 12 with information and data transmitted from communication system 18, whether such data is live transmission from treadmill 20, or alternatively stored programming accessible by communication system 18. Additionally, video output device 94 may optionally show information and data from: (1) various other sources selected by the user, third parties, or system 10; (2) statistical information representative of the operational parameters of treadmill 12, such as the speed, incline, duration of user's workout, etc.; (3) electronic mail messages (e-mail), and the like. Video output device 94, in one embodiment is a liquid crystal display (LCD) or cathode ray tube (CRT) display.

One skilled in the art may appreciate that various other devices may be used to perform the functions of video output device 94. For example, video output device 94 maybe an electroluminescent display (ELD), a gas-plasma display, a thin film transistor (TFT) display, a virtual reality (VR) display, and the like. In another embodiment of the present invention, control panel 22 includes multiple video output devices 94. In still another embodiment, video output device 94 is adapted to permit split screen or layered images that are associated with picture-in-picture viewing of various images and information. For example, video output device 94 may allow a user to watch various types of entertainment and/or surf the Internet, while receiving images representative of the exercise profile that they are following whether continuously, periodically, upon activation of a user control, or the like.

As shown in Figure 6, in one embodiment of the present invention, control panel 22 includes an audio output device 96, such as a speaker. Audio output device 96 performs a

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111
(801) 533-9800

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 281

similar function to that of video output device 94, in that audio output device 96 provides the user with audible signals representative of the operational parameters of treadmill 12. Additionally, audio output device 96 may deliver audio, visual, or control signals to the user from communication system 18 and treadmill 20. Such signals may be audible and/or inaudible signals transmitted from the trainer on treadmill 20. Various speakers are applicable and may operate as audio output device 96, for example, hardwired and wireless speakers, such as computer speakers, audio system speakers, and the like. Control panel 22 may optionally include one or more amplifiers in cooperation with audio output device 96. Furthermore, audio output device 96 may be circumvented through user of one of a variety of audio jacks that enable a user to listen to the audio output through headphones or similar audio transmitting device.

In addition to the output devices described above, the present invention may include various other output devices to provide information and data to the user of treadmill 12. In one embodiment of treadmill 12, control panel 22 includes one or more operating parameter displays. The one or more operating parameter displays give a visual display of some of the more important exercise device operating parameters, such as but not limited to, speed, incline, distance traveled, calories used, elevation climbed, wheel resistance, and the like. The one or more operating parameter displays may use a numerical display, a graphical display, combinations thereof, or such other displays known to one skilled in that art. For example, the operating parameter display may be incorporated within video output device 94.

As shown in Figure 1, communicating with treadmill 12 via personal computer 14 is communication system 18 and treadmill 20. Those skilled in the art will appreciate that

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 282

computer 14 may take various configurations, including personal computers, hand-held devices, multi-processor systems, microprocessor-based or programmable consumer electronics, telephones, network PCs, minicomputers, mainframe computers, and the like. Additionally, computer 14 may be part of a distributed computer environment where tasks are performed by local and remote processing devices that are linked (either by hardwired links, wireless links, or by a combination of hardwired or wireless links) through a communications network, such as network 16. Furthermore, as suggested earlier, treadmill 12 may optionally incorporate the functionality of personal computer 14 therein or include one or more modules or components of computer 14 while not incorporating all the modules and components of computer 14.

The following discussion will focus on certain examples of alternate structures that may be used as computer 14; however it is understood that a similar discussion may be made for the hardware and/or software modules and components associated with communication system 18, treadmill 20, and/or a third party 21. Furthermore, it may be appreciated that treadmill 12, treadmill 20, communication system 18 and third party 21 may incorporate portions of computer 14 as described herein and appreciated by one skilled in the art in light of the teaching contained herein. Similarly, one skilled in the art will recognize that treadmill 12 and/or communication system 18 may includes some or all of the modules and components of computer 14.

Generally, computer 14 is configured to receive data from various portions of treadmill 12 and deliver manipulated data to the hardware and/or software modules or components associated with communication system 18 and/or treadmill 20 or other treadmills 12a-n. In addition, computer 14 communicates with communication system 18

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 283

and retrieves audio, video, and control signals therefrom and provides these signals to treadmill 12, whether or not the signals are initiated solely by communication system 18, treadmill 20, a third party, or another treadmill 12a-12n. Computer 14 may, therefore, use various types of interfaces to communicate with treadmill 12 and network 16. For example, the interface may be a wireless interface thereby utilizing IR, RF, satellite, blue tooth transmission and associated protocols. Alternatively, the interface may be a modem, cable modem, ADSL connection, ISDN, Ethernet, or similar other connections, voice activated, and the like.

Following herein after is a general discussion of possible modules and components of computer 14. The following discussion is merely illustrative of modules and components that may form computer 14. It is appreciated that some of the referenced modules may be eliminated while other modules and components may be included within computer 14, as known by those skilled in the art.

With reference now to Figure 7, in one embodiment of the present invention computer 14 is a general-purpose-computing device, including a processing unit 110, a computer memory 112, and a computer bus 124 that couples various computer components including the computer memory 112 to the processing unit 110. The computer bus 124 may be any of several types of bus structures including a memory bus or memory controller, a peripheral bus, and a local bus using any of a variety of bus architectures. Additionally, when treadmill 12 includes computer 14 and/or translator 13 computer bus 124 may be an I^2C bus, a SPI bus, a microwire bus, a microbus, and the like. Also, computer bus 124 may use the CAN protocol, CSAFE 1 protocol, or some other protocol

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 284

known to one skilled in the art to allow communication between treadmill 12 and communication system 18 and/or treadmill 20 either directly or through network 16.

The computer memory, in this particular embodiment, includes read only memory (ROM) 126 and random access memory (RAM) 128. A basic input/output system (BIOS) 130, containing the basic routines that help transfer information between elements within computer 14, such as during start-up, may be stored in ROM 126.

The computer 14 may also include a magnetic hard disk drive 132 for reading from and writing to a magnetic hard disk 138, a magnetic disk drive 134 for reading from or writing to a removable magnetic disk 140, and an optical disk drive 136 for reading from or writing to removable optical disk 142 such as a CD-ROM or other optical media. The magnetic hard disk drive 132, magnetic disk drive 134, and optical disk drive 136 are connected to computer bus 124 by a hard disk drive interface 144, a magnetic disk drive-interface 146, and an optical drive interface 148, respectively. The drives and their associated computer-readable media provide nonvolatile storage of computer-executable instructions, data structures, program modules, and other data for computer 14 as will be discussed in detail hereinafter. Although the exemplary environment described herein may employ a magnetic hard disk 138, a removable magnetic disk 140, and a removable optical disk 142, other types of computer readable media for storing data can be used, including magnetic cassettes, flash memory cards, digital video disks, Bernoulli cartridges, RAMs, ROMs, and the like.

Computer 14, in one embodiment, further includes program code means comprising one or more program modules that may be stored on hard disk 138, magnetic disk 140, optical disk 142, ROM 126 or RAM 128, including an operating system 150, one

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 285

or more application programs 152, other program modules 154, and program data 156. A user may enter commands and information into computer 14, in one embodiment, through a keyboard 160, pointing device 162, or other input devices (not shown), such as but not limited to microphones, joy sticks, game pads, satellite dishes, scanners, video cameras, potentiometers, buttons, switches, rheostats, or the like, whether such devices are incorporated within treadmill 12 or in communication with translator device 13 and/or computer 14. These and other input devices are often connected to processing unit 110 through a serial port interface 164 coupled to computer bus 124. Alternatively, the input devices may be connected by other interfaces, such as a parallel port, a game port, or a universal serial bus (USB), and the like. A monitor 166 or another video display device, such as those described herein is optionally connected to computer bus 124 via an interface, such as video adapter 168. In addition to the monitor, personal computer 14 may include other peripheral output devices (not shown), such as one or more speakers, and printers for obtaining recent statistical information regarding the user's workouts.

The computer 14, as depicted in this illustrative embodiment, may operate in a networked environment using logical connections to one or more remote computers, such as remote computer 170. The computer 14 may also communicate with treadmill 12 via a LAN and optionally communicate with communication system 18 and treadmill 20 via a WAN and optionally remote computer 170. Generally, each remote computer 170, communication system 18, and treadmill 12, 20 may be or include the structure and perform the function of another personal computer, a server, a router, a network PC, a peer device, or other common network node, and typically includes many or all of the elements described above relative to computer 14, although only one memory storage device 172

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 286

and its associated application program 174 has been illustrated in Figure 7. The logical connections depicted in Figure 7 include local area network (LAN) 176 and a wide area network (WAN) 178 that are presented here by way of example and not limitation. Such networking environments are commonplace in office-wide or enterprise-wide computer networks, intranets and the Internet.

When used in a LAN networking environment, typically computer 14 is connected to the local network 176 through a network interface or adapter 180 that communicates via one of a variety of communication line connections, such as those described previously. When used in a WAN networking environment such that computer 14 may communicate with communication system 18, computer 14 may include a modem 182, a wireless link, or other means for establishing communications over the wide area network 178, such as the Internet. The modem 182, which may be internal or external, is connected to computer bus 124 via serial port interface 164. In a networked environment, program modules depicted relative to computer 14, or portions thereof, may be stored in the remote memory storage device. It will be appreciated that the network connections shown are exemplary and other means for establishing communications over wide area network 178 may be used.

Various transmission or communication protocols may be used to enable computer 14 to receive and transmit data through network 16. In one embodiment of the present invention, computer 14, and more specifically, network interface 180 or serial port interface 164, may use TCP/IP communication protocol. Alternatively, computer 14 may use connection orientated or connectionless networks via asynchronous transfer mode (ATM) technology, X.25 protocol, Frame Relay protocol, packet switching protocols, circuit switching protocols, dynamic packet switching protocols, 802.11RF protocol, home

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 287

network protocols, CSAFE 1, CAN protocols, and the like to transmit and received data through network 16.

The term "transceiving" as used herein will mean transmitting, receiving, or a combination of both transmitting and receiving data. The term "packetized", "packetizing", and the like, as used herein will mean data that has been manipulated into one or more packets according to a packet switching protocol for transmission via network 16, such as may be understood in light of the following teaching and knowledge within the art.

Generally, the packet contains the destination address in addition to the data. Each packet may be transmitted individually or may be combined or pooled with other packets of data going to similar destinations, such as audio data, video data and/or control signals. The packets of data or pooled data are optionally compressed and encapsulated for transceiving across network 16, where each packet may follow different routes to its destination. Once all the packets of a specific data message arrive at the destination, they are decompiled and deencapsulated into the original data. The packets may be prioritized according to content so that certain packets of data are delivered to computer 14, and hence treadmill 12, through network 16 faster than the other packets of data. For example, in a live-on-live exercise program situation audio and video data or signals are transceived faster than the control signals. Therefore, according to one embodiment, an individual may communicate with a trainer in real time without the need to interrupt the real-time communication between the trainer and the user so that one or more control signals may be delivered to the exercise device. An advantage of packetizing data, therefore, is that computer 14, translator device 13, and/or treadmill 12 may optimize its performance

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 288

according to the available bandwidth of the communication connection line with network 16 without the need to interrupt the real-time communication between a user and a trainer.

The discussion above describes a computer detached from treadmill 12; however, as appreciated and stated earlier, all or portions of computer 14 may be optionally incorporated within treadmill 12. As such, some or all of the various elements of computer 14 may be incorporated within control panel 22, or alternatively within tread base 26. In various other configurations of the present invention, therefore, control panel 22 may include one or more magnetic hard disk drives, magnetic disk drives, optical disk drives, and associated interfaces. Control 22, therefore, may be capable of accessing programming that is stored on computer diskettes, CD ROMs, DVDs, and the like. Additionally, control panel 22 may optionally include a keypad integrally formed therein, or optionally include a standard keyboard interface that may enable a user to communicate with treadmill 12. The keypads and keyboard enable the user to control the operation of treadmill 12, and optionally communicate with communication system 18 and other hardware and/or software modules that may be accessible via network 16.

As depicted in Figure 1, computer 14 may optionally communicate with translator device 13 that is configured to manipulate signals transmitted and received between computer 14 and treadmill 12. Specifically, translator device 13 may be used when computer 14 and treadmill 12 are incapable of directly communicating one with another. Translator device 13 includes one or more processors that convert the signals passed therethrough to a form that the device to receive such signals might understand. For example, computer 14 may communicate with translator device 13 via a serial connection, while treadmill 12 may only communicate with devices that deliver data via a serial I^2C

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 289

connection or protocol. As such, translator device 13 is configured to manipulate the serial signal received from computer 14 into a signal capable of being delivered via a serial I^2C connection or bus.

It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that translator device 13 may convert various types of signal to various other forms capable of being transmitted to various interfaces. For example, translator device 13 may use a SPI bus, a microwire bus, a microbus, a CAN protocol, a CSAFE 1 protocol, a home network protocol, TCP/IP communication protocol, an asynchronous transfer mode (ATM) technology, X.25 protocol, Frame Relay protocol, packet switching protocols, circuit switching protocols, dynamic packet switching protocols, 802.11RF protocol, serial, parallel, USB, or wireless connection, and the like. Additionally, the structure and function of translator device 13 may be completely or partially incorporated within treadmill 12, computer 14, or a combination thereof.

Generally, computer 14 and/or translator device 13, collectively and/or individually are examples of a communicating mechanism, communicating with the interface means (e.g., the input devices of console 22 that gather a signal from the user). In one embodiment, the communicating mechanism enables real-time transmission of a first signal to: a live trainer (e.g., on treadmill 20), a stored trainer (e.g., communication system 18), another user, or a third party 21, for example. The communicating mechanism may also receive a packetized second real-time signal from any of these sources.

The second real-time signal may be an audio or visual signal directed to the user and/or a control signal directed to a device, such as an exercise device 12, for example. The audio and/or visual signal and the control signal may come from the same source, such

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 290

as a trainer 20. In one embodiment, however, the second real time signal comprises an audio and/or visual signal from one source and a control signal from another source. For example, the audio and/or signal may come from a live trainer, while the control signal may come from a website or vice versa. Optionally, the audio, visual, and control signals are each directed both to the user and to the exercise device, such as when the control signal is an audible signal directed to a microphone connected to the device.

Computers 14 and/or translator device 13 portions are collectively or individually examples of a communicating mechanism. Additionally, when portions of one more computers 14 and/or translator devices 13 are incorporated within treadmill 12, such portions are collectively or individually examples of a communicating mechanism. Examples of such a communicating mechanism of the present invention may comprise (i) a single structure that enables transmission of the first signal and/or receives the packetized second signal or (ii) a first structure that enables transmission of the first signal and a separate second structure that receives the packetized second signal. Any of these communicating mechanisms are examples of structures capable of performing the function of communicating means, communicating with the interface means, for receiving a packetized second signal (such as a real time signal), and optionally, for enabling transmission of the first signal (such as a real time signal).

In one embodiment, the communicating means only receives the second signal. For example, upon merely activating a user input device, such as by turning the power of the exercise device or other device on, a first signal is "gathered from the user," but is not transmitted. Instead, the first signal merely activates the power and enables the communicating mechanism to receive any second packetized signal that may be broadcast

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 291

to the exercise device. Such a broadcast may be from a communication system 18, such as by wireless transmission, RF transmission, or other means known to those skilled in the art. In another embodiment, the communicating mechanism transmits the first signal and receives the second signal.

Additionally, computer 14 and/or translator device 13, collectively and/or individually are examples of structures capable of performing the function of control means, communicating with the exercise mechanism, for receiving one or more packetized control signals from the communication system indicative of the selected exercise program and for changing one or more operating parameters of the exercise mechanism based upon the selected exercise program and the one or more packetized control signals.

As discussed above with respect to Figure 1, computer 14 may transceive one or more signals to and from communication system 18 through network 16. Referring now to Figure 8, a schematic block diagram of communication system 18 is illustrated. For simplicity, only the most relevant hardware components are illustrated in Figure 8. It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that various other components may be included within communication system 18 depending on the particular use and function of communication system 18.

As depicted, communication system 18 includes an interface 190 that communicates with a control processor 192 and an interface 198. Interface 190 is configured to transceive one or more signals to and from computer 14 and treadmill 12 via network 16. Such signals may include audio and visual signals of the user exercising, the status of the exercise device, such as active status, deactivated status, standby status, data and information about the user, such as heart rate, blood pressure, and the like that has

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 292

been gathered by one or more health monitoring devices. Such devices may include but are not limited to electodes, transducer, other ECG monitoring devices, a pulse watch, a heart rate monitor, an EKG electronic detection device, an ECG electronic detection device, and the like. Similarly, interface 198 enables communication system 18 to transmit the above signals to and receive various signals from a trainer at treadmill 20 via network 16 (Figure 1). Such received signals may include audio, visual, and/or control signals. Alternatively, the trainer at treadmill 20 may receive no signals, in the case where communication system 18 controls treadmill 12 without a trainer at treadmill 20.

Each interface 190, 198 therefore, may be of a variety of types depending on the particular communication line connection used in system 10 and the particular transmission protocols used by computer 14, treadmill 12, translator device 13, or treadmill 20. For example, interfaces 190, 198 may be a wireless interface, may use infrared (IR), radio frequency (RF), microwave technology, satellite, blue tooth transmission, home network protocols, or various other protocols and technology as known by one skilled in the art. Alternatively, interfaces 190, 198 may be a modem, cable modem, ADSL connection, ISDN, Ethernet, or similar other connections. Interfaces 190, 198 either solely or in combination with the other elements of communication system 18, may use various transmission protocols to transceive data between treadmill 12 and treadmill 20 via communication system 18. It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that interfaces 190, 198 need not be the same, so long as they may communicate with control processor 192, and the other appropriate elements of system 10.

Communicating with interface 190 and interface 198 is a control processor 192. Control processor 192 is configured to transceive signals through interface 190 and

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 293

manipulates the same based on selected programming selected by: (i) the user; (ii) a trainer located at treadmill 20; (iii) a third party; or (iv) a combination thereof. Subsequently, control processor 192, optionally in combination within interface 190 or 198, prepares the selected programming (i.e., audio and video signals with associated control signals, if any) for transmission to treadmill 12 and 20. Control processor 192 also preferably "packetizes" the programming so that packets of information may be "streamed" or downloaded through respective interfaces 190, 198 to computer 14, and subsequently treadmill 12, or to treadmill 20. Each packet of data may sent individually, and may follow a different path across network 16 to reach computer 14 (or treadmill 12). Upon reaching computer 14 (or treadmill 12 or 20), the data may be "buffered" so that the data may be delivered to the user or trainer in real-time.

Generally, control processor 192 may include one or more micro-controllers, central processing units, state machines, programmable logic arrays, network logical arrays, or gates, ASIC processors, software-based controllers, combination logic, combinations thereof, and a variety of other controllers known by one skilled in the art to manipulate data transceived between treadmill 12, communication system 18, and/or treadmill 20.

Control processor is one example of a structure capable of performing the function of means for synchronizing and packetizing the controls signals with the programming and delivering the packetized control signal to the user device. It may be appreciated that various other control processors and means are appropriate and known to those skilled in the art.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 294

Communicating with control process 192 is memory 194 and external memory 196. As shown, external memory 196 is optionally included, depending on the particular data storage needs of communication system 18. For example, memory 194 and/or external memory 196 may include physical information regarding the operation of treadmill 12. Additionally, memory 194 and/or external memory 196 may be one structure capable of performing the function of storage means for storing programming. Memory 194 and/or external memory 196 may, therefore, include or be configured to access one or more audiocassette tapes, compact disks (CDs), mini disks (MDs), computer diskettes, videotapes, laser disks (LDs), digital videodisks (DVDs), computer diskettes, or such other media capable of storing audio and/or video programming, with associated control signals. Additionally, memory 194 and/or external memory 196 may store a particular set of control signals in synchronization with the above-recited audio and video media programming. In light of the teaching contained herein, it may be appreciated by one skilled in the art, that either memory 194 and/or external memory 196 may take the form of or include a database structure that enables access to the various programming stored therein.

Also communicating with control processor 192 is control signal generator 200. Control signal generator 200 includes circuitry and/or software to generate the control signals that are synchronized with the audio and video programming retrieved from memory 194 and/or external memory 196 or alternatively transmitted from treadmill 20 through interface 198. Therefore, control signal generator 200 may include one or more micro-controllers, central processing units, state machines, programmable logic arrays, network logical arrays, or gates, ASIC processors, software-based controllers, combination

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 295

logic, combinations thereof, and a variety of other controllers known by one skilled in the art to generate one or more control signals.

Control signal generator 200 is one structure capable of performing the function of means for generating one or more control signals. One skilled in the art may identify various other configurations of means for generating one or more control signals.

Various configurations are applicable for encoding a control signal on a carrier signal included with the audio and video programming. Following hereinafter is a discussion of one format for encoding the control signals will now be discussed. It should be understood that the method of encoding set forth herein is representative only and is not intended to limit the scope of this invention or to limit the various other alternative means or methods by which a control signal may be transmitted to treadmill 12 and/or optionally treadmill 20. Additionally, any number of encoding schemes, which are known to those skilled in the art, may be used to carry out the desired function and are encompassed within, the scope of the present invention.

In one embodiment, the control signals generated by control signal generator 200 are carried on a two (2) kHz carrier signal, with each control signal consisting of two transmission bursts, each burst having three bytes of data. The second burst is intended to exactly duplicate the first burst for error checking purposes. The first byte of data of each burst, generated by control signal generator 200, in this illustrative embodiment, indicates the desired speed of the treadmill, while the second byte of data indicates the desired incline of the tread base 26, and the third byte is a check sum of the first and second bytes. For other exercise devices the first and second bytes may represent other operating parameters, like resistance of an elliptical device or cycle device. It may be appreciated

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 296

that each burst may include less or more than 3 bytes of data, depending on the different type of device that communicates with communication system 18. As configured, the control signal uses a standard RS-232 protocol. Alternatively, control signals may also use other serial or parallel protocols, such as RS-422, RS-423, universal serial bus (USB) and various other communication protocols known by one skilled in the art in light of the teaching contained herein.

In one embodiment, each control signal includes both the first burst and the second burst. Generally, the control signal is typically left in one quarter second in duration. Each byte consists of eight bits of data, giving a high degree of resolution for controlling the exercise device operating parameters, such as treadmill speed and the degree of incline. In one embodiment, each time a control signal is inserted into the programming, the control signal entirely suppresses the audio portion of the programming for the duration of the control signal. Alternatively, and more preferably, the control signal does not entirely suppress the audio portion of the programming. Rather the control signal is overlays the programming so that the programming is uninterrupted. As a result, the control signals are audible to the user which also provides an audible cue or warning to the user that one or more operating parameters of treadmill 12 is about to change. Alternatively, the control signals are inaudible to the user, but may be analyzed by computer 14 and/or treadmill 12. The inaudible signals may, therefore, dictate an additional or alternate manners by which the user is signaled of an impending change in one or more operating parameters of treadmill 12. For example, in addition to an audio signal, the control signal may include a video signal, such as a flashing red border that may appear around the exterior perimeter of the video output device 94 and overlap the video display to inform the user of a change in

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

20070502.1239.9969

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 297

operating parameters of treadmill 12. It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that a combination of both audio and video indicators, whether or not the programming is modified, such as the audio being eliminated, or the video being eliminated, may be used to inform the user of an impending change in operating parameters.

As alluded to above, the control signals are detectable by computer 14 or treadmill 12, that verifies the control signal has the proper 2 kHz carrier frequency, checks to make sure that the control signals otherwise properly formatted, and check for errors. If the signal is approved, the signal is delivered to the appropriate controllers for varying the operating parameters of treadmill 12.

Generally, the operation of communication system 18 varies depending on the particular manner by which the programming is to be delivered to user on treadmill 12. In one configuration, treadmill 20 is similarly configured to treadmill 12, previously described. In such a case, when an individual wishes to perform an exercise program in real-time with a distantly located trainer training on treadmill 20, the trainer, preceding the scheduled exercise time, accesses or "logs on" to communication system 18. Upon logging onto communication system 18, the trainer prepares the desired exercise program or alternatively selects a stored control signal profile that is synchronized to the desired program from memory 194 and/or external memory 196. At the scheduled time for a live-on-live treadmill exercise program, both the user of treadmill 12 and the trainer located at treadmill 20 accesses communication system 18. The trainer activates the control signal profile, which is delivered to control processor 192. Control processor 192 delivers to both treadmill 12 and treadmill 20 both the audio and/or video programming and the desired control signals to vary the operating parameters of each treadmill 12, 20 in synchronization

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 298

with the audio and/or video programming. Control processor 192, optionally in combination with interfaces 190, 198 prepares, the control signals with the audio and video signals in accordance with the communication protocol that computer 14, translator device 13, treadmill 12 and/or treadmill 20 uses. Alternatively, control processor 192 may deliver control signals to treadmill 12 to vary the operating parameters thereof, while sending an audio and/or video representation of the exercise profile (i.e., speed, distance, time, inclination of the exercise device) of the exercise program delivered to the user, so that the trainer may then manually vary the operating parameters of treadmill 20 as desired. The delivery of the programming including the control signal may be termed a packetized second signal (preferably a packetized second real time signal).

In one embodiment, changes made by the trainer on treadmill 20 are translated into control signals that are delivered to treadmill 12 to vary the operating parameters therein. As such, treadmill 20 includes one or more sensors that identify changes made to the operating parameters of treadmill 20 and deliver signals representative of such changes to control processor 192. Upon receiving the sensed information, control processor 192 delivers a request to control signal generator 200. Control signals generator 200 subsequently generates a control signal associated with the actions taken by the trainer on treadmill 20 and passes those signals through control processor 192, interface 190, and optionally computer 14 to treadmill 12. The delivery of the programming including the control signal may be termed a packetized second signal or a packetized second real time signal.

In still yet another configuration, treadmill 20 is configured to include control signal generator 200. In this particular configuration, as a trainer performs a programming

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 299

workout, whether such programming is stored on treadmill 20 or alternatively accessed through communication system 18, control signal generator 200 creates the bursts of bytes in accordance with changes made by trainer made on treadmill 20. As such, the control signals are sent from treadmill 20 through interface 198 to control processor 192. Control processor 192 then passes the control signals along with the audio and video programming, through interface 190 to treadmill 12. The delivery of the programming including the control signal may be termed a packetized second signal (preferably real time).

It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art, that the various above-described configurations are only illustrative of the manner by which treadmill 20 may control the operation of treadmill 12 either directly or alternatively indirectly through the use of control signal generator 200 and the other components and modules of communication system 18.

Following hereinafter, and depicted in Figure 9, is a function of block diagram of one embodiment of treadmill 12. In this particular configuration, the functionality of personal computer 14 is not incorporated within treadmill 12; however, as may be appreciated by one skilled in the art, computer 14 may be incorporated within control panel 22 or other portions of treadmill 12. This embodiment enables true interactive communication between a user operating treadmill 12 in his /her own home, and a personal trainer located at a remote location, such as where treadmill 20 is located. Additionally, the trainer may observe the user in real-time and control the user's treadmill 12 remotely and in real-time via communication system 18 without interrupting the real-time audio and video programming.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 300

As shown, treadmill 12 includes control panel 22 and treadmill controller 56. Although shown separated, it may be appreciated that portions of each may be combined together, thereby simplifying the modules and components of the present invention. Control panel 22, in this embodiment, incorporates audio input device 90 in the form of a microphone and a video input device 92 in the form of a video camera for gathering audio and video signals to be transmitted to communication system 18. As mentioned previously, the audio and video receivers need not be incorporated within control panel 22 or other portion of treadmill 12. Rather, audio input device 90 and video input device 92 may be located distant from treadmill 12, while having sufficient detection controls to receive the requisite audio and video signals.

Signals from audio input device 90 and video input device 92 are delivered to an audio/video controller 212. Audio/video controller 212 is configured to manipulate the audio and video signals received from input devices 90, 92 in preparation for transmission to a processor 214. Audio/video controller 212, therefore, includes one or more amplifiers, micro-controllers, central processing units, state machines, programmable logic arrays, network local logical arrays, or gates, ASIC processors, software based controllers, combination logic, or combinations thereof to both manipulate audio and video signals that are to be transmitted or received by input devices 90, 92 and associated output devices 94, 96. Additionally, audio/video controller 212 may include memory, such as a buffer, to store and aid with real-time transmission and delivery of the audio and video signals. It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that various audio/video controllers 212 are applicable and known in the art in light of the teaching contained herein.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0068 P00 * 4294 4960

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 301

Communicating with audio/video controller 212 is processor 214. Processor 214 converts the audio and video data received through audio/video controller 212 into the desired form that is capable of being transmitted to communication system 18 via communication interface 210. As such, processor 214 may perform various operations on the data to be delivered to communication system 18, such as but not limited to, packing, encrypting, splitting, and the like. Additionally, processor 214 may be configured to perform various operations to data received from communication system 18, such as but not limited to the reverse of the above operations. Generally, processor 214 may have various configurations to perform the above-described function as known by one skilled in the art. For example, processor 214 may take the form of one or more micro-controllers, central processing unit (CPU), state machines, programmable logic arrays, or network of logical gates, ASIC processor, software-based controllers, a combination of these components, or a variety of other controllers.

According to another aspect of the present invention, processor 214 may receive various inputs from one or more manually operated input devices 216, such as manual override button 84, scaling controls 84, and other controls and buttons known to one skilled in the art in light of the teaching contained herein. In response to such inputs, processor 214 may vary the operating parameters of treadmill 12 and provide the user with notification of such change in the operating parameters of treadmill 12 via output devices 218 and/or video output device 94 and audio output device 96. Processor 214, therefore, is one structure capable of performing the function of means for controlling the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism in real-time and one structure capable of performing the function of control means for receiving one or more packetized control signals from a

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 302

communication system indicative of a selected exercise program and changing one or more operating parameters of the exercise mechanism based upon the selected exercise program and the one or more packetized control signals.

Communicating with processor 214, in one embodiment, is communication interface 210 that enables treadmill 12 to transceive data, such as packetized data, via a communication line. Communication interface 210, in one embodiment, is a modem. Depending on the particular communication manner used to communicate with communication system 18, different communication interfaces 210 may be used at different communication line connections. For example, the communication line connection may include existing broadcast technology, including television broadcast over the airwaves, cable or cable modems, satellite, telephone lines, whether analog or digitally based, the internet, DSL, G-Lite, wireless technology, other high-speed data connections, or any other suitable transmission technology or medium. As such, communication interface 210 is compatible with existing conventional broadcast technologies and can interface with existing audio and/or video components commonly found in homes, thereby reducing the overall cost of the exercise device and reducing barriers to accessing communication system 18.

Communicating with processor 214 and optionally communicating with communication interface 210 is treadmill controller 56. As illustrated in Figure 9, treadmill controller 56 communicates with control panel 22. Generally, treadmill controller 56 may communicate with control panel 22 by an I^2C bus, a SPI bus, a microwire bus, a microbus, and the like.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 303

In one embodiment, treadmill controller 56 includes a treadmill processor 220, memory 222, and a control signal decoder 224. Treadmill processor 220 is configured to control the operation of speed motor 226 and incline motor 228 that controls the speed and incline of treadmill 12. Treadmill processor 220, therefore, is one structure capable of performing the function of means for controlling the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism in real-time and one structure capable of performing the function of control means for receiving one or more packetized control signals from a communication system indicative of a selected exercise program and changing one or more operating parameters of the exercise mechanism based upon the selected exercise program and the one or more packetized control signals.

Treadmill processor 220 is optionally controlled by processor 214 or by control signal decoder 224 in response to the various signals received through communication interface 210 from communication system 18. Alternatively, treadmill processor 220 may be controlled by signals obtained from memory 222, via input devices 216, audio input device 90 and video input device 92. Treadmill processor 220 may include various components and modules to perform the desired function. For example, treadmill processor 220 may include one or more micro-controllers, central processing unit (CPU), state machines, programmable logic arrays, or network of logical gates, ASIC processor, software-based controllers, combination logic, a combination of these components, or a variety of other controllers.

Controller 212, processor 214, interface 210, and treadmill processor 220 are collectively and individually examples of structures capable of performing the function of

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

CONFIDENTIAL

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 304

communicating means, communicating with the interface means, for receiving a packetized second signal, and optionally, for enabling transmission of the first signal.

Both processor 214 and treadmill processor 220 are capable of receiving and transmitting feedback signals from the various elements of treadmill 12, for example, feed back from drive motor 226 and incline motor 228. Each processor 214, 220 is capable of converting the feedback signals into signals for the video output device 94 or monitor 166 communicating with computer 14. The particular feedback signals received from speed motor 226 and incline motor 228 may be stored in registers or memory modules.

Treadmill 12, as depicted, optionally includes one or more sensors, such as belt speed sensor 230 and incline sensor 232. Each sensor 230, 232 gathers a particular operating parameter of treadmill 12 (speed of belt 42 (Figure 4) and incline of tread base 26), such that control panel 22 may present outputs via the output devices that are indicative of the present operating state of treadmill 12 at any given point in time. Treadmill 12 may includes other sensors that gather various other operating parameters, such as but not limited to, maximum pulse and heart rate, average pulse and heart rate, target heart rate, length of workout session, and the like. Additionally, sensors 230, 232, optionally in combination with one or more other sensors, may determine whether an individual is actually exercising on treadmill 12 and deliver a feedback signal to processor 214 that informs communication system 18 and/or the trainer. Furthermore, sensors 230, 232, optionally in combination with one or more other sensors, may calculate whether the individual is a juvenile and stop treadmill 12 in the event that the user is a juvenile.

As discussed earlier, system 10 enables a user of treadmill 20 to communicate with and control one or more operating characteristics or parameters of treadmill 12. There are

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0067301 v1 13914.579

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 305

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

various manners by which treadmill 12 may be controlled by communication system 18 solely or in combination with treadmill 20 or a third party. Following hereinafter is a continued discussion of the operation of the illustrated embodiment of treadmill 12 depicted in Figure 9.

During operation of treadmill 12 a user initially inserts a dead-man key (not shown) within port 98 of control panel 22 (Figure 6). Upon insertion of the dead-man key, treadmill 12 is capable of being operated, i.e., power is allowed to flow to the various internal and external components of treadmill 12 and treadmill 12 has an active status. Once activated, a user may optionally connect to communication system 18 or use a stored or manually defined exercise program or workout. In the event that the user wishes to connect to communication system 18, in one embodiment, a user activates iFit.com button 82 (Figure 6), thereby initiating the hardware and/or software modules within either treadmill 12 or computer 14 to create a connection with communication system 18. Alternatively, upon placing treadmill 12 in active status, treadmill may automatically connect to communication system 18.

Once a link is achieved and a user optionally has provided password and user identification, a user may select either stored or live-on-live exercise programs. Following the user selection, programming, whether live or stored is delivered (optionally in real time) to communication interface 210 via one or more of a variety of communication line connections, whether such connections are digital, analog, serial, parallel, or a combination thereof. The particular configuration of communication interface 210 may vary based upon the particular communication line connection used.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 306

It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that the exercise program may be displayed to the user in a variety of manners, depending on the particular signals received from communication system 18 or trainer device 20. For example, the programming may include an exercise profile that periodically or continually appears on video output device 94. Alternatively, the programming may solely include the above-described exercise profile, thereby enabling the user of treadmill 12 to view educational or entertainment programming via video output device 94 during their exercise program.

Upon receiving the programming, communication interface 210 may optionally deliver the audio signal to control signal decoder 224 that identifies the control signal. In another setting, communication interface 210 may deliver both the audio and video signals, with the control signal, to processor 214 for manipulation and distribution to the appropriate hardware components, and/or software modules. Such delivery of programming may be performed through use of a general-purpose bus or a variety of other buses and protocols, such as an I^2C bus, SPI bus, Microwire bus, Microbus, CAN protocol, home network protocol, or the like. Additionally, the control signals, and the audio and the video signals may be delivered using the CSAFE 1 protocol or equivalent thereof for various other types of device not within the field of exercise devices.

When communication interface 210 delivers all signals to processor 210, processor 214 separates the audio, video, and control signals and optionally delivers them to audio/video controller 212, control signal decoder 224, treadmill processor 220, or memory 224. For example, in one configuration processor 214 may optionally deliver portions of the audio and video signals control signal decoder 224, either directly or through treadmill processor 220 such that the audio and video signals are "buffered" in

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 307

accordance with "streaming" technology. If the available bandwidth does not allow real-time streaming of audio and video signals, video frames and the audio signals may be separated and transceived so that a segmented display is provided with real-time audio signals. Although segmenting of video frames is not preferred it is one possible alternative method of streaming audio and video signals. In another configuration, upon receiving the signals from processor 214, control signal decoder 224 may optionally store the complete audio and video signals for an entire program before treadmill 12 may access such signals. In yet another configuration, processor 214 may optionally deliver only the audio signal and the control signal to treadmill processor 220 that may include the functionality of control signal decoder 224 therein. The particular manner by which treadmill processor 220 retrieves either the encoded control signal or the decoded control signal may vary from configuration to configuration depending on the particular form of treadmill 12.

Generally, control signal decoder 224 either individually or collectively with processor 214 and/or treadmill processor 220 is one structure capable of performing the function of means for decoding the control signal having an input and an output. One skilled in the art may identify various other configurations of a means for decoding the control signal having and input and an output. For example, treadmill processor 220 and/or processor 214 may include a control signal decoder and hence be a means for decoding the control signal having an input and an output.

Following manipulation of the control signals to obtain the control instructions, treadmill processor 220 performs the control process on the various components of treadmill 12 as dictated by the control instructions. For example, treadmill processor 220

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 308

may cause motor 46 to speed up thereby accelerating belt 42 or alternatively cause motor 60 to rotate thereby raising or lowering tread base 26. Motors 46, 60 and 226, 228 are structures capable of performing the function of means, electrically coupled to the output of the decoding means for driving the moveable element in response to the decoded control signal. It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that the control instructions may cause various other changes to the operating parameters of treadmill 12, and other devices. Similarly, various means for driving the moveable element in response to the decoded control signal. For example, the means may vary depending on the particular type of exercise device used.

While treadmill processor 220 is either decoding the control signal from the audio signal received from communication system 18 or merely activating speed motor 226 and/or incline motor 228, processor 214 delivers the audio and video signals received through communication interface 210 to audio/video controller 212. Audio/video controller 212 manipulates the signals received and passes the audio signal to audio output device 96 and the video signal to video output device 94. Optionally, processor 214 may send portions of the audio or video signals to the output devices 218 to provide the user with multiple sources of representations of the current operating parameters of treadmill 12, or exercise device.

In another alternative configuration of the present invention, the audio, video, and control signals received by communication interface 210 are delivered to processor 214 for manipulation and delivery to audio/video controller 212. In such a case, the video data is displayed on video output device 94 while the audio signal including the control signal is transmitted to audio output device 96. In this configuration, audio input device 90 or a

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 309

second audio input device (not shown) is configured to receive various control signals that are delivered by audio output device 96 and pass those back to processor 214. The control signals are subsequently decoded and treadmill processor 220 may activate speed motor 226 and/or incline motor 228 in accordance with the delivered control signals.

Generally, communication interface 210, processor 214, audio/video controller 212, treadmill processor 220, and/or control signal decoder 224 are collectively and individually examples of a controller, responsive to the packetized second signal, configured to control the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism (preferably in real time). Additionally, such controller is a structure capable of performing the function of control means, communicating with the exercise mechanism, for receiving one or more packetized control signals from the communication system indicative of the selected exercise program and for changing one or more operating parameters of the exercise mechanism based upon the selected exercise program and the one or more packetized control signals. It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that the control means may have various other configurations.

Following hereinafter is a generalized discussion of a number of features of an exercise system, exercise devices, methods, computer products, and computer readable media associated with the teaching and disclosure of the present invention. Referring now to Figures 10-19, a system 250 is illustrated. The majority of the features described with respect to system 10, also apply to system 250.

Generally, this embodiment of the present invention may comprise one or more hardware components, such as those described above and illustrated in Figure 1, 7, and 10, and various special-purpose or general-purpose computers. Embodiments within the scope

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 310

of the present invention also include computer-readable media for carrying or having computer-executable instructions or data structures stored thereon. Such computer-readable media can be any available media that can be accessed by a general-purpose or special-purpose computer and the hardware and/or software modules associated with system 10 (Figure 1). By way of example, and not limitation, such computer-readable media can comprise RAM, ROM, EEPROM, CD-ROM, or other optical disk storage, magnetic disk storage, or other magnetic storage devices, or any other medium which may be used to carry or store desired program code means in the form of computer-executable instructions or data structures and which may be accessed by a general-purpose or special-purpose computer. When information, such as one or more signals or programming is transferred or provided over network 16 or another communications connection (either hardwired, wireless, or a combination of hardwired or wireless) to treadmill 12, translator device 13, computer 14, communication system 18, and /or treadmill 20, such devices properly view the connection as a computer-readable medium. Thus, any such a connection is properly termed a computer-readable medium. Combinations of the above should also be included within the scope of computer-readable media. Computer-executable instructions may include, for example, instructions and data which cause a general-purpose computer, special-purpose computer, or special-purpose processing device to perform a certain function or group of functions.

Although not required, the present invention will be described in the general context of computer-executable instructions, such as program modules, that may be executed by one or more computers in various network environments, such as within the environments illustrated in Figures 1, 7, and 10. Generally, program modules include

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 311

routines, programs, objects, components, data structures, etc. that perform particular tasks or implement particular abstract data types. Computer-executable instructions, associated data structures, and program modules represent examples of program code means for executing steps of the methods disclosed herein. The particular sequence of such executable instructions or associated data structures represents examples of corresponding acts for implementing the functions described in such steps.

According to this illustrative embodiment of the present invention, a distantly located personal trainer performing an exercise on one treadmill in real-time may control one or more operating parameters of an exercise device used by a user performing an exercise program. However, it may be appreciated that the systems, methods, and devices of the present invention may be implemented and utilized in various other situations and with various other exercise devices or other devices unrelated to exercise devices. The systems and methods of the present invention may be implemented using a variety of hardware and/or software modules and include a variety of computer network configurations, including but not limited to multiple computers and/or exercise devices that are connected via the Internet, LANs, WANs, and the like.

To more easily explain the function and structures of system 250, reference will now be made to Figure 10 that is a block diagram illustrating one embodiment of the present invention. As shown, system 250, that is similar to system 10, includes a number of user modules 252a-252n that represent, in this embodiment, multiple exercise devices, translator devices 13, and/or computers 14, whether such exercise devices, translator devices 13, and/or computers 14 are located in the same area, or distantly located one with another, such as at a number of user's homes. Alternatively, as discussed earlier, user

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 312

modules 252a-252n may take the form of various other devices known by one skilled in the art. For example, the exercise devices may include treadmill 12, ellipticals, cycles, steppers, hikers, climbers, Nordic type exercise devices, and other various types of exercise devices as known by one skilled in art.

Generally, user modules 252a-252n include one or more exercise mechanisms with one or more moveable elements that enable a user to exercise during an exercise program, whether such exercise program requires anaerobic exercise, aerobic exercise, or a combination thereof. Therefore, the modules of each user module 252a-252n may be structures capable of performing the functions of: (1) control means for receiving one or more packetized controls signals from the communication system (communication module) indicative of a selected exercise program and changing one or more operating parameters of the exercise mechanism based upon the selected exercise program and the packetized controls signals; (2) interface means, communicating with the exercise mechanism, for gathering a first real-time signal from the user; (3) communicating means, communicating with the interface means, for receiving a packetized second signal, and optionally, for enabling transmission of the first signal; (4) means for reproducing the second signal; (5) means for controlling the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism; (6) means for decoding the control signals; and (7) means for driving the moveable element in response to the decoded control signals.

In one embodiment, user modules 252a-252n communicate with a communication module 254, via network 16. In one embodiment, communication module 254 has a similar configuration to that of communication system 18 and is capable of transmitting and receiving data from user modules 252a-252n. As such, communication module 254 is

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 313

able to "transceive" information and data to and from the various modules, components, and other hardware and/or software modules of system 250.

Generally, in one illustrative embodiment, communication module 254 is configured to act as an intermediary module between user modules 252a-252n and the various other modules of system 250. Communication module 254, therefore, enables user modules 252a-252n to communicate with and select one or more exercise programs, whether based on a live-on-live request or recorded exercise programs. The structures and functions related to communication module 254 will be discussed in greater detail hereinafter.

Optionally communicating with communication module 254 is one or more trainer modules 256a-256n. As illustrated, communication module 254 is directly communicating with trainer modules 256a-256n. Alternatively, trainer modules 256a-256n may communicate with user modules 252a-n through network 16, therefore enabling user modules 252a-252n to communicate with trainer modules 256a-256n through network 16 without interacting with communication module 254, such as illustrated in Figure 1, where a user treadmill 12 may communicate directly with a trainer treadmill 20.

Trainer modules 256a-256n, in one illustrative embodiment, include the structures and functions of treadmill 20. Generally, trainer modules 256a-256n include one or more exercise mechanisms with one or more moveable elements that enable an individual to exercise during and exercise program, whether such exercise program requires anaerobic exercise, aerobic exercise, or a combination thereof. Additionally, trainer modules 256a-256n are configured to enable a trainer, whether a physical therapist, personal trainer, or the like to perform an exercise program substantially simultaneously with or without

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 314

substantial delay with users exercising through user modules 252a-252n. Furthermore, trainer modules 256a-256n may include hardware and/or software modules and components that enable trainer modules 256a-256n to control the exercise devices incorporated within user module 252a-252n, such as treadmill 12. As such, trainer module 256a-256n may include various exercise devices commonly known by one skilled in the art, and various hardware and/or software modules that enable the trainer to vary each user module 252a-252n, whether individually, collectively, or subsets of the entire group of user modules 252a-252n.

It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that trainer modules 256a-256n may take various other configurations as known by one skilled in the art, in view of the teaching contained herein. For example, although trainer modules 256a-256n are depicted herein, trainer modules 256a-256n may be substituted for one or more additional user modules 252a-252n. Therefore, system 250 may enable multiple users to interact one with another through network 16, without the capability to control one another. As referenced previously, it may be understood that system 10 may also enable multiple users to interact one with another through network 16, without the capability to control one another.

Optionally communicating with communication module 254 is a third party control module 258. Third party control module 258, in one embodiment, enables some third party such as an additional personal trainer, medical provider, development team, and the like to view the current exercise program, while having the ability to control various operating properties of user modules 252a-252n and/or trainer modules 256a-256n. For example, in a health club setting, third party control module 258 may take the form of a console operated by an individual who is able to control the operating parameters of one or

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 315

more exercise devices (e.g., during a spinning class), whether operated by a trainer or user, during an exercise program. It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that various other configurations of third party control module 258 are applicable and known to one skilled in the art, in view of the teachings contained herein.

Through the illustrative configuration of control system 250 depicted in Figure 10, a user performing various exercise activities through user modules 252a-252n may communicate with trainers using trainer modules 256a-256n in real-time communication. Additionally, one user module 252a-252n may communicate with another user module 252a-252n without communicating with one of trainer modules 256a-256n.

Generally, communication module 254 may act as and take the form of a server, with associated hardware and/or software modules to enable communication between the various modules of the illustrated system 250. As such, user modules 252a-252n, trainer modules 256a-256n, and third party control modules 210 may be considered clients of communication module 254. Alternatively, a separate server or a server network, illustrated in dotted lines and referenced by numeral 260 may communicate with communication module 254. In such a case, communication module 254 acts as a client. Generally, user modules 252a-252n, communication module 254, trainer modules 256a-256n, and third party control 210 may communicate one with another, via various communication line connections as discussed herein and known to one skilled in the art in light of the teaching contained herein.

Reference is now made to Figure 11, which is a more detailed schematic diagram of system 250. For ease of explanation, Figure 11 only shows one user module 252 and one trainer module 256; however it may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that a

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 316

similar discussion may be made for multiple users and trainer modules 252, 256 respectively.

As shown, in one embodiment, user module 252 includes a user interface 262. User interface 262 enables a user utilizing the beneficial characteristics of user module 252 to engage and give commands thereto with respect to various operating parameters of user module 252. For example, user interface 262 may include one or more interface devices as discussed previously, such as one or more audio and video input devices 90, 92 and one or more audio and video output devices 94, 96 as described earlier herein. Therefore, user interface 262 enables the user to visually and/or audibly communicate with the trainer manipulating personal trainer module 256, various other stored programming, or other users. Consequently, user interface 262 may incorporate various structures and functions of treadmill 12, and more specifically control panel 22. Furthermore, user interface 262 may incorporate various portions of translator device 13 and computer 14, such as but not limited to monitor 166, keyboard 160, mouse 162, and the like. User interface 262 is one structure capable of performing the function of interface means for gathering a first real-time signal from the user and also means for reproducing the second signal from the trainer.

It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that user interface 262 and hence the interface means may take various forms or configurations to perform the desired function thereof. For example, user interface 262 and interface means may be a voice activated interface, a touch sensitive interface, an automatic monitoring system, such as a system that monitors heart rate, blood pressure, and the like and various other measurable parameters of user module 252 and a user exercising through user module 252.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 317

User interface 262, in one embodiment, communicates with exercise module 264, such as treadmill or other mechanisms having a movable element. Exercise module 264 includes various hardware and software components that enable an individual to obtain aerobic exercise, anaerobic exercise, combinations thereof, or the like exercise program. For example, in one embodiment exercise module 264 is treadmill 12 with computer 14 and translator device 13. Alternatively, exercise module 264 is treadmill 12 with components of computer 14 and translator device 13 therein.

It may be appreciated that the various modules related to user module 252 may be incorporated within exercise module 264, or more specifically within treadmill 12 or some other device. In another configuration, exercise module 264 includes a movable element, such as belt 42, that allows the user to exercise. In yet another configuration, exercise module 264 may incorporate the structure and functionality associated with user interface 262 therein.

Communicating with exercise module 264 is a data storage module 266. Data storage module 266, in one embodiment is a database of operating parameters for exercise module 264 with respect to one or more exercise programs. As such, data storage module 266 may be a ASIC chip, programmable ROM, CD-ROM, EEPROM, PCMCIA card, compact flash card, flash bios, dynamic memory, magnetic storage disk, optical storage media, or the like. Additionally, data storage module 266 may be a hierarchal, relational, or other typical database, including related database management systems (not shown). Generally, data storage module 266 contains the necessary data and information to operate exercise module 264 in accordance with a selected program by a user operating user module 252 or alternatively to perform the necessary exercise program designated by the

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 318

operator of training module 256. Furthermore, data storage module 266 may store programming retrieved from communication module 254 in preparation for activation of exercise module 264 upon a request from a user, communication module 254, or trainer module 256. Data storage module 266 may be incorporated within exercise module 264 such as when user interface 262, exercise module 264, and data storage module 266 are part of treadmill 12, whether or not translator device 13 and/or computer 14 is integrally formed therewith.

Communicating with exercise module 264 is a safety module 268. Safety module 268 optionally communicates with storage module 224. Safety module 268 is intermediate between an interface module 270 and exercise module 264 and controls the data transferred through network 16 from communication module 254. As such, safety module 268 tracks the information delivered from communication module 254 and automatically engages a program stored within data storage module 266 upon disengagement of the connection with communication module 254 through interface module 270, thereby delivering one or more safety signals to exercise module 264. Alternatively, safety module 268 may maintain the operating parameters of exercise module 264 at the same level as before disengagement of user module 252 from communication module 254, thereby sending safety signals that maintain the operating parameters of exercise module 264 at the same level as before interruption of the programming. In yet another configuration, safety module 268 sends one or more safety signals that slowly decrease all the operating parameters of exercise module 264 to either a user defined or communication module 254 defined base level or to zero upon disengagement of user module 252 from communication module 254. As such, safety module 268 may include various hardware and/or software

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 319

components and modules necessary to perform the desired function, such as but not limited to a buffer to store programming received from communication module 254. Therefore, safety module 268 is one example of a safety mechanism that is capable of manipulating the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism in the event that a packetized second control signal is interrupted. As such, safety mechanism may generate one or more safety signals to operate the exercise mechanism, as discussed herein. Safety module 268 is another example of communicating mechanism of the present invention.

Interface module 270, connected to safety module 268, manipulates the information and data transceived through user interface 262, whether such data is to be delivered to exercise module 264 or for delivery to communication module 254 through network 16. As such, interface module 228 performs various operations on the data, such as but not limited to encrypting data, decrypting data, buffering data, packetizing data, depacketizing data, and the like. Interface module 270 is one example of a communicating mechanism, communicating with the interface, the communicating mechanism enabling real-time transmission of the first signal to a trainer, the communicating mechanism receiving a packetized second real-time signal. In addition, interface module 270 is an example of structure capable of performing the function of a communicating means, communicating with the interface means, for receiving a packetized second signal, and optionally, for enabling transmission of the first signal.

It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that there are various other configurations of interface module 270 and hence communicating means. For example, interface module 270 may facilitate communication be data between one or more users rather than between user module 252 and trainer module 256.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 320

Generally, each of the modules referenced as being included within user module 252 may be integrally formed with treadmill 12 or exercise module 264. Those modules may, alternatively, be added to or installed within an existing exercise device to allow the same to communicate with communication module 254. Therefore, the particular functions of each of the modules referenced within user module 252 may vary depending on the particular characteristics and properties of the exercise device. Similarly, user module 252 may include various other modules that may be appropriate, as understood and may be identified by one skilled in the art.

User interface 262, safety module 268, data storage module 266, and/or interface module 270 are examples of a controller, responsive to the packetized second real-time signal, configured to control the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism (or exercise module) in real time. Additionally, such controller is a structure capable of performing the function of control means, communicating with the exercise mechanism (or exercise module), for receiving one or more packetized control signals from the communication system (or communication module) indicative of the selected exercise program and for changing one or more operating parameters of the exercise mechanism (or exercise module) based upon the selected exercise program and the one or more packetized control signals. It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that the control means may have various other configurations.

Communicating with user module 252 via network 16 is communication module 254. As shown, communication module 254 includes a communication user interface module 272 that transceives data, such as audio, video, and control signals between user module 252 and communication module 254. Communication user interface module 272

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 321

may have various forms, such as but not limited to those described herein with respect to interface 190. Additionally, communication user interface module 272 may include various hardware and/or software modules and components to encrypt data, decrypt data, buffer data, packetize data, and depacketize data, and the like.

Communicating with communication user interface module 272 is control module 274 that may have a similar configuration and function to control processor 192 in Figure 8. Control module 274 performs many of the functions recited with respect to control processor 192, in that control module 274: (1) manipulates the data to be transmitted to user module 252, (2) enables the user to select one of a plurality of different programs, whether such programs are stored or live, such as those stored in memory 278, (3) requests the creation of control signals by control signal generation module 282 which may be synchronized with the exercise programs, (4) transmits data between one or more user module 252, between a one or more user modules 252 and trainer module 256 via communication trainer interface module 276, between one or more user modules 252 and/or third party module 258, and the like. Additionally, control module 274 may access data that is stored in one or more memory modules: memory 194 and external memory 196.

Furthermore, control module 274, may automatically disconnect data communication between user module 252 and communication module 254 when the movable element of exercise module 264 is stopped by the user. For example, in a gym type setting, once an individual connects to communication module 254, and/or communication system 18, control module 274 provides access to communication module 254 with associated programming. As a user exercises, control module 274 tracks the

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 322

active status of the movable element of exercise module 264 to determine whether the user is continually exercising. When the user activates, through user interface 262, stop/pause button 78 (Figure 6), control module 274 disconnects the user from communication module 254. Furthermore, control module 274 clears the temporary data file stored in storage module 224 of user module 252 and may also clear the temporary data files stored in communication module 254 that relate to the particular user. In this way, control module 274 prepares user module 252 and communication module 254 for use by subsequent users. Although the above discussion is directed to control module 274, it may be appreciated by one skilled in the art the control processor 192 may perform the same function with control processor's hardware and/or software modules and components.

Control signal generation module 282 may have a similar configuration to that of control signal generator 200 (Fig. 8), so long as control signal generation module 282 is capable of creating one or more control signals that may be synchronized with the audio and video signals retrieved from memory 194, 196 or received through communication trainer interface 276 from trainer module 256.

Trainer module 256 has substantially the same configuration as that of user module 252. Therefore, trainer module 256 includes an interface module 284 for transceiving data between trainer module 256 and communication module 254. Communicating with interface module 284 is an exercise module 286 and optionally a data storage module 288. Furthermore, trainer module 256 includes a trainer interface 290 that enables a trainer to input various exercise parameters to change the operating parameters of user module 252. Trainer interface 290, therefore, may include the various input devices recited previously with respect to user module 252 and/or treadmill 12.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 323

Trainer module 256 optionally includes a control signal generation module 292. Control signal generation module 292 enables trainer module 256 to generate control signals that are synchronized with the audio and/or video signals that are transmitted from trainer module 256 to user module 252. Control signal generation module 292, therefore, is substantially the same as control signal generation module 282.

The synchronization of the audio and/or video signals with the control signals may be achieved in a variety of different manners. For example, in one embodiment of such synchronization, the audio and/or video signals indicate that the treadmill speed will move from 1 mile per hour to 5 miles per hour. The control signal may not automatically move the speed to 5 miles per hour, but may instead ramp gradually from 1 mile per hour to 5 miles per hour. Optionally, the control signal and video/audio signals are synchronized such that a message increasing to a given speed is instantaneously matched by the exercise device.

Following hereinafter is a discussion of the various optional modules that may be incorporated within communication module 254, in addition to those discussed earlier. It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art, that communication module 254 includes the typical user interfaces and communication interfaces for enabling user module 252a-252n to communicate with training module 256a-256n and optionally another user module 252a-252n. Generally, therefore, communication module 254 includes various other functional modules. Additionally, the following discussion describes various functions of communication system 18 and its interaction with a user at treadmill 12, computer 14, translator 13, third party 21, and/or a trainer at treadmill 20

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 324

As shown in Figure 12, communication module 254 (Figure 11) includes, in one embodiment, an iFit.com website 300 that acts as both an interface with the user, while also controlling the operation of user module 252a-252n and/or trainer module 256a-256n. As such, iFit.com website 300 is in communication with a number of various other modules forming one embodiment of communication module 254. Each module depicted may represent functionality included within communication module 254, while representing structural hardware and/or software modules that may either be incorporated within the hardware and software modules of iFit.com website 300, or alternatively, accessible by the hardware and software modules forming iFit.com website 300.

Generally, the iFit.com website 300 is hosted on one or more computers, whether a general-purpose or special-purpose computer, that may have the form of computer 14, or any variation thereof known by one skilled in the art in view of the teaching contained herein. As such, the hardware and software modules forming iFit.com website 300 may include those listed herein with reference to computer 14. As depicted in the illustrative configuration of Figure 12, iFit.com website 300 may include login-registration module 302, audio program module 304, video program module 306, health information module 308, consumer purchase module 310, personal training module 312, competition module 314, diagnostic module 318, program generation module 318, advertising module 320, and links module 322.

According to one aspect of the present invention, communication module 254 includes a login-registration module 302 that is accessible via iFit.com website 300. Login-registration module 302 is configured to obtain the necessary registration and login

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 325

information from a user wishing to use communication module 254 and the various audio/video and literary information contained therein, with their exercise device.

Referring now to Figure 13, a flow diagram illustrating the operation of login-registration module 302 is depicted. Initially, login-registration module 302 identifies whether the user has logged into the communication module 254 before, as represented by decision block 330. In the event that the user is accessing or "logging in" to iFit.com website 300 for the first time, login-registration module 302 gathers the user information, as shown by block 332. Specifically, login-registration module 302 may gather the user's name, age, sex, type of exercise equipment being used, and various other data unique to the user. Additionally, login-registration module 302 may present the user with multiple questions to obtain statistical information regarding the user's background, education, work experience, income, hobbies, and other related information to aid operators of communication module 254 and system 250 in providing greater instructional information to the user. Furthermore, such statistical information may also be used in targeting specific advertisement to the individual during an exercise program.

As information is gathered from the user, payment information, such as credit card numbers, accounts, and the like may further be obtained from the user. Alternatively, as depicted in Figure 12, the step of obtaining payment information may follow the gathering of the user information, as shown by block 334. Once all the necessary information is gathered, login-registration module 302 assists the user in defining a login user identification number (user ID) and password that are unique to the particular user, as depicted by block 336. Upon defining the user password and user ID communication module 254 stores the information within a memory of communication module 254 and

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 326

optionally user module 252. The user is subsequently asked to login to communication module 254.

Following the logging in procedure, the user is given access, as depicted by block 340, to communication module 254 to the specific level that they are allowed, based upon their responses to the various questions asked during the login procedure. For example, if a user defines the exercise device as a treadmill located at home, the user may be limited to only the treadmill related web pages of iFit.com website 300. Similarly, if a user does not define any account information the user may be limited to only the free web pages and information available thereon, while being restricted to access the fee-based web pages, such as to purchase exercise profiles, exercise equipment, and the like.

Referring again to decision block 330, if a user accesses communication module 254 for a second or any other subsequent times, decision block 330 is in the negative, and login-registration module 302 gathers the user ID and password from the user, as depicted by block 342. Upon gathering the user ID and password, login-registration module 302 verifies the user ID and password with the stored user ID and password, as represented by block 344. Subsequently, login-registration module 302 either rejects access to communication module 254 or alternatively allows access thereto with the specific level of access, as shown by blocks 346 and 340.

It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art, that various other functionality and structures might form login module 302. For example, login-registration module 302 may incorporate various processors, micro-controllers, logic circuits, and the like to analyze and store the information input during a login process. In one configuration, login-registration module 302 may communicate with user module 252 during the login process to verify

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 327

that the exercise device used by the user is the same as previously indicated by the user during previous logins. In the event that the exercise device differs, whether by type, model or the like, login-registration module 302 may cause communication module 254 to either prompt the user to change the stored login information, thereby varying the access to the various programs, or automatically change the login information and associated access in light of the changed exercise device.

In another configuration, login-registration module 302 may be a separate hardware and/or software module or component that is located distantly from the hardware and/or software components or modules of communication module 254. In still other configurations, login-registration module 302 may be further adapted to store information regarding the use of exercise equipment. For example, login-registration module 302 or some other module of communication module 254 may track the amount of time that a user spends exercising on a particular type of exercise device, thereby determining a user's exercising preferences.

Furthermore, login-registration module 302 may track the particular locations where the user trains to identify a user profile of the user's exercise activities throughout the United States of America or the World. Such information may then be used to provide the user with specific information related to those locations where the user exercises most. For example, the user may receive targeted advertising to exercise and non-exercise related businesses or services within the city or state of the place where the individual commonly visits or exercises.

Referring back to Figure 12 communication module 254 includes an audio program module 304. Generally, audio program module 304 is configured to provide the user with

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 328

multiple selections of audio programs that are available for particular types of exercise device. Additionally, audio program module 304 allows the user to purchase copies of the audio programs that may be performed on line.

As depicted in Figure 14, audio program module 304 allows the user to select from various types of exercise devices with associated audio programs. As illustrated, audio program may have separate information for treadmills, ellipticals, cycles, steppers, hikers, climbers, Nordic type exercise devices, and various other types of exercise devices known by one skilled in the art. As such, a user may manually select the particular exercise device to be used. Alternatively, audio program module 304 may dynamically select the particular exercise device and the various audio programs applicable to the user's exercise device by analyzing the user information gathered by login-registration module 302. No matter the manner by which the particular exercise device is selected, Figure 15 depicts an illustrative flow diagram that depicts possible user selections and data flow related to accessing the one or more audio programs available through communication system 18, and more specifically iFit.com website 300.

As shown, upon selecting a particular exercise device (whether manually or dynamically as discussed above), as depicted by block 350, the user is allowed to select the type of music to be played during the program session, as depicted by block 352. Once the user has selected the particular music type, the user is given the option to view the program information to determine if the difficulty level is too great, as depicted by decision block 354. For example, if the individual wishes to view the exercise program profile, communication module 254 packetizes an audio and/or graphical representation of the exercise program selected (i.e., the maximum speed, maximum incline, time to perform the

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0063-6360 "2654-3950

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 329

exercise program, amount of time at each maximum speed and incline, and various other operating parameters known to one skilled in the art) and transmits the data to either the integrally formed video output device 92 (Figures 1 and 6) mounted on treadmill 12, or alternatively, to monitor 166 (Figure 7) associated with computer 14 for review by the user, as depicted by block 356.

Alternatively, the user may decide not to view the user profile, such that the response to decision block 354 is in the negative. Whether or not the user views the exercise profile, the user may select to begin the online exercise program, as depicted by decision block 358. If the user selects in the affirmative, communication module 254 delivers the audio signals, with control signals, to user module 252 in accordance with the selection. Consequently, communication module 254 may download the entire audio program to user module 252, or alternatively "stream" the audio signals thereto by a manner known by one skilled in the art. Upon completion of the program, as depicted by block 360, the user is given the opportunity to purchase their own copy of the audio program just performed, as represented by decision block 364. In the event they decline to purchase the program session, the particular audio program session is completed and the user is optionally returned to the homepage of iFit.com website 300.

Referring again to decision block 358, if the user selects not to perform the online program, the user may optionally select to purchase the program, as depicted by decision block 364. If this selection is in the negative, the user is returned to the homepage of iFit.com website 300. Otherwise, if the user wishes to purchase the program, audio program module 302 gathers account information, as depicted by block 366 and media format, such as CD, tape, MP3 file, or the like, as depicted by block 368. Furthermore,

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 330

audio program module 304, through video output device 90 or monitor 166 displays the pricing guides for various types of media `and/or associated mailing costs, as depicted by block 370. Alternatively, audio program module 304 may interface with an accounting module that performs the function of storing and collecting account information and purchase information from any of the various modules associated with communication module 254. As such, communication module 254 may have a centralized accounting module that is accessible by one or more of the various modules forming communication module 254. Furthermore, in another alternate configuration, audio program module 304 may communicate with login-registration module 304 and obtain account information therefrom.

Referring again to Figure 12, communication module 254 further includes video program module 306. Video program module 306 uses a similar flow of information and related functional operations as audio program module 302; however, video program module 306 merely gives video options to the user, whether such video options include or exclude audio programs transposed or incorporated therein. Therefore, instead of selecting a music type, video program module 306 enables a user to select a video program session and receive real-time or streamed video and/or audio signals. Similarly, in the event the user wishes to purchase the video program, video program module 306 enables the user to select a particular type of video format such as CD ROM, DVD, video tape, MP3 file, and the like.

According to another aspect of the present invention, communication module 254 includes a health information module 308. Health information module 308, in one embodiment, includes a searchable database of information related to health issues for

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 331

those exercising and/or those who wish to begin to exercise using communication module 254. As such, in one configuration, health information module 308 is a distantly located database, such as a relational, hierarchal, or some other database that is accessible by the iFit.com website 300. Alternatively, health information module 308 may be incorporated within the hardware and/or software components and modules hosting iFit.com website 300.

Communication module 254 may optionally include a consumer purchase module 310. Consumer purchase module 310 is configured to enable a user to purchase exercise equipment, materials such as books and instructional materials, nutritional supplements, and the like online. Consumer purchase module 310 may, therefore, link directly to one or more affiliates of communication module 254. Alternatively, consumer purchase module 310 may include a database, whether relational, hierarchal, or the like that has stored specifications, pricing guides, illustrative images of exercise devices and products, and the like, that a user may search through to find the necessary or desired exercise equipment. Additionally, consumer purchase module 310 may include the necessary hardware and/or software modules to gather and store billing and purchase information from the user or alternatively, consumer purchase module 310 may communicate with a centralized accounting module that performs the necessary functions typically known by one skilled in the art related to accounting, billing, purchasing, sales, and the like activities.

According to another aspect of the present invention, communication module 254 includes a personal training module 312. Personal training module 312 enables a user to interact with a personal trainer on a live-on-live exercise session whether in a one on one session or in a group setting. Additionally, personal trainer module 312 enables the user to

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 332

ask questions and receive communications from one or more personal trainers related to exercise advice, techniques, and programs, whether or not in real-time.

Referring now to Figure 16, a schematic representation of the various illustrative functional modules of personal training module 312 are illustrated. As shown, personal training module 312 includes a scheduling module 380 that enables various individuals to schedule times to talk to and optionally perform a live workout program. Scheduling module 380 enables the user to access a profile module 382 that contains one or more trainer profiles. In this way, personal training module 312 enables a user to review the profiles of the various trainer to select the particular trainer that best suits the users needs and/or time requirements. Profile module 382 may, therefore, include a database, whether relational, hierarchical, or the like, or some other data storage hardware and/or software that is capable of storing data in an accessible form.

Scheduling module 380, in one embodiment, communicates with a calendaring module 384 that lists the days of the month and the particular times available for one-on-one exercise programs with each trainer. Additionally, calendaring module 384 may list the times of group sessions and enable a user to select a particular session time reference within calendaring module 384 for the user to exercise with a personal trainer.

As shown, scheduling module 380 may communicate with a mailbox module 386 that includes multiple mailboxes, one for each user and trainer. Each mailbox may receive email from trainers and other users of communication module 254, or alternatively, only trainers or communication module 254 may deliver a message 388 to each user, such as electronic mail. Generally, each mailbox is configured to receive messages from the trainers regarding schedule one-on-one exercise sessions or group sessions. Additionally,

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111
(801) 533-9800 (801) 328-1707

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 333

communication module 254 or iFit.com website 300 may deliver notifications of upcoming special group exercise session, or other information related to the user and/or exercising. Each user and/or trainer may save unique exercise programs created by the user and/or the trainer within data storage 390 accessible by mailbox module 386. Optionally, data storage 390 may correspond to memory 278 (Figure 11) or other external memory that is accessible to mailbox module 386.

Communicating with personal training module 312 is a video conferencing module 392. Video conferencing module 392 provides the functional hardware and/or software to allow a user to videoconference with a personal trainer. For example, video conferencing module 392 may include various hardware and/or software modules that: (1) assist with data transmission of audio and/or video signals between user module 252a-252n and trainer module 256a-256n; (2) assist with image and voice capturing; (3) packetizing or depacketizing data, and the like, such as those discussed with respect to system 10, or otherwise known to those skilled in the art in light of the teaching contained herein. Additionally, video conferencing module 392 allows the user to videoconference with the personal trainer in either a private room, as represented by numeral 394 or in a public room, as represented by numeral 396. In either case, (i.e., in the private or public room) the user may exercise with the personal trainer in a one-on-one or group setting.

It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art, that the functionality described herein with respect to personal training module 312 may be varied and is only illustrative of one possible embodiment thereof. Other functionality and associated structures such as hardware and/or software modules may be included within personal trainer module 312. Furthermore, various other linkages may occur between the various functional modules of

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Docket No. 13914-579.01

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 334

personal training module 312. For example, in one alternate embodiment, calendaring module 384 is linked with private room 394 such that upon scheduling a one-on-one exercise program, a private room is automatically scheduled for the user. Additionally, calendaring module 384 may automatically send a message to the user's mailbox, thereby providing the user with information regarding the particular private room scheduled and a reminder of the schedule time.

According to another aspect of the present invention, as illustrated in Figure 12, iFit.com website 300 includes a competition module 314. Competition module 314 enables one or more individuals to engage in competitive exercise programming with one another or alternatively with the communication module 254 hosting iFit.com website 300. Such competitive exercise programming motivates the users to exercise on a more regular basis while also setting goals for the individual to reach. Competition module 314, therefore, provides various benefits to those seeking to exercise on a regular basis.

Referring now to Figures 17A-17D, a flow diagram representing one illustrative operation of competition module 314 is depicted. As shown, a user selects the particular race types that they wish to engage in, as depicted by block 400. Three types of races are depicted; race around the world 402, race against the computer 404, and personalized race 406; however various other race types are applicable and known to one skilled in the art, in view of the teaching contained herein.

One particular race type is a race around the world. In the race around the world type race, an individual races against various other individuals to determine who will run around the world in the shortest time. Communication module 254 tracks the exercising activities of competing users of user modules 252a-252b and computes the distance

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 335

traveled per exercise session and per user. A running total of the distance traveled is maintained and updated. Each competitor may compare the total distance traveled against other competitors to see who runs a number of miles equivalent to running around the world in the shortest time.

With reference to Figure 17A, when the race around the world race type is selected, competition module 314 retrieves the stored statistical information of the user, as depicted by block 410. The statistical information may include, but is not limited to, distance traveled by the user, average speed of the user, and the like. Once competition module 314 selects the stored statistical information, such information may be compared against other competitors in the race, as depicted by block 412. Competition module 314 may deliver comparison data to communication module 254. In turn, communication module 254 may deliver a graphical representation of the user's exercise distant, times, speed, and other information compared against other competitors to the user via user module 252a-252n. A user module 252a-252n or a user operating treadmill 12, for example, may view their distance and times with respect to other competing users of user modules 252a-252n, thereby being motivated to exercise more. Once such information is depicted, the user may modify their existing exercise programs to either increase or decrease exercise parameters of the programs. For example, if the user sees that they have not run as many miles as other competitors, they may increase the distance to be run in the future. Once the user is ready, the user may begin or continue the race, as represented by block 414. As the user exercises communication module 254 records new statistical information for the user, such as speed, distance traveled, calories used, and the like.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 336

It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that various other configurations of the race around the world type race are applicable and known to one skilled in the art. For example, in another configuration of the race around the world type race, a user may select a particular time period, say from January 1 to February 1, and race against others to see who travels the furthest distance within the given time period. Again, communication module 254 tracks the distance traveled of each competitor and may provide graphical representations of the position of one competitor against the other competitors. In still yet another configuration, the race around the world may include racing over various types of terrain ranging from deserts, mountains, and the like. As such, each competitor follows a similar overall exercise profile and communication module 254 tracks the time that a user takes to complete the race, for example, when a user slows down the treadmill based upon the terrain traversed.

Referring again to Figure 17A, the user may optionally select to race against the computer, as referenced by block 404. As the name of the race type suggests, this option enables the user to select a particular type of race and a particular skill level of the computer against which to race. As shown in Figure 17C, a user selects the difficulty level for the particular race, as represented by block 416, such as in the case of a treadmill, the speed, incline, distance, and the like. This may also enable the user to select a particular skill level of the computer, such as a beginner runner, intermediate runner, or advanced runner. Additionally, the user may select various other options, as represented by block 418, such as a head start for the computer or the user, scaling of the particular difficulty level, and the like. Upon completing the selections, the user may race against the computer, as represented by block 420.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 337

With reference to Figure 17A, another type of race is a personalized race, as depicted by block 406. In the personalized race, two or more individuals schedule a live on live session, such as in a private room of personal training module 312 where they may race one against the other, while viewing graphical representations of the distant, time, and speed of the other competitors. Alternatively, two or more individuals may schedule a race where the start time is adjusted based upon the particular location of the competitors.

As shown in Figure 17D, a user may select a time-adjusted race, as depicted by decision block 422. If the user rejects time adjustment, then the user will race against one or more competitors in a live-on-live competition. The user selects one or more competitors, as referenced by block 424. Following the selection, each competitor enters a private room to begin the race and to synchronize each competitor's exercise device with communication module 254 and each other, as depicted by block 426. Alternatively, each competitor may merely enter the private room that has been scheduled for the race, thereby automatically selecting each competitor for the race, while synchronizing each competitor's exercise device in block 426 in preparation for beginning the race as depicted by block 428.

Synchronization prepares the communication links between each competitor and generates the displays and data flow therebetween, such as but not limited to the audio and video data flows and displays that enable each competitor to view their progress against each other. For example, the display may include a racing track that shows a relative position of each competitor one with another, or a trail that each competitor races along. It may be appreciated that various other data flows and displays are appropriate and known to one skilled in the art in view of the teaching contained herein.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 338

As suggested above, the user may select a time-adjusted race. The time-adjusted race allows two or more competitors to conveniently race against each other. For example, the time-adjusted race allows an individual on the east coast to race against individuals in the Mountain Time zone and the west coast at the same local time, for example 5:00 p.m. The time-adjusted race, therefore, stores the race of one individual, say the individual on the east coast who races at 5:00 p.m. and then rebroadcasts the stored exercise race to those other individuals in various other time zones upon reaching the designated time period, such as 5:00 p.m. Mountain Standard Time, pacific time, and the like.

With reference to Figure 17D, for ease of explanation, let us assume that three individuals, one on the east coast, one in the Mountain Time zone, and one on the west coast wish to race against each other at 5:00 pm local time. Each competitor accesses communication module 254 and selects each other as competitors, block 430, in a time-adjusted race, as depicted in decision block 422. Each competitor defines the particular time period or adjusted time at which each individual is to race, as depicted by block 432. The selections and adjusted times for each competitor are stored in one or more databases or other storage modules associated with an identification number given to the time-adjusted race or directly to each competitor. Once the information is entered and stored, the competitor on the east coast may perform their race on their own or with the aid of a pace setter generated by the computer at the appointed time, as depicted by block 434. Once the east coast competitor finishes their race, the statistical information and a real-time representation of the race is stored, as represented by block 436. Upon the arrival of the adjusted time for the Mountain Time zone competitor to race, communication module 254 will rebroadcast the particular race performed by the east coast competitor to the Mountain

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 339

Time zone competitor. Similarly, upon the time for the west coast competitor to race, communication module 254 will rebroadcast the particular race performed by the east coast competitor and optionally the Mountain Time zone competitor to the west coast competitor. It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that the live on live and time-adjusted races may be performed in a variety of different manners. For example, the number of competitors is not limited to any specific number. Additionally, the time adjustments may allow for competitors throughout the world to race one against another.

It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that competition module 314 may have various other configurations. For example, the functionality of competition module 314 may be incorporated within user modules 252a-252n. As such, two or more user modules 252a-252n may be in direct communication one with another, without the aid of communication module 254, and the internal modules of user modules 252a-252n enable competition data to be transceived between the user modules 252a-252n.

With reference again to Figure 12, communication module 254 further includes a diagnostic module 316. Diagnostic module 316 enables the user to perform a diagnostic analysis of their particular exercise device or product in the case of disconnection or changes in the operation of their exercise device or product. Additionally, diagnostic module 316 enables the user to update and change operational parameters of the user's exercise device or product, either through manual activation of diagnostic control 88 (Figure 6) or automatically through communication module 254. For example, in the event a new software update is available for the particular exercise device's software, communication module 254 may automatically recognize operation of the update and deliver the same to each individual having an exercise device or product that may benefit

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 340

from updating of the software. Additionally, the diagnostic module 316 may identify problems with the exercise device and subsequently schedule arrival times for maintenance workers to resolve physical problems that are unable to be fixed by remote communication from communication module 254.

As such, referring now to Figure 18, an illustrative flow diagram representing diagnostic module 316 is depicted. As shown, a user is asked to select whether they wish to update their product, as depicted by decision block 440. Alternatively, communication module 254 may automatically recognize that the exercise device or product is to be updated, therefore eliminating block 440 from the flow diagram. In the event that the user wishes to update the exercise device or product, communication module 254, and more specifically diagnostic module 316, connects directly to user module 252a-252n via network 16 (Figures 1 and 10), as depicted by block 442. Such connection may be achieved by a variety of manners, as known by one skilled in the art and also discussed herein. Upon connecting to user module 252a-252n or product, diagnostic module 316 verifies that particular hardware and/or software modules are contained therein, as shown by block 444. In the event that software or read/write hardware may be updated, the necessary executable file is either streamed or downloaded to user module 252a-252n, as referenced by block 446. Upon receiving the downloadable file, user module 252a-252n executes the executable file to update the hardware and/or software components therein, as referenced by block 448. Alternatively, such as in system 10 (Figure 1), the downloadable file may be downloaded to computer 14 which may execute the program and update treadmill 12 remotely.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 341

Referring again to decision block 440, when the user answers in the negative, the user is subsequently queried as to whether they are having difficulty with their exercise device or product, as identified decision block 450. Upon answering in the affirmative, diagnostic module 316 queries the user, as depicted by block 452, as to the difficulties they are having and what attempts if any, they have made to resolve the problem. Upon gathering the necessary information, diagnostic module 316 connects to the exercise device or other device, as depicted by block 454, and thereafter analyzes the various hardware and software problems to resolve and identify whether it is possible to remotely fix the problem, as depicted by blocks 456 and 458. In the event that the exercise device or device may be remotely corrected, through an update, as depicted by decision block 460, diagnostic module 316 will then perform the steps of updating as previously described in block 442, 444, 446, and 448. Alternatively, if the problem may not be corrected through remote access, diagnostic module 316 may automatically schedule a time for physical maintenance of the device or product. It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art, that various other functionality may be performed by diagnostic module 316.

In an alternate configuration, when user module 252 (Figure 10) is placed in the active status (e.g. turned on) user module 252 may optionally analyze its internal hardware and/or software modules to verify that such modules are operating correctly. In the event that one or more problems occur, diagnostic module 316 answers decision block 440 in the affirmative, thereby automatically obtaining an update from communication module 254 (Figure 10) or alternatively manually requesting information from the user. Optionally, when a user of user module 252 accesses communication module 254 (Figure 10),

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 342

communication module 254 activates diagnostic module 316 (Figure 12) to analyze user module 252.

Referring again to Figure 12, according to another aspect of the present invention, communication module 254 enables a user to prepare a personalized audio and/or video exercise program. Communication module 254, therefore, includes program creation module 318. Program creation module 318, referring now to Figure 19, enables a user to select an audio program session, as depicted by decision block 470 and/or a video program session, as depicted by decision block 478. In the event that only an audio program session is desired, the user initially selects the type of exercise device that the program is to be used, such as but not limited to treadmills, cycles, steppers, hikers, climbers, Nordic style devices, ellipticals, and the like, as represented by block 472. Upon selecting the type of device, the user may then select a specific type of music, such as rock, pop, country, jazz, classical, alternative, or the like, that is to be used with the exercise program, as represented by block 474. Once a particular music type is selected, the user may then generate an exercise profile that the exercise device will follow during the exercise program, as depicted by block 476. Generation of the exercise profile may include defining one or more operating parameters of the exercise device, such as the speed and inclination of the tread base for a given period of time. Upon finalizing the exercise program, the user may then store the program, as represented by block 488, such as in their mailbox, on their exercise device, on a computer readable media, or the like.

In the case of a video program, the user again selects the particular type of exercise device to be used in association with the exercise programming, as represented by block 480. Upon selecting the exercise device, the user may select a particular video

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 343

presentation they desire, as represented by block 482. The video presentation includes any type of motivational programming known to those skilled in the art. For example, and not by way of limitation, the video presentation may include natural scenes, such as mountains, oceans, streams, and the like, exercising individuals, educational programming, abstract images, and the like. It is preferred that each video presentation includes a specific sound track; however, the user may modify a particular audio track that is synchronized with the video presentation or optionally generate a completely new audio track, according to block 484. Once the video program, and optional music program, is selected, the user may subsequently generate an exercise profile, as represented by block 486, in a similar manner to that described above. As with the audio program, the video program may be stored for use at subsequent times, as depicted by block 488.

The presently described invention may be used in a variety of situations to enable individuals who wish to exercise to obtain more beneficial results in a highly motivated setting. With this in mind, following hereinafter is an illustrative embodiment of an environment within which the exercise devices and modules of the presently described invention may be used.

Referring again to Figure 12, communication module 254 includes an advertising module 320. Advertising module 320 is adapted to retrieve the information obtained by login-registration module 302 and retrieve from memory 194 or external memory 196 (Figure 8) advertisements that may be appropriate for the user to view in light of the selections made during the login process. In one embodiment, an audio and video advertisement signal is delivered with the audio and video exercise programming to appear on user interface 262 (Figure 11). For example, a banner may appear on user interface 262

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 344

(Figure 11), and more specifically video display 94 (Figure 6) for the user. Such advertising may, alternatively, may take the form of an additional streaming, real time audio and video output that is linked to one or more national advertising agencies. In such a case, the banner may optionally appear for a few seconds to present a micro-commercial targeted to the user of user module 252. Upon completing the commercial, the banner may disappear, to subsequently reappear with the same or alternatively different micro commercials at various periods along an exercise program.

Referring again to Figure 12, communication module 254 includes a links module 322. Links module 322 is configured to provide the user with a list of various additional web sites where educational and exercise information, products, materials, and the like may be viewed and/or purchased.

With reference now to Figure 20, a master-slave system 500 is depicted that may or may not use the systems described above to enable communication between the various components of the master-slave system as will be described in detail hereinafter. Master-slave system 500 may use various types of network, such as the Internet to enable communication between the various portions of master-slave system 500. Master-slave system 500, in this embodiment, includes a master device 502 and one or more slave devices 504a-504n communicating with master device 502. In this embodiment, master device 502 may take the form of a treadmill with a computer integrally formed therein. Alternatively, master device 502 may be a treadmill with one or more processors, controllers and memory storage devices that allow master device 502 to control one or more slave devices 504a-504n without entirely incorporating a computer therein. Master device 502, therefore, may or may not incorporate the structure and functionality of

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 345

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

treadmill 20 (Figure 1) or other exercise device, communication module 254 (Figure 10), and/or trainer modules 256a-256n (Figure 10).

Generally, master device 502 enables an individual exercising thereupon to control one or more slave devices 504a-504n, in real-time, whether or not master device 502 receives input data from the one or more slave devices 504a-504n. As depicted, master device 502 is directly linked with each of the slave devices 504a-504n via a communication line connection, such as but not limited to existing broadcast technology, including short range wireless transmissions, television broadcast over the airwaves, cable or cable modems, satellite, telephone lines, whether analog or digitally based, wireless technology, other high-speed data connections, or any other suitable transmission technology or medium. Master device 502, therefore, includes the appropriate hardware and/or software applicable to enable master device 502 to communicate and control one or more slave devices 504a-504n.

In one case, the internal components of master device 502, alone, are sufficient to enable communication to and control of slave devices 504a-504n. Therefore, master device 502 need not incorporate computer 14 (Figure 1), translator device 13 (Figure 1), or hardware and/or software modules of communication system 18, or communication module 254 therein. In another configuration, master device 502 may communicate with slaves 504a-504n via a network and a communication system or module so that master-slave system 500 has a similar configuration to system 250 where one or more trainer modules 256a-256n control the operation of one or more user modules 252a-252n via network 16, whether or not communication module 254 is used to facilitate such communication and control.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 346

Each slave device 504a-504n and sub-slave device 506a-506n linked to master device 502 may take the form of an exercise device, such as treadmill 12, translator device 13, and/or computer 14 of Figure 1. Additionally, each slave device 504a-504n may incorporate the structure and functionality of user modules 252a-252n. Each slave device 504a-504n, therefore, may be controlled by master device 502 in real-time while enabling the user to manually override the operation of the exercise device in opposition to control signals received from master device 502.

As illustrated in Figure 20, each slave 504a-504n may optionally be a master to subsequent sub-slave device 506a-506n, as shown in broken lines. In such a manner, various exercise devices may be separated into different groups. For example, slave 504a may receive a beginner level control signal from master 502. In turn, slave 504a may control the operation of one or more sub-slave devices 506a-506n that are operated by one or more beginners. Similarly, slave 504b may receive an intermediate level control signal from master 502 and subsequently control one or more sub-slaves (not shown), while slave 504n may receive an advanced level control signal from master 502 and subsequently control one or more sub-slaves (not shown).

According to another alternate configuration, master device 502 may receive information from each slave device 504a-504n representative of the user's heart rate, blood pressure, and the like. Master device 502 may, therefore, modify each slave device 504a-504n or sub-slave device 506a-506n, whether individually or collectively, based upon the data received from the user. For example, if the user's heart rate is too high, master device 502 may automatically reduce one or more operating parameters of the exercise device, such as speed, incline, resistance, and the like.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 347

Although it is preferred that the communications performed according to the present invention (e.g., the first signal and the second signal) be in real time, it is also possible to achieve many objects of the present invention by engaging in communication other than real time.

According to one aspect of the present invention, an exercise device is disclosed that incorporates various audio/video features into the device or exercise device itself rather than having external audio/video features connected thereto. The exercise device may also include sensors that track the activity level of an individual on the exercise device, to determine whether an user is actually exercising or to determine whether the user is old enough to be using the exercise device.

According to another aspect of the present invention, one or more users are enabled to exercise in a group setting, while being distantly located one from another. Furthermore, the present invention enables home exercise equipment users to interact with trainers, other users, physical therapists, physicians, and the like in live-on-live workout sessions and, in some situations, allow a trainer, physical therapists, physicians, and the like to control at least one operating parameter of the exercise device upon which the user is training.

To enable the above-described communication, a user may access a communication system or module that facilities communication between one or more users, trainers, or third parties. Such communication system or module may include at least one web site with associated web pages. As a user accesses the communication system or module, statistical information related to an individual's workout regime, such as how much time an individual spends on each various exercise device, the locations where they trained, when each user accesses the communication system or modules, and the like is gathered.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 348

Generally, the communication system or module, and hence the web site, may enable a user to access information and programming contained therein, while, in one embodiment, the communication system or module has the ability to control at least one operating parameter of the device or exercise device via the web site and web pages. In one case, when a user activates one or more input devices, such as a touch sensitive screen having a visual representation of the web page thereon, the communication system or module, via the web site, changes the operational parameters of the device or exercise device.

Various programming is accessible through communication system or module. For example, the user may select live or recorded programming. One type of programming or capability of the communication system or module relates to competitive motivational content. Such functionality allows an individual to compare the amount of miles traveled on an exercise device against individuals throughout the world engaging in similar activities. Therefore, competitors around the world may race against one another. Optionally, two of more users may link their exercise devices directly without the need to communicate through the communication system or module.

Another type of motivational content may include one or more electronic magazines or books that a user may download to view while exercising. Yet another type of motivational content or programming relates to the ability of the user to view an exercise profile representative of the exercise program currently being performed by the user. Such profile may be displayed to the user continuously, periodically, or other under the control of the user and/or the communication system or module. In one configuration,

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 349

the exercise profile may appear and overlay the visual image that the user is watching, whether the visual image is a television broadcast, webcast, or the like.

Another type of motivational content relates to various advertisements. During the exercise program a user may receive commercial advertising through an advertising banner that may continuously or periodically appear on the video display. Optionally, the advertisement may appear in a picture-in-picture advertisement that is delivered to the user as a micro-commercial that is displayed to the user and subsequently removed.

The programming received from the communication system or module may be live or recorded. In some situations the live programming received by the user may be too difficult or not difficult enough for the user of the exercise device. The present invention provides scaling controls that allow the user to scale the signals received from the communication system or module and/or the trainer. In this manner, the exercising user may increase or decrease the intensity of the exercise program. Such scaling may be achieve either at the user device, trainer device, the communication system or module, or at some other third party modules that may control the operation of the user's exercise device. By selecting a particular option on the web page, the user's appliance will be controlled according to the scaled choice. Optionally, the user may define a maximum limited for one or more of the operating parameters of the device, such that transmitted programming is limited in accordance with the maximum values defined for each operating parameter.

According to another aspect of the present invention, the systems, devices, and modules of the present invention enable bi-directional communication between one or more user devices and one or more trainer devices. The communication system or module

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 350

of the present invention may retrieve information from the devices and/or exercise devices and evaluated the operating parameters of the device and/or exercise device. The communication system or module may analyze any measurable parameter of the device or exercise device and may optionally analyze any measurable parameter of a user exercising using the exercise device. In response to this analysis, the communication system or module prescribes a particular action for the device or exercise device to perform, such as changing the speed of a treadmill, inclination of a treadmill, and the like.

According to yet another aspect of the present invention, the exercise device is capable of being controlled by signals from the communication system or module and/or controls physical controls integrated onto the device or exercise device. The physically integrated controls and the controls from the communication system or module may be passed through a buffer that controls the exercise device or device. In this way, in the event that connectivity to the communication system or module is lost, a user of the device or exercise device would still be capable of controlling the device or exercise device.

According to another aspect of the present invention, communication system or modules may remotely update various portions of a device or exercise device according to the need or direction of the user of the device or as determined by the communication system or module. For example, communication system or module may change any and all parameters related to the device or exercise device, such as the BIOS, or some other software.

According to another aspect of the present invention, the exercise device or device includes a diagnostic button. Upon activation of the diagnostic button, the internal hardware and/or software components of the device or exercise device, solely, or in

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 351

combination with the communication system or modules tests and checks the various hardware and/or software modules, components, or elements of the device or exercise device. If any problems are found the internal hardware and/or software components of the device or exercise device, solely, or in combination with the communication system or modules attempt to fix the problems. Additionally, the diagnostic button may activate a downloading sequence to update information on the appliance with new software from a central database, such as at communication system or module.

According to another aspect of the present invention, the present invention may includes one or more interfaces that may communicate with existing hardware and/or software components of various existing devices and exercise devices. As such, those devices or exercise devices not currently capable of communicating with communication system or module, may be retrofitted with various hardware and/or software modules as described herein to allow the exercise device or device to communicate with the communication system or module.

As mentioned, the presently described systems, methods, and devices may be used in a master-slave system. In such a system, changes to the operating parameters of the master are translated to the operating parameters of the slave, thereby controlling the operation of the device or exercise device. For example, in a spinner class, upon activation of a more intense riding experience by the master, the slave spinners also give their riders a similarly intense riding experience. The master may selectively choose groups of participants based on various criteria, such as participant's heart rates, and change those participants exercise program, while maintaining other participants at the original or different exercise level.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 352

Embodiments of the present invention are also disclosed in copending United States Patent Applications entitled (i) Computer Systems and Methods for Interaction with Exercise Device, to Scott R. Watterson, William T. Dalebout and Darren C. Ashby, filed August 18, 2000, which is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference; and (ii) Systems and Methods for Interaction with Exercise Device, to Scott R. Watterson, William T. Dalebout and Darren C. Ashby, filed August 18, 2000, which is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference.

As used in this specification and the appended claims, the phrases "communicating with," and "in communication with" and similar phrases shall mean any type of applicable communication known to one skilled in the art in light of the disclosure herein, such as electrical communication, optical communication, physical communication, magnetic communication, software communication, hardware communication, data communication, and the like.

The present invention may be embodied in other specific forms without departing from its spirit or essential characteristics. The described embodiments are to be considered in all respects only as illustrative and not restrictive. The scope of the invention is, therefore, indicated by the appended claims rather than by the foregoing description. All changes which come within the meaning and range of equivalency of the claims are to be embraced within their scope.

What is claimed and desired to be secured by United States Letters Patent is:

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 353

1. An exercise device configured to enable the interaction of a user, the exercise device comprising:

(a) an exercise mechanism comprising a movable element for movement in performance of exercise by a user, the exercise mechanism having one or more operating parameters;

(b) interface means, communicating with the exercise mechanism, for gathering a first signal from the user;

(c) communicating means, communicating with the interface means, for receiving a packetized second signal; and

(d) means, responsive to the packetized second signal, for controlling the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism.

2. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the exercise device is configured to enable a user to interact in real-time communication, the first signal comprising a real time signal and the second signal comprising a real time signal and the means for controlling the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism controlling the operating parameters in real time.

3. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the packetized second signal comprises a signal selected from the group consisting of an audio signal, a visual signal, and a control signal.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0360 "EDD" 2976960

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 354

4. An exercise device as recited in claim 3, wherein the control signal is synchronized with at least one of the audio signal and the visual signal.

5. An exercise device as recited in claim 3, wherein a trainer promulgates the control signal.

6. An exercise device as recited in claim 3, wherein a communication system promulgates the control signal.

7. An exercise device as recited in claim 3, wherein a third party promulgates the control signal.

8. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the interface means is selected from the group consisting of: (i) one or more audio input devices; and (ii) one or more video output devices.

9. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the interface means comprises one or more controllers.

10. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the interface means comprises a video camera integrally formed with the exercise device.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 355

11. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the communicating means enables transmission of the first signal.

12. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the communicating means comprises one or more processors adapted to packetize the first signal gathered by the interface means.

13. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the communicating means is selected from the group consisting of (i) a translator device; and (ii) a computer.

14. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the communicating means receives the packetized second signal including synchronized control signals from a communication system that is in communication with a trainer.

15. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the communicating means communicates with a communication system that is configured to generate one or more second signals.

16. An exercise device as recited in claim 15, wherein the communication system comprises memory configured to store the second signal.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0126E60 "23F4960

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 356

17. An exercise device as recited in claim 1 wherein the first signal comprises one or more signals representative of any measurable parameter of the exercise device.

18. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the first signal comprises one or more signals representative of any measurable parameter of the user of the exercise device.

19. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the first signal represents the status of the exercise device thereby activating the communication means to receive the packetized second signal.

20. An exercise device as recited in claim 19,wherein the status of the exercise device is selected from the group consisting of: (i) an active signal; (ii) inactive signal; and (iii) standby signal.

21. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, further comprising means for reproducing the second signal.

22. An exercise device as recited in claim 21, wherein the means for reproducing the second signal comprises one or more audio output devices and one or more video output devices.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 357

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

23. An exercise device as recited in claim 21, wherein the means for reproducing the second signal comprises an output device selected from the group consisting of an audio output device and a video output device.

24. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the means for controlling the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism in comprises one or more controllers configured to separate the synchronized control signal from the second signal.

25. An exercise device as recited in claim 24, wherein the means for controlling further comprises one or more actuators activated by the one or more controllers in response to the synchronized control signal.

26. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the packetized second signal comprises a signal selected from the group consisting of: (i) a packetized control signal; and (ii) a packetized control signal and a signal from a communication system.

27. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the packetized second signal comprises a packetized control signal and a signal from a trainer, the signal from the trainer comprising a signal selected from the group consisting of an audio signal and a visual signal.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 358

28. An exercise device as recited in claim 27, wherein receipt of said packetized second signal is substantially uninterrupted during receipt of said control signal.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 359

29. An exercise device configured to enable interaction of a user, the exercise device comprising:

(a) an exercise mechanism comprising a movable element for movement in performance of exercise by a user, the exercise mechanism having one or more operating parameters;

(b) at least one user interface device, communicating with the exercise mechanism, the at least one interface device gathering a first signal from the user;

(c) a communicating mechanism, communicating with the user interface device, the communicating mechanism receiving a packetized second signal; and

(d) a controller, responsive to the packetized second signal, configured to control the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism.

30. An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein the at least one user interface device is selected from the group consisting of one or more audio input devices and one or more video input devices.

31. An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein the communicating mechanism comprises an iFit.com button, the iFit.com button adapted to initiate communication with a communication system that enables real-time transmission of the first signal to a trainer.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 360

32. An exercise device as recited in claim 31, wherein the communicating mechanism enables transmission of the first signal, evaluates the first signal and generates the second signal based upon the first signal.

33. An exercise device as recited in claim 32, wherein the first signal comprises signals that represent one or more parameters of the user exercising on the exercise device.

34. An exercise device as recited in claim 33, wherein the one or more parameters comprise any measurable parameter of the user of the exercise device.

35. An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein the communicating mechanism comprises a translator device and computer communicating with the exercise mechanism.

36. An exercise device as recited in claim 29, further comprising a control panel, the control panel being configured to enable a user to input the first signal and to receive the second signal.

37. An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein said at least one interface device comprises a manual override control, the manual override control being configured to prevent the means, responsive to the packetized second control

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 361

signal, for controlling the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism in real-time from controlling the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism.

38. An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein the exercise device further comprises a safety mechanism, said safety mechanism capable of manipulating the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism in the event that the packetized second control signal is interrupted.

39. An exercise device a recited in claim 29, wherein the first signal comprises a real time signal, the communicating mechanism receives a packetized second real time signal and the controller is configured to control the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism in real time.

40. An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein the exercise device further comprises one or more sensors, said one or more sensors being configured to sense the one or more operating parameters of the exercise mechanism.

41. An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein the exercise device further comprise one or more sensors, said one or more sensors being configured to identify whether a user is using the movable element.

42. An exercise device as recited in claim 41, wherein the one or more sensors identify whether the user is an adult or juvenile user.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 362

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

43. An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein the exercise device is a device selected from the group consisting of a master device, a slave device, and a sub-slave device.

44. An exercise device a recited in claim 43, wherein the exercise device is a slave device and is configured to control one or more sub-slave devices.

45. An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein the exercise device further comprise a diagnostic control, said diagnostic control activating a connection with a communication system to check the status of the exercise device.

46. An exercise device as recited in claim 45, wherein the diagnostic control activates a downloading process to retrieve one or more software updates the from communication system.

47. An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein the exercise device further comprises a scaling control, the scaling control being configured to enable a user to select a value representative of the proportional change to be made to the packetized control signal received by the communicating means.

48. An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein the communicating mechanism enables transmission of the first signal.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 363

49. An exercise device configured to enable a user to receive workout-related information, comprising:

(a) an exercise mechanism comprising a movable element for movement in performance of exercise by a user;

(b) a user interface device communicating with the exercise mechanism and configured to gather one or more user control signals from the user;

(c) a communicating mechanism in communication with the user interface device and adapted to enable transmission of the user control signals to a communication system, the communicating mechanism being further adapted to receive a packetized second signal including synchronized control signals from the communication system;

(d) means for reproducing the second signal; and

(e) means, responsive to the synchronized control signals carried by the second signal, for controlling the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism.

50. An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the user interface device comprises one or more manually activated controls configured to generate the user control signals.

51. An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the user interface device comprises a translator device and a computer.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111
(801) 533-9800 • 237-1950

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 364

52. An exercise device as recited in claim 49 wherein the second signal comprises one or more audio and video signals and the synchronized control signal.

53. An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the communication system comprises:

(a) one or more storage devices adapted to store the one or more audio and video signals;

(b) a control signal generator configured to generate one or more synchronized control signals; and

(c) a control processor configured to synchronize the synchronized controls signals with the one or more audio and video signals and deliver the second control signal to the communication mechanism.

54. An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the communication system receives the one or more audio and video signals and the synchronized control signals from an exercise device of a trainer.

55. An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the communication system receives the synchronized control signals from a third party communicating with the communication system.

56. An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the exercise device communicates with the communication system via a network.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 365

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

57. An exercise device as recited in claim 56, wherein the network comprises a network selected from the group consisting of a wide area network, a local area network, a home network, a packetized network, and the Internet.

58. An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the communication system comprises a web site comprising one or more web pages, the web site being configured to assist with the transmission of the packetized second signal.

59. An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the means for reproducing the second signal comprises one or more audio output devices and one or more video output devices.

60. An exercise device as recited in claim 59, wherein the one or more video output devices comprises one or more video displays.

61. An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the communication system analyses the user control signals and generates the packetized second signals based upon the analysis of the user control signals.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 366

62. An exercise device as recited in claim 61, wherein the communication system receives another signal from the exercise device representative of the one or more operating parameters of the exercise mechanism and generates the packetized second signal based upon the another signal.

63. An exercise device as recited in claim 61, wherein the communication system receives another signal from the exercise device, the another signal being representative of any measurable parameter of the user of the exercise device.

64. An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the means, responsive to the synchronized control signals carried by the second signal, for controlling the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism comprises:

(a) a speed actuator configured to vary a speed of the movable element;

(b) an incline actuator configured to vary the incline of the movable element;

(c) one or more decoders configured to separate the synchronized control signals from the second signal;

(d) one or more processors configured to operate the speed actuator and the incline actuator in response the synchronized control signal received from the one or more decoders.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 367

65. An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the means, responsive to the synchronized control signals carried by the second signal, for controlling the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism comprises:

(a) a speed actuator configured to vary a speed of the movable element;

(b) a resistance actuator configured to vary the resistance applied to the movable element;

(c) one or more decoders configured to separate the synchronized control signals from the second signal;

(d) one or more processors configured to operate the speed actuator and the resistance actuator in response the synchronized control signal received from the one or more decoders.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 368

66. An exercise device configured to enable a user thereof to interact with a trainer in real-time communication via a communication line, comprising:

(a) an exercise mechanism comprising a movable element for movement in performance of exercise by a user;

(b) a user interface device configured to gather a first real-time signal from the user;

(c) a communication interface cooperating with the user interface device and configured to enable real-time communication of the first real-time signal to the trainer and subsequently receiving a second real-time signal from the trainer through a communication system, the communication system being adapted to generate one or more control signals that are synchronized with the second real-time signal;

(d) means for reproducing the second real-time signal; and

(e) means, responsive to the one or more control signals, for controlling the operating parameters of the exercise device in real-time.

67. An exercise device as recited in claim 66, wherein the second real-time signal comprises programming selected from the group consisting of an audio broadcast, a video broadcast, a combined audio and video broadcast, a webcast, a live broadcast, or a prerecorded broadcast.

68. An exercise device as recited in claim 66, wherein the second real-time signal comprises programming that is transmitted via a transmission media selected

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 369

from the group consisting of the air waves, cable, satellite, the internet, radio frequency, wireless, or infra-red.

69. An exercise device as recited in claim 66, wherein the means for reproducing the another audio and video signal is integrated into the exercise device.

70. An exercise device as recited in claim 66, wherein the means for reproducing the another audio and video signal is separate and distinct from the exercise device.

71. An exercise device as recited in claim 69 or 70, wherein the means for reproducing the another audio and video signal comprises a television.

72. An exercise device as recited in claim 69 or 70, wherein the means for reproducing the another audio and video signal comprises an audio output device and a video output device.

73. An exercise device as recited in claim 66, wherein the means for controlling comprises:

(a) means for decoding the control signals; and

(b) means, electrically coupled to the decoding means, for driving the movable element in response to the decoded control signal.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 370

74. An exercise device as recited in claim 66, wherein the means for controlling comprises:

(a) means for decoding the control signals having an input and an output; and

(b) means, electrically coupled to the output of the decoding means, for driving the moveable element in response to the decoded control signal.

75. An exercise device as recited in claim 66, wherein the reproducing means comprises a loudspeaker.

76. An exercise device as recited in claim 66, wherein the reproducing means comprises an RF transmitter configured to transmit the second signal to an output device.

77. An exercise device as recited in claim 66, wherein the reproducing means comprises an infrared transmitter configured to transmit the second signal to an output device.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111
(801) 533-9800 • (801) 328-1707

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 371

78. An exercise device for enabling one or more users to select and perform an exercise program stored on a communication system, the exercise device comprising:

(a) an exercise mechanism comprising a movable element for movement in performance of exercise by a user, the exercise mechanism being configured to enable a user to exercise in response to an exercise program selected from one or more exercise programs stored on a communication system in network communication with the exercise mechanism; and

(b) control means, communicating with the exercise mechanism, for receiving one or more packetized control signals from the communication system indicative of the selected exercise program and for changing one or more operating parameters of the exercise mechanism based upon the selected exercise program and the one or more packetized control signals.

79. An exercise device as recited in claim 78, wherein the selected exercise signals comprise at least one audio signal and at least one video signal.

80. An exercise device as recited in claim 78, wherein the communication system comprises one or more storage devices adapted to store the one or more exercise programs.

81. An exercise device as recited in claim 78, wherein the network is selected from the group consisting of a local area network, a wide area network, and the Internet.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 372

82. An exercise device as recited in claim 78, wherein the exercise mechanism includes one or more actuators configured to vary one or more operating parameters of the exercise mechanism.

83. An exercise device as recited in claim 78, wherein the control means comprises at least one decoder configured to decode the one or more packetized control signal and at least one processor configured to activate the one or more actuators in response so the one or more decoded control signals.

84. An exercise device as recited in claim 78, wherein the communication system comprises:

(a) one or more storage devices adapted to store the one or more audio and video signals;

(b) a control signal generator configured to generate one or more control signals; and

(c) a control processor configured to synchronize and packetize the controls signals with the one or more audio and video signals and deliver the packetized control signal to the exercise mechanism.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 373

ABSTRACT OF THE DISCLOSURE

An exercise device is configured to enable a user to interact with a trainer in real-time communication. The exercise device includes an exercise mechanism having a movable element for movement in performance of exercise by a user. Communicating with the exercise mechanism is an interface adapted for gathering a first real-time signal from the user. The interface communicates with a communication system for receiving a packetized second real-time signal including a synchronized control signal from the trainer. The exercise device includes an output device configured to reproduce the second real-time signal. The control signals carried by the second signal are used to control the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism in real-time.

G \DATA\PAT\139145791 doc

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 374

FIG. 1

06956427 - 091800

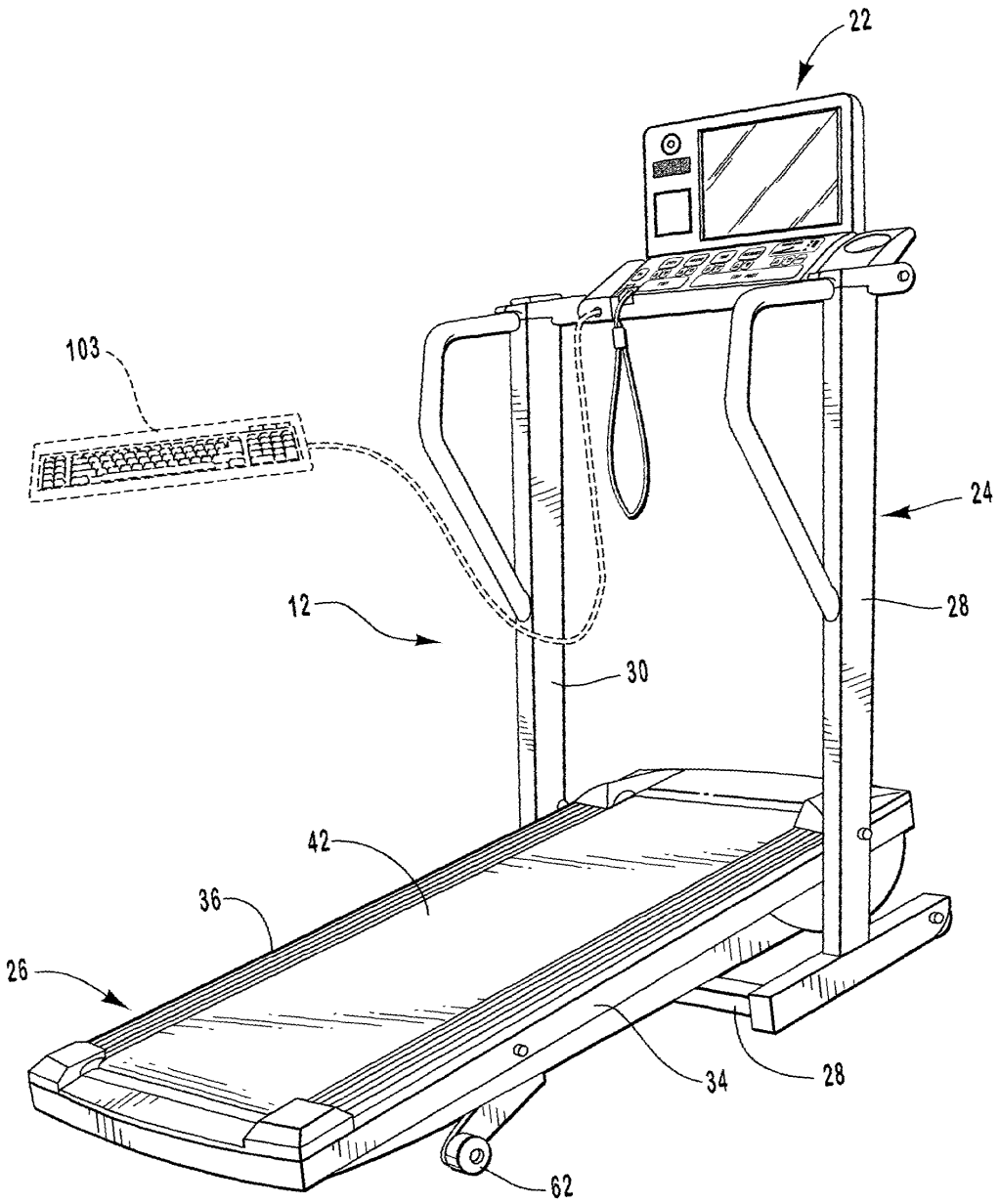


FIG. 2

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 376

05543525 - 060808

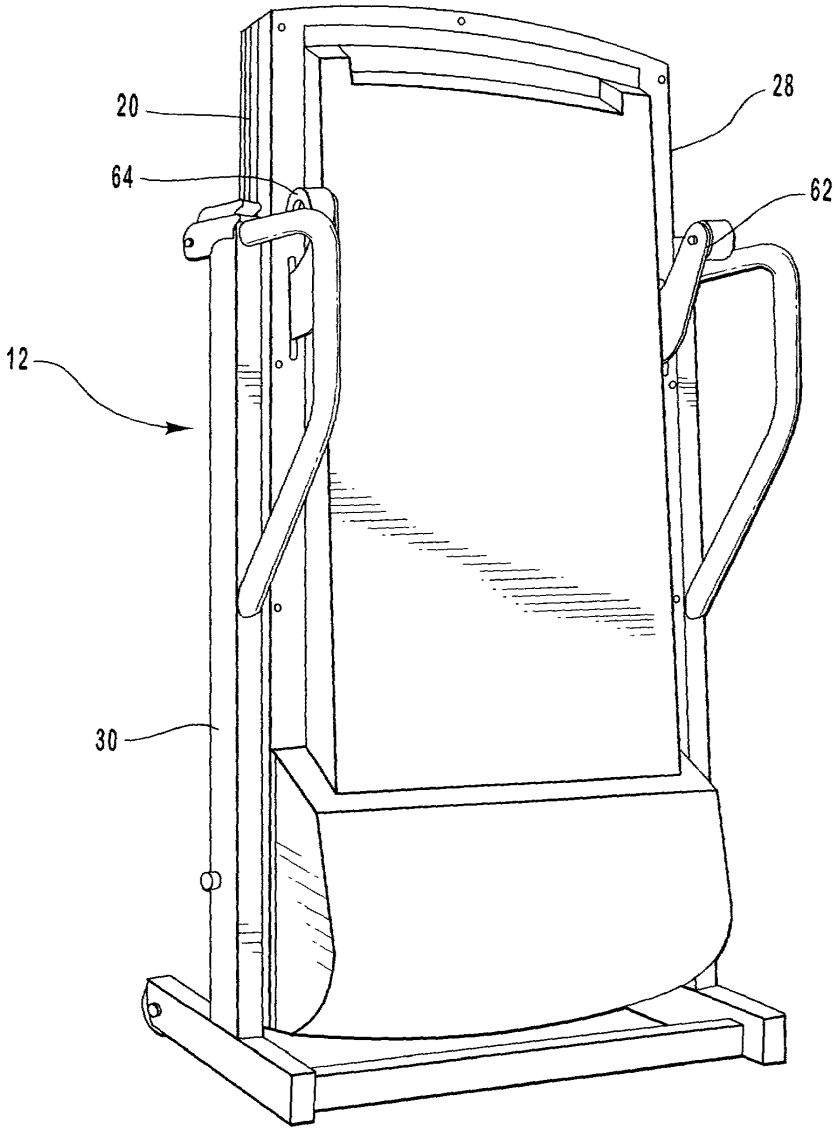


FIG. 3

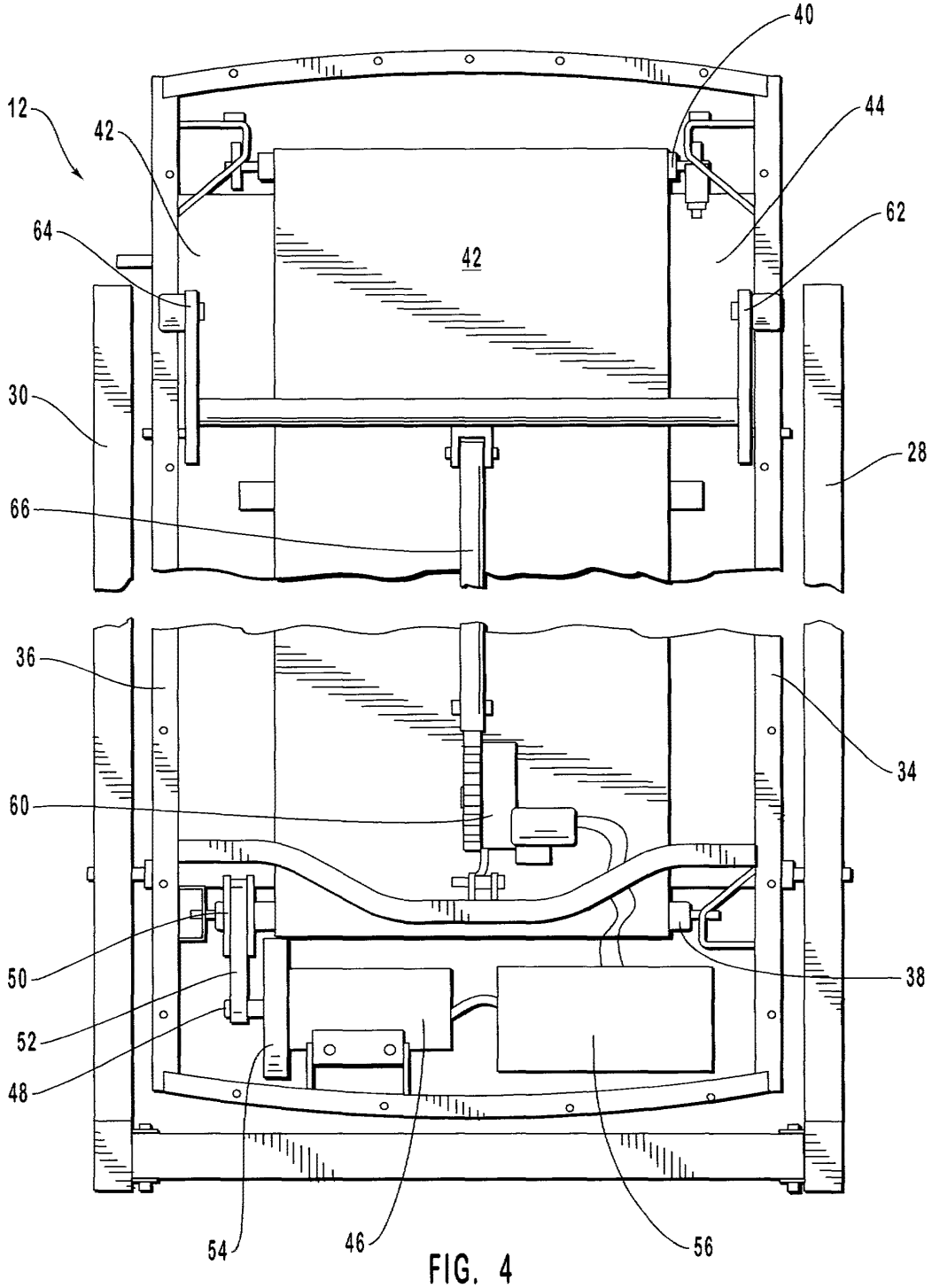


FIG. 4

US 9,694,238 B2

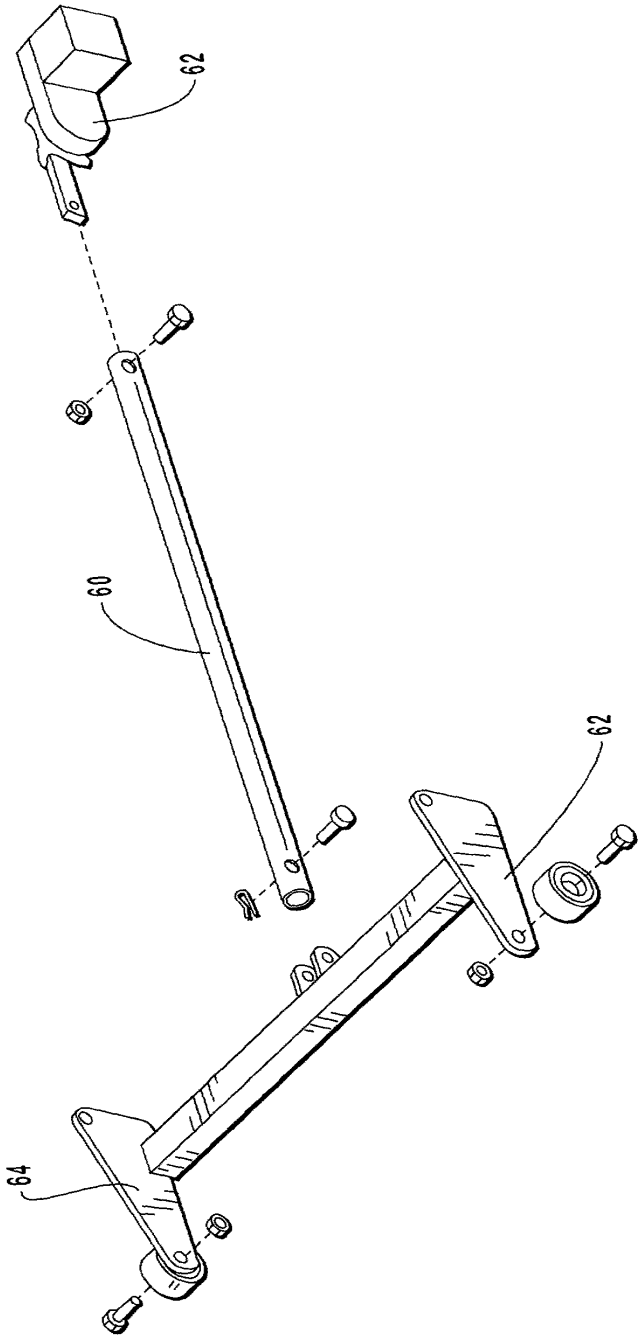


FIG. 5

Document: 2/5/2008

008180 "2957h960

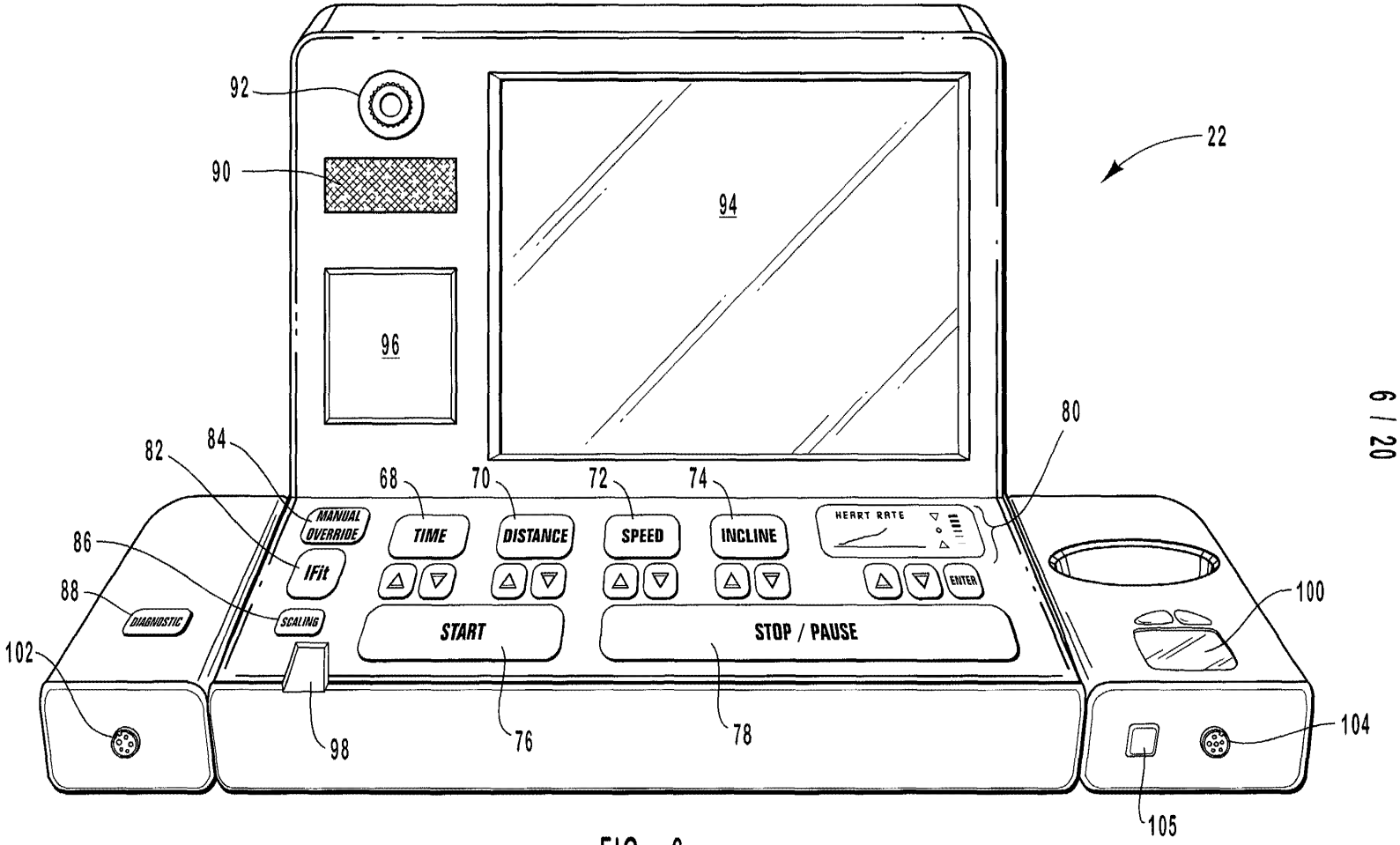


FIG. 6

008780 "4297h960

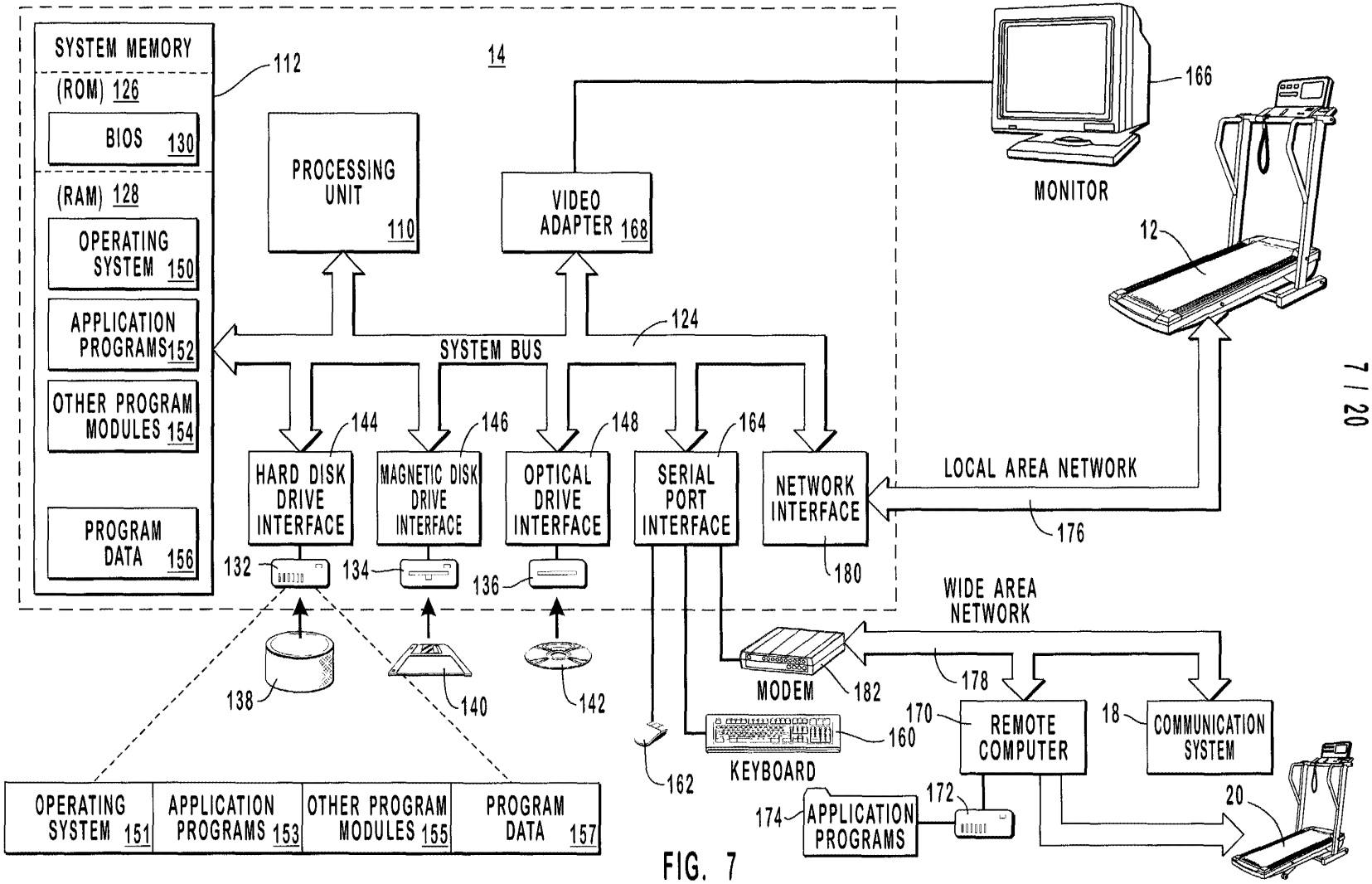


FIG. 7

7 / 20

US 8,298,123 B2

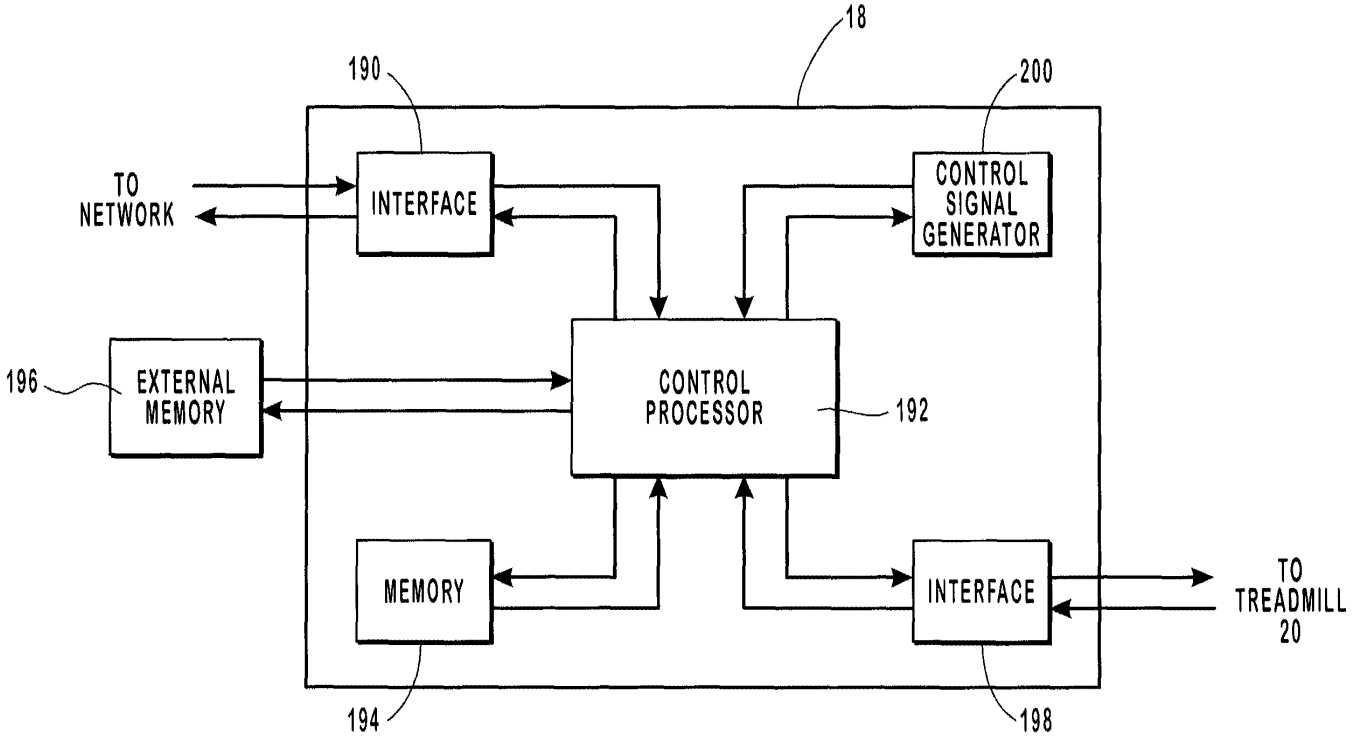


FIG. 8

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 382

US 8,678,981 B2

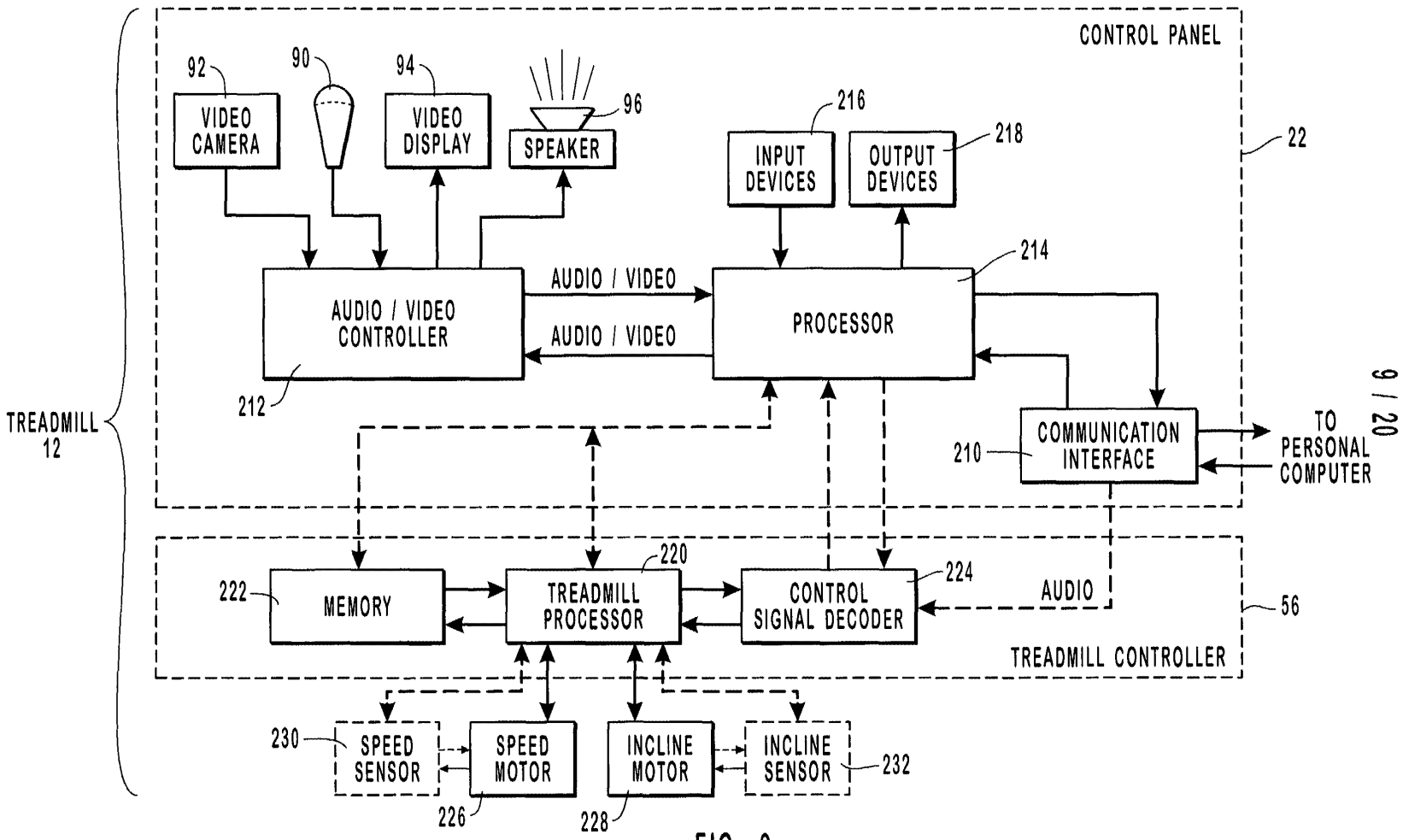


FIG. 9

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 383

08180.4297th960

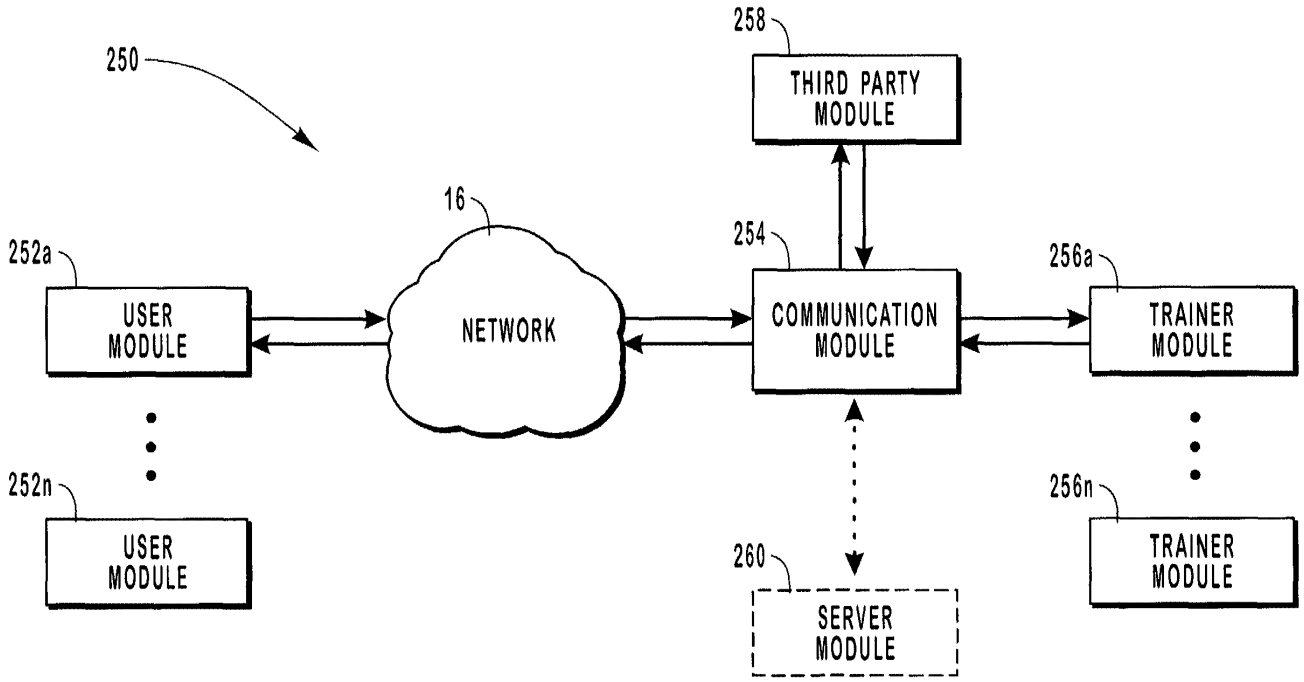


FIG. 10

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 384

008780-425Th960

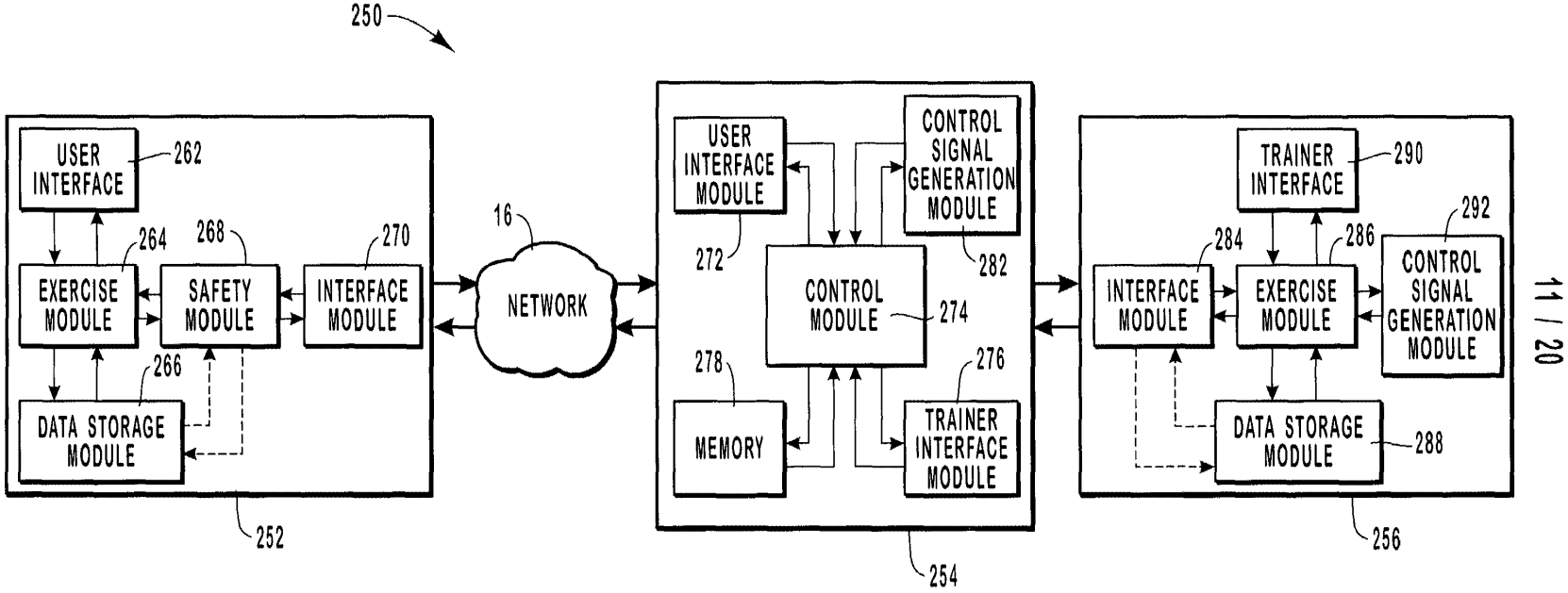


FIG. 11

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 385

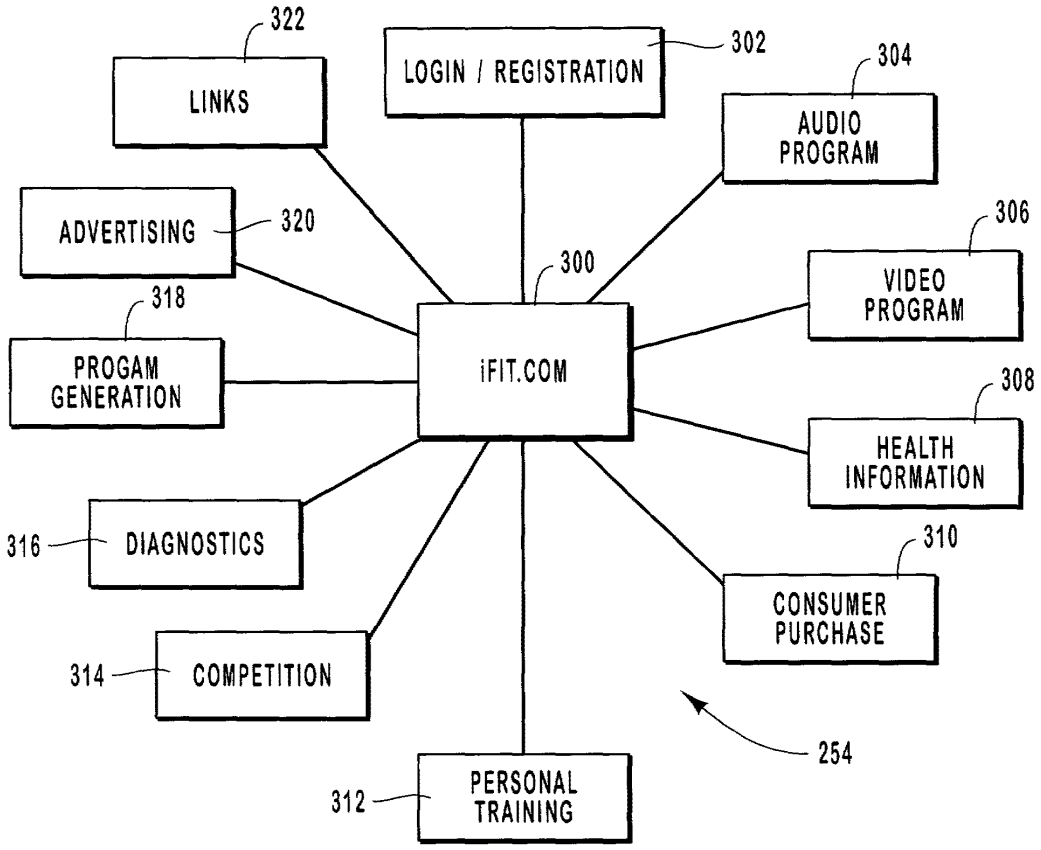


FIG. 12

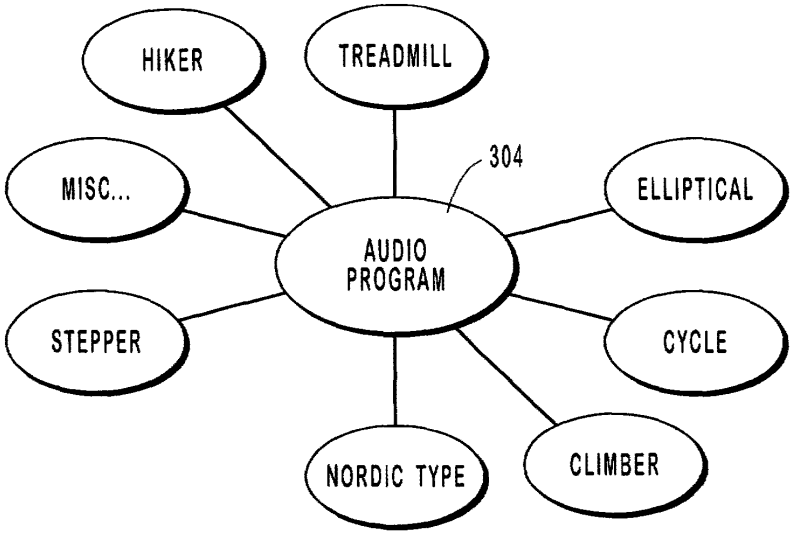


FIG. 14

US 9,694,238 B2

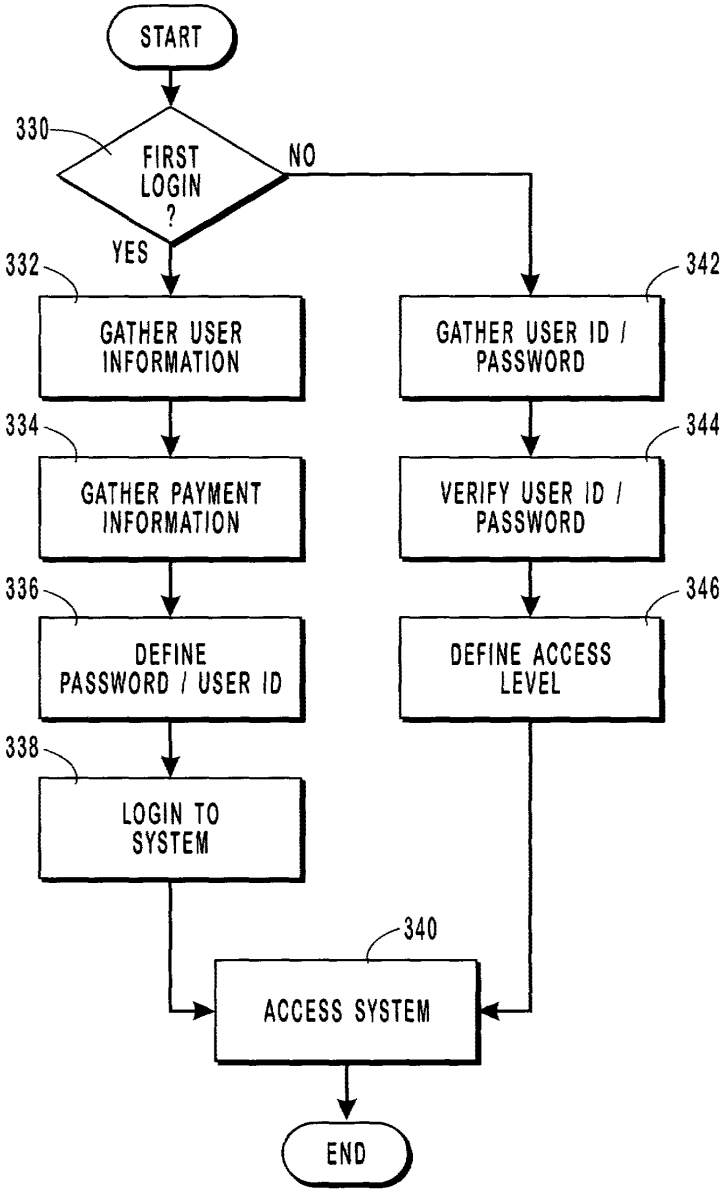


FIG. 13

US 5,958,006

US 6,368,269 B1

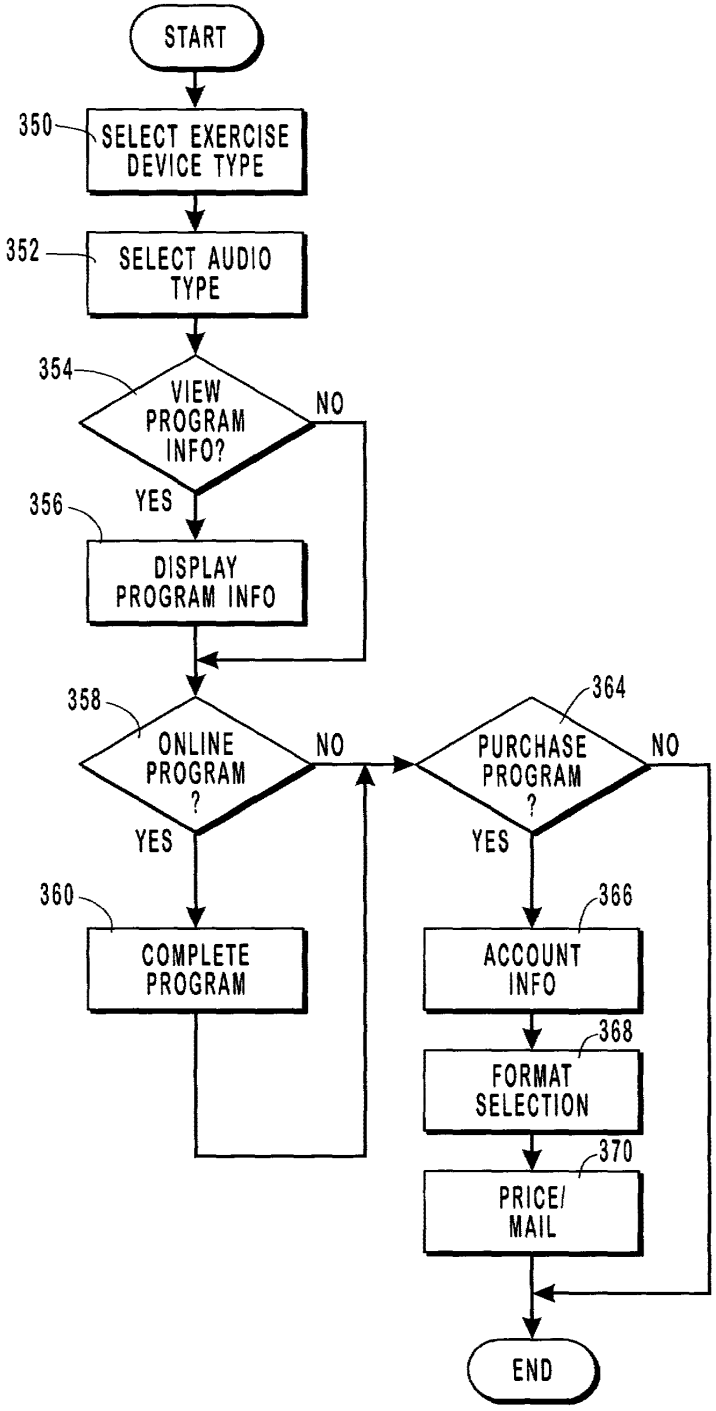


FIG. 15

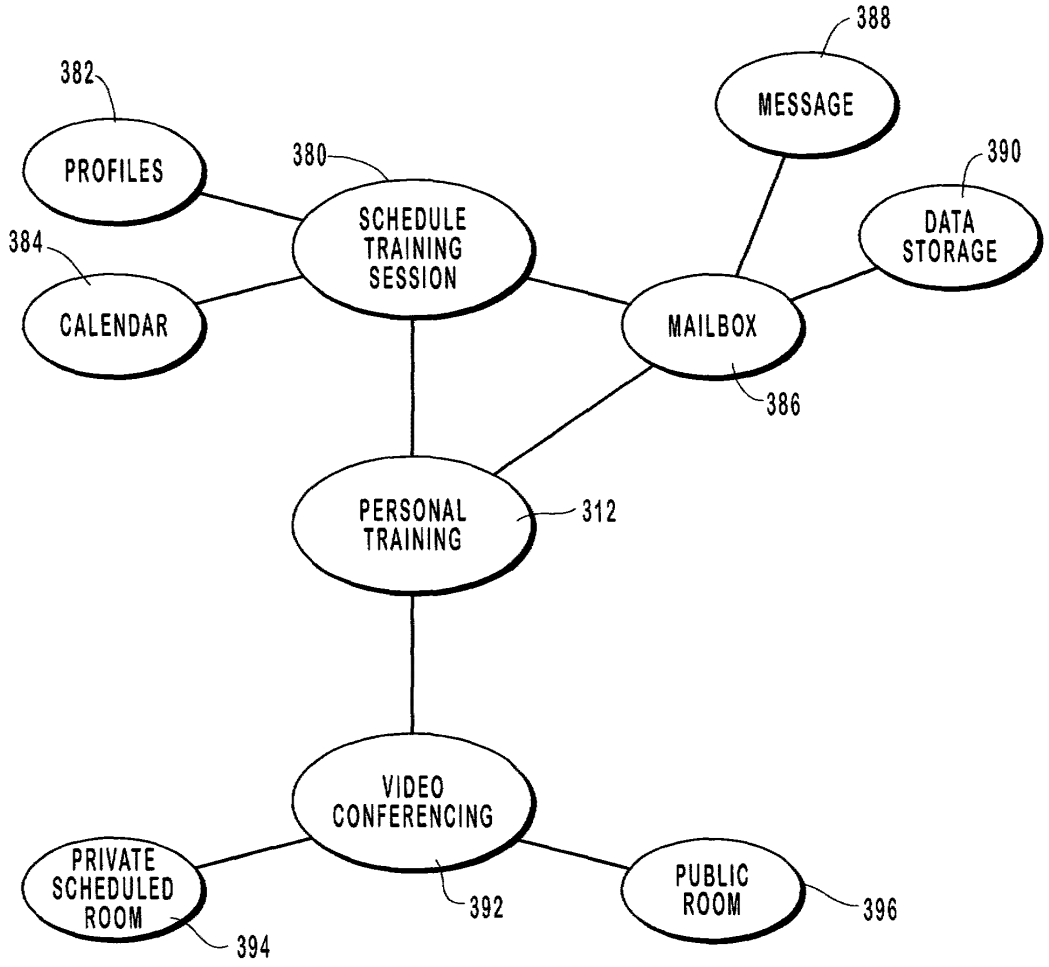


FIG. 16

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 389

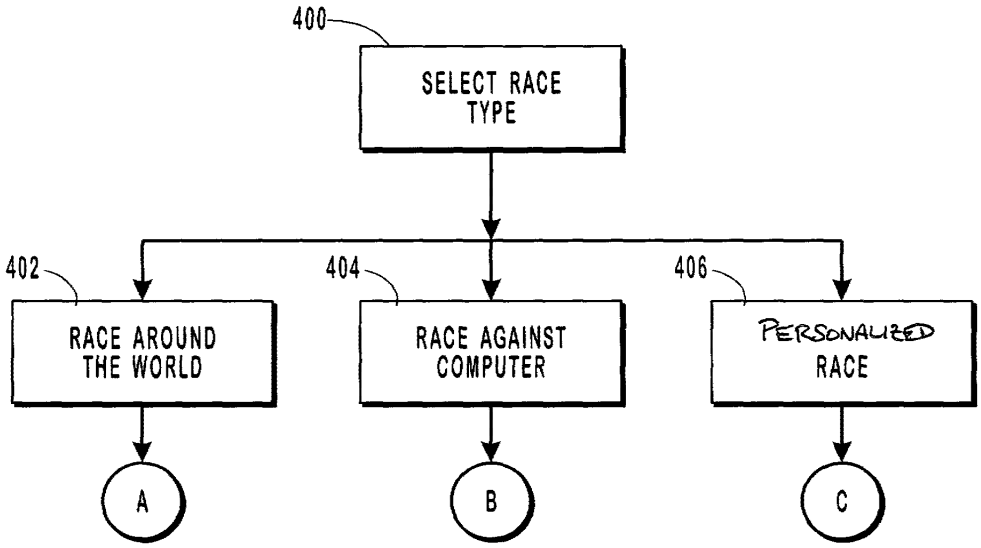


FIG. 17A

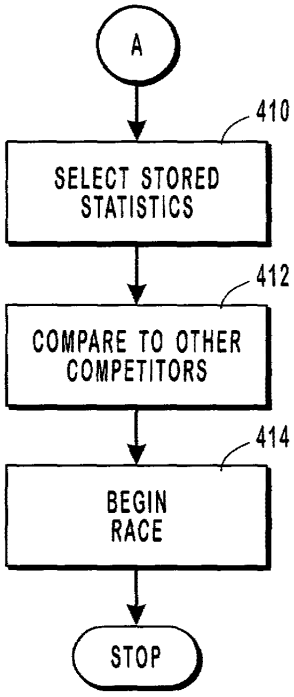


FIG. 17B

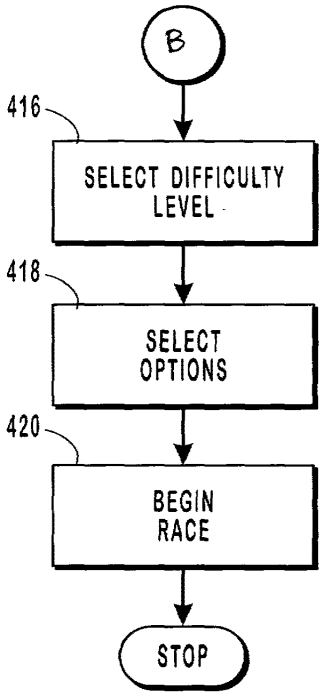


FIG. 17C

US 6,585,622 B1

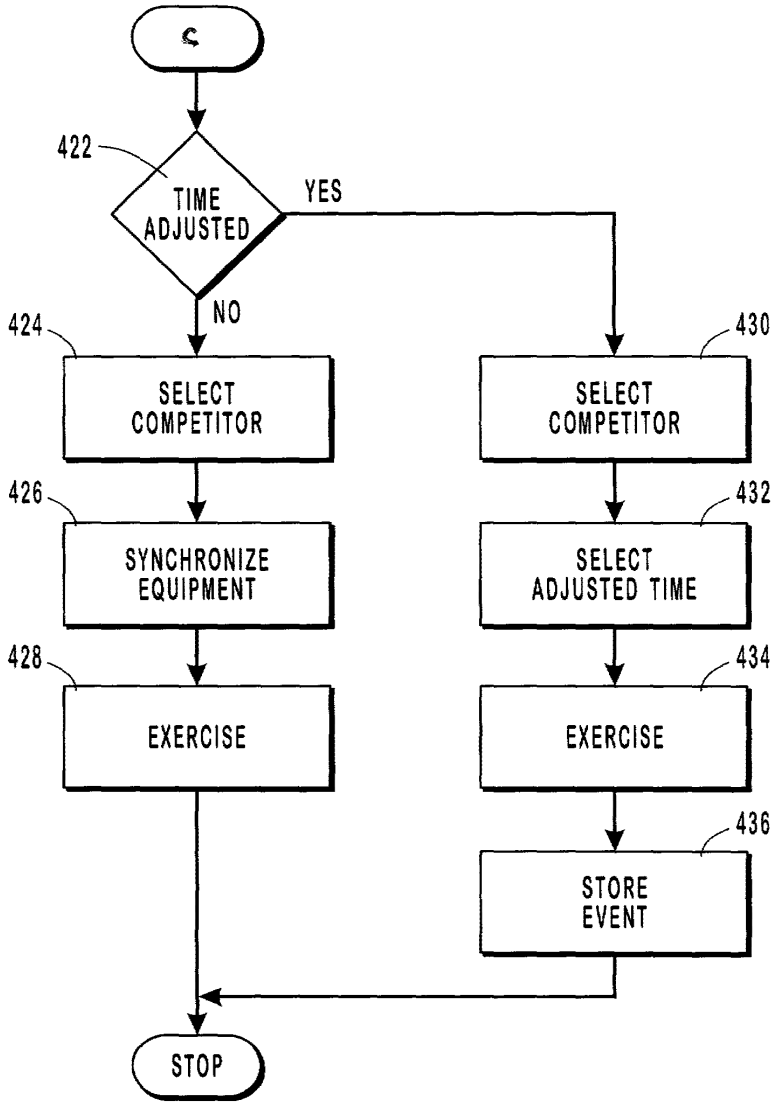


FIG. 17D

US 6,368,269 B1

US 6,094,657 Aug. 25, 2000

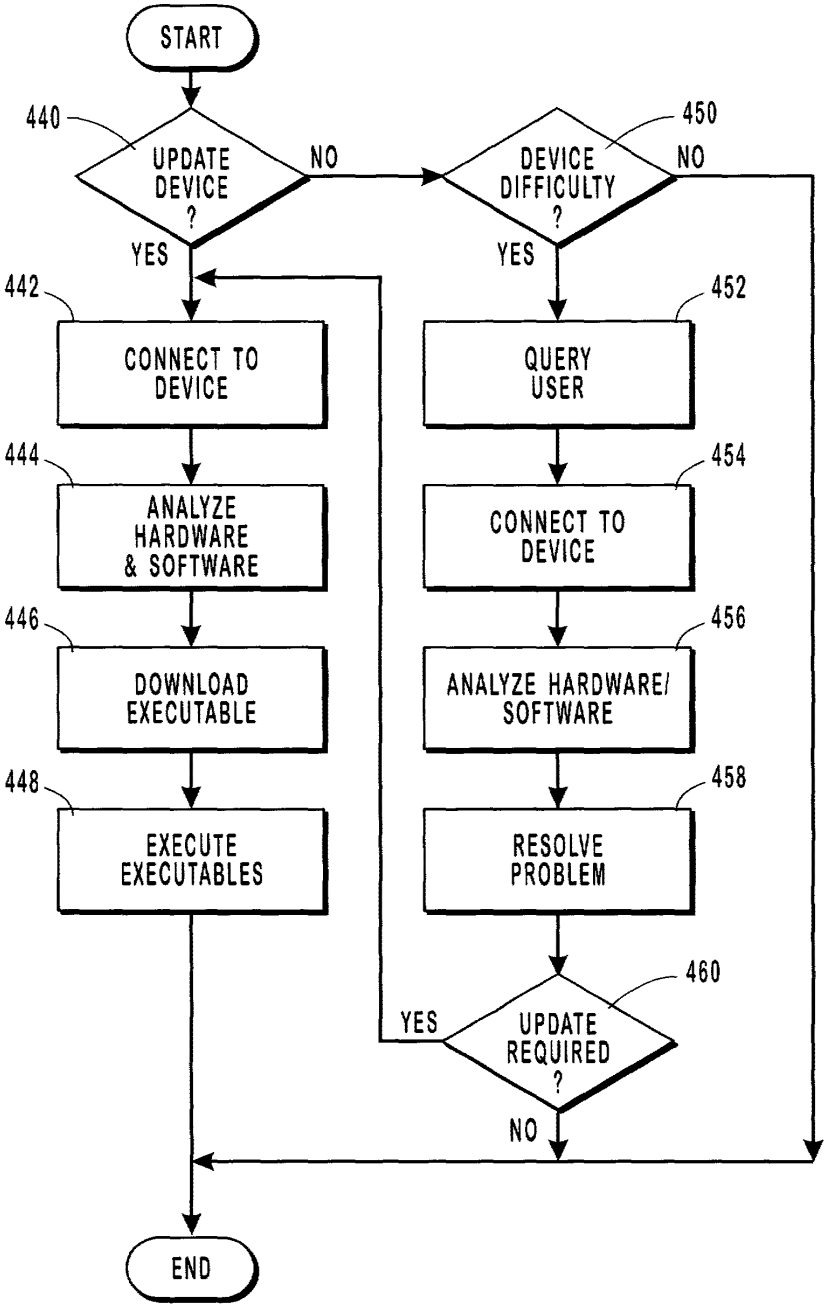


FIG. 18

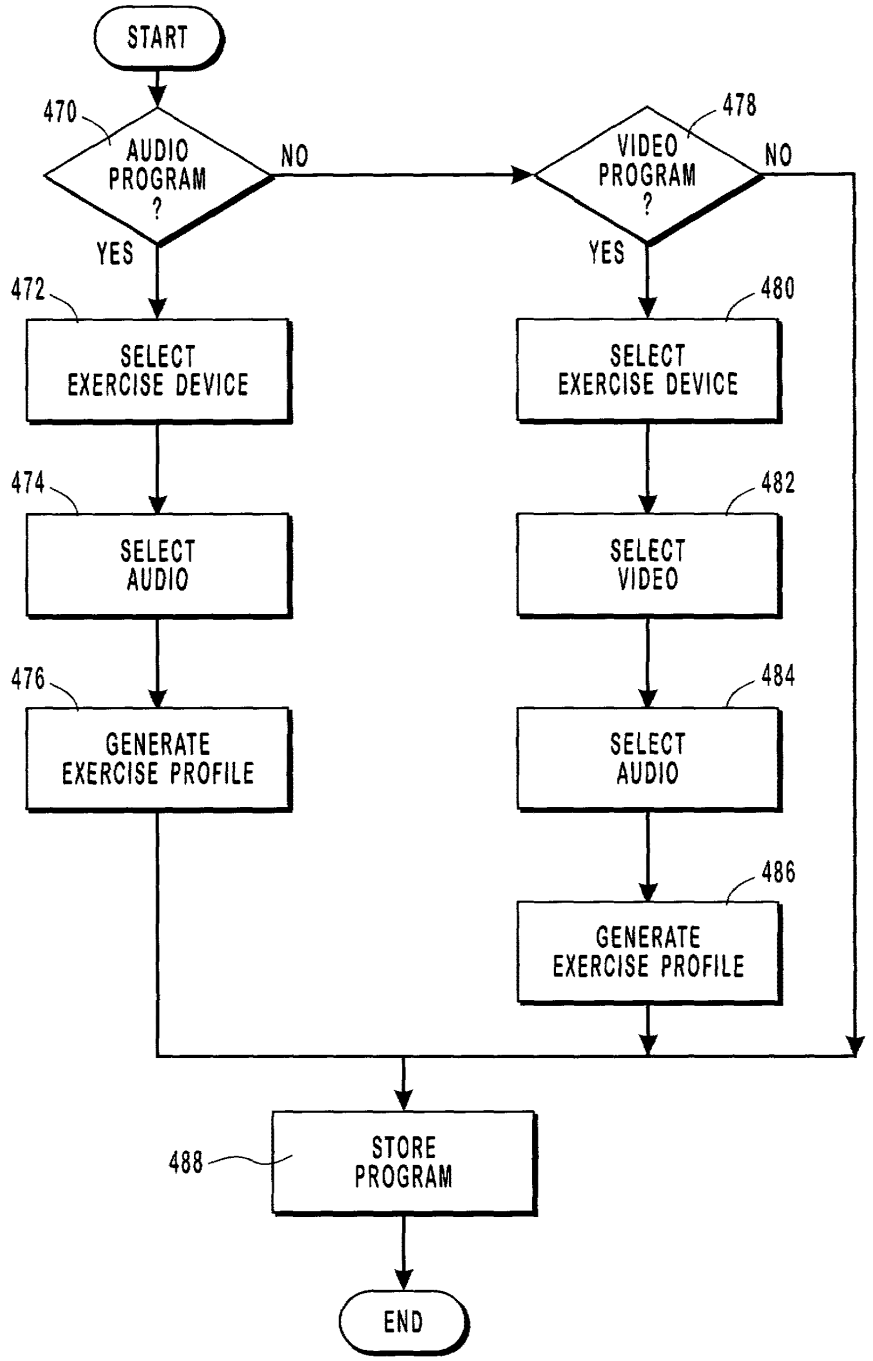


FIG. 19

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 393

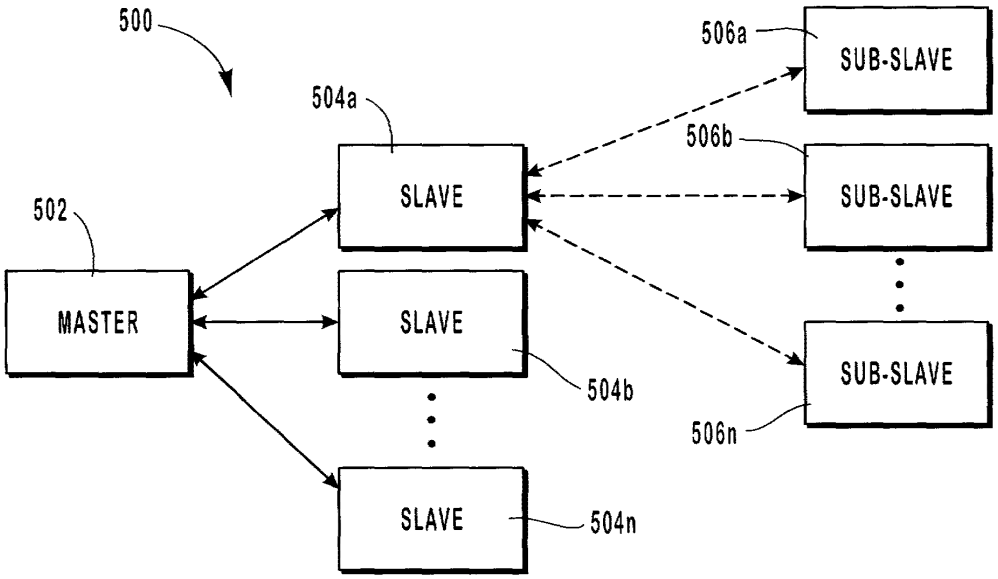


FIG. 20

US 9,694,238 B2

1c542 U.S. PTO 09/641627 08/18/00

Class	Subclass	ISSUE CLASSIFICATION
482	8	

C

PATENT NUMBER

JC 9
JC 852

U.S. UTILITY Patent Application

MK O.I.P.E.

SCANNED 11/1 or 11/1

PATENT DATE

APPLICATION NO.	CONT/PRIOR	CLASS	SUBCLASS	ART UNIT	EXAMINER
09/641627	D	482	8	3764	Richman

APPLICANTS: Scott Watterson
William Dalebout
Darren Ashby

TITLE: System for interaction with exercise device

PTO-2040
12/99

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

ISSUING CLASSIFICATION

ORIGINAL CLASS	ORIGINAL SUBCLASS	CROSS REFERENCE(S) CLASS	CROSS REFERENCE(S) SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK)
482	8	482	1 9 900

INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION: A63B 21/06

☐ Continued on Issue Slip Inside File Jacket

☐ TERMINAL DISCLAIMER	DRAWINGS			CLAIMS ALLOWED	
	Sheets Drwg.	Figs. Drwg.	Print Fig.	Total Claims	Print Claim for O.G.
	20	23	1	84	1

☐ The term of this patent subsequent to _____ (date) has been disclaimed.

(Assistant Examiner) (Date)

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE MAILED

9/20/04

☐ The term of this patent shall not extend beyond the expiration date of U.S Patent. No. _____

GLENN E. RICHMAN
PRIMARY EXAMINER
(Primary Examiner) 9/17/04 (Date)

ISSUE FEE

Amount Due	Date Paid
1330	

☐ The terminal ____ months of this patent have been disclaimed.

(Legal Instruments Examiner) 10/13/04 (Date)

ISSUE BATCH NUMBER

WARNING:
The information disclosed herein may be restricted. Unauthorized disclosure may be prohibited by the United States Code Title 35, Sections 122, 181, and 368. Possession outside the U.S. Patent & Trademark Office is restricted to authorized employees and contractors only.

Form PTO-436A (Rev. 6/99)

FILED WITH: ☐ DISK (CRF) ☐ FICHE ☐ CD-ROM
(Attached in pocket on right inside flap)

(FACE)

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

SEARCHED

Class	Sub.	Date	Exmr.
482	1-9,900-902	9/17/04	AR

INTERFERENCE SEARCHED

Class	Sub.	Date	Exmr.
482	1, 8, 9, 900	9/17/04	AR

SEARCH NOTES
(INCLUDING SEARCH STRATEGY)

	Date	Exmr.

(RIGHT OUTSIDE)

ISSUE SLIP STAPLE AREA (for additional cross references)

POSITION	INITIALS	ID NO.	DATE
	RS		08/29/00
FEE DETERMINATION			
O.I.P.E. CLASSIFIER			
FORMALITY REVIEW		85[illegible]	10-18-00
RESPONSE FORMALITY REVIEW	M-H-	6725	01-09-01

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

INDEX OF CLAIMS

✔	Rejected	N	Non-elected
=	Allowed	I	Interference
— (Through numeral)	Canceled	A	Appeal
÷	Restricted	O	Objected

Claim Final	Claim Original	Date
	1	9/13/01
	2	
	3	
	4	
	5	
	6	
	7	
	8	
	9	
	10	
	11	
	12	
	13	
	14	
	15	
	16	
	17	
	18	
	19	
	20	
	21	
	22	
	23	
	24	
	25	
	26	
	27	
	28	
	29	
	30	
	31	
	32	
	33	
	34	
	35	
	36	
	37	
	38	
	39	
	40	
	41	
	42	
	43	
	44	
	45	
	46	
	47	
	48	
	49	
	50	=

Claim Final	Claim Original	Date
	51	9/13/01 =
	52	
	53	
	54	
	55	
	56	
	57	
	58	
	59	
	60	
	61	
	62	
	63	
	64	
	65	
	66	
	67	
	68	
	69	
	70	
	71	
	72	
	73	
	74	
	75	
	76	
	77	
	78	
	79	
	80	
	81	
	82	
	83	V
	84	=
	85	
	86	
	87	
	88	
	89	
	90	
	91	
	92	
	93	
	94	
	95	
	96	
	97	
	98	
	99	
	100	

Claim Final	Claim Original	Date
	101	
	102	
	103	
	104	
	105	
	106	
	107	
	108	
	109	
	110	
	111	
	112	
	113	
	114	
	115	
	116	
	117	
	118	
	119	
	120	
	121	
	122	
	123	
	124	
	125	
	126	
	127	
	128	
	129	
	130	
	131	
	132	
	133	
	134	
	135	
	136	
	137	
	138	
	139	
	140	
	141	
	142	
	143	
	144	
	145	
	146	
	147	
	148	
	149	
	150	

If more than 150 claims or 10 actions staple additional sheet here

(LEFT INSIDE)

Express Mail Label No. EL550340425US 08-21-00

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No.13914.579.1

WORKMAN NYDEGGER & SEELEY
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111
TELEPHONE (801) 533-9800
FACSIMILE (801) 328-1707

JC896 U.S. PTO 08/18/00

[illegible]. NYDEGGER
DAVID O. SEELEY
BRENT P. LORIMER
THOMAS R. VUKSINICK
LARRY R. LAYCOCK
JONATHAN W. RICHARDS
DAVID R. WRIGHT
JOHN C. STRINGHAM
BRADLEY K. DESANDRO
JOHN M. GUYNN
CHARLES L. ROBERTS
GREGORY M. TAYLOR
DANA L. TANGREN
KEVIN B. LAURENCE
ERIC L. MASCHOFF
CHARLES J. VEVERKA
ROBYN L. PHILLIPS
RICHARD C. GILMORE†
DAVID B. DELLENBACH
KEVIN K. JOHANSON
L. DAVID GRIFFIN
R. BURNS ISRAELSEN
DAVID R. TODD
FRASER D. ROY
CARL T. REED
JESÚS JUANÓS I TIMONEDA, PH.D.
STEPHEN D. PRODNUK, PH.D.
R. PARRISH FREEMAN, JR.
PETER F. MALEN, JR.
ADRIAN J. LEE
KYLE H. FLINDT
†ADMITTED ONLY IN CALIFORNIA
H. ROSS WORKMAN
OF COUNSEL

PATENT
TRADEMARK
COPYRIGHT
TRADE SECRETS
UNFAIR COMPETITION
LICENSING
COMPLEX LITIGATION

MAILING ADDRESS:
P.O. BOX 45862
SALT LAKE CITY, UT 84145

INTERNET
HOME PAGE: http://www.wnspat.com
GENERAL E-MAIL: info@wnspat.com

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

JC542 U.S. PTO 09/641627 08/18/00

Anticipated Classification
Class: ____
Subclass: ____

D0-0-0-

☒ A Certificate of Mailing by "Express Mail" certifying a filing date by use of Express Mail Label No. EL550340425US

☐ An Associate Power of Attorney.

☒ Priority to United States Patent Application Serial No. 09/349,608 filed on July 8, 1999 and United States Patent Application Serial No. 09/496,560 filed on February 2, 2000 is claimed under 35 U.S.C. § 120.

☐ Priority to _____ (country) Application Serial No. 09/349,608 filed on July 8, 1999 is claimed under 35 U.S.C. § 119.

☐ A certified copy of the above priority application is filed in prior application Serial No.09/349,608, filed July 8, 1999.

☒ A duplicate copy of this letter is enclosed.

Please address all future correspondence in connection with the above-identified patent application to the attention of the undersigned.

Dated this 18th day of August, 2000.

Respectfully submitted,

David B. Dellenbach
Attorney for Applicant
Registration No. 39,166

022913

PATENT TRADEMARK OFFICE

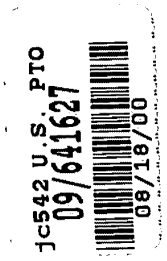
DBD:em
G:\DATA\WPDOCS3\EMM\DBD\LETTERS\TRX\13914.579.1 b01.doc

jc542 U.S. PTO
09/641627
08/18/00

09641627 082000

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No. 13914.579.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE



Express Mail Label No. EL550340425US

Date of Deposit: August 18th, 2000.

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY "EXPRESS MAIL"

I hereby certify that the following documents are being deposited with the United States Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" service under 37 C.F.R. § 1.10 on the date indicated below in an envelope addressed to: BOX: PATENT APPLICATION, Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, DC 20231:

- CIP Patent Application in the name(s) of Watterson et al. for SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE comprising 120 pp.
- A set of 20 sheets of drawings
- Transmittal Letter (2 pages)
- Certificate of Express Mailing Label No. EL550340425US
- Postcard

Dated this 18th day of August, 2000.

Respectfully submitted,

David B. Dellenbach
Attorney for Applicant
Registration No. 39,166

PATENT TRADEMARK OFFICE

DBD:em
G:\DATA\WPDOCS3\EMM\DBD\LETTERS\TRX\13914.579.1 b01.doc

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 400

FIG. 1

WO 98/48571 PCT/US98/07950

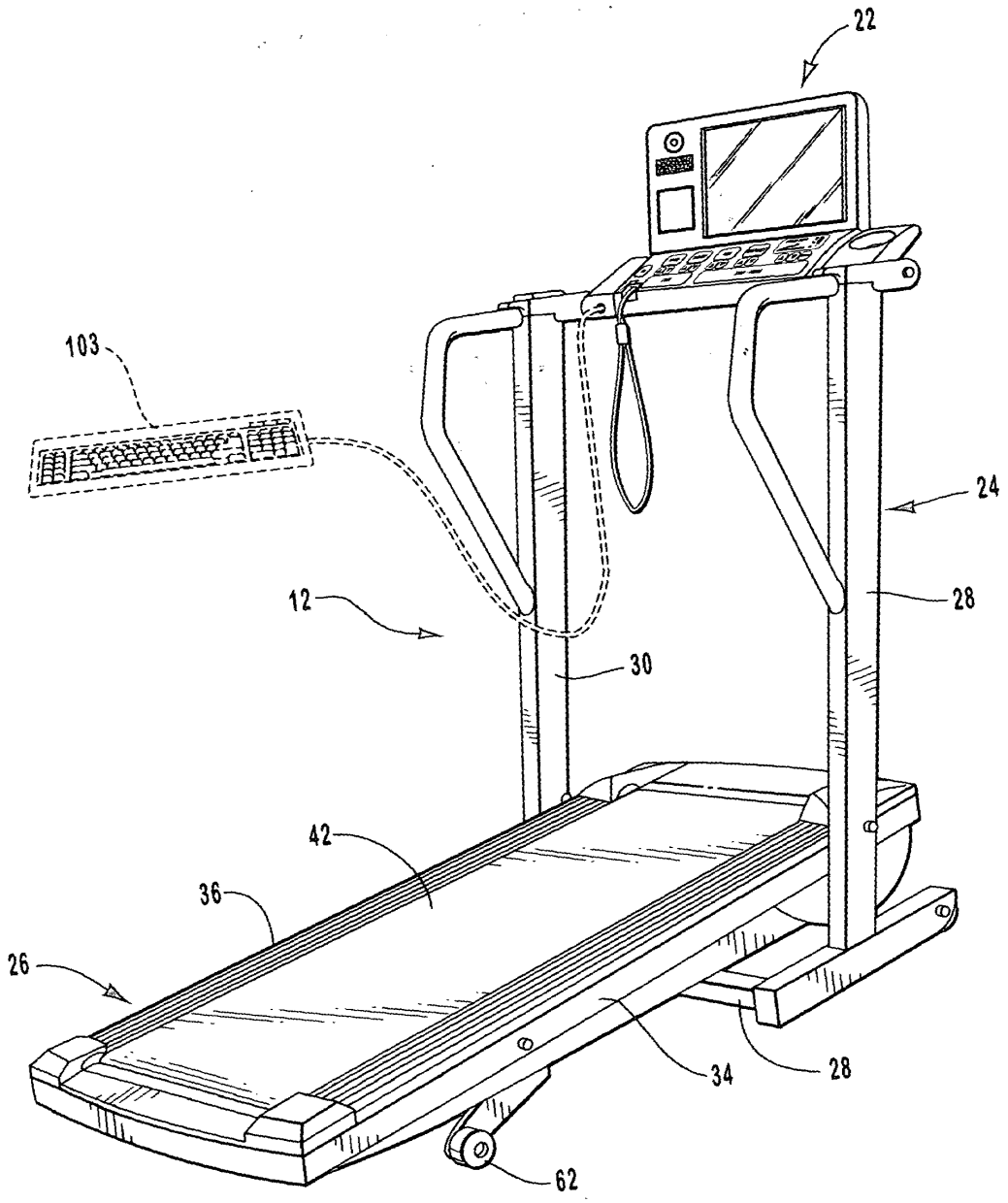


FIG. 2

D564,165 - 08/08/08

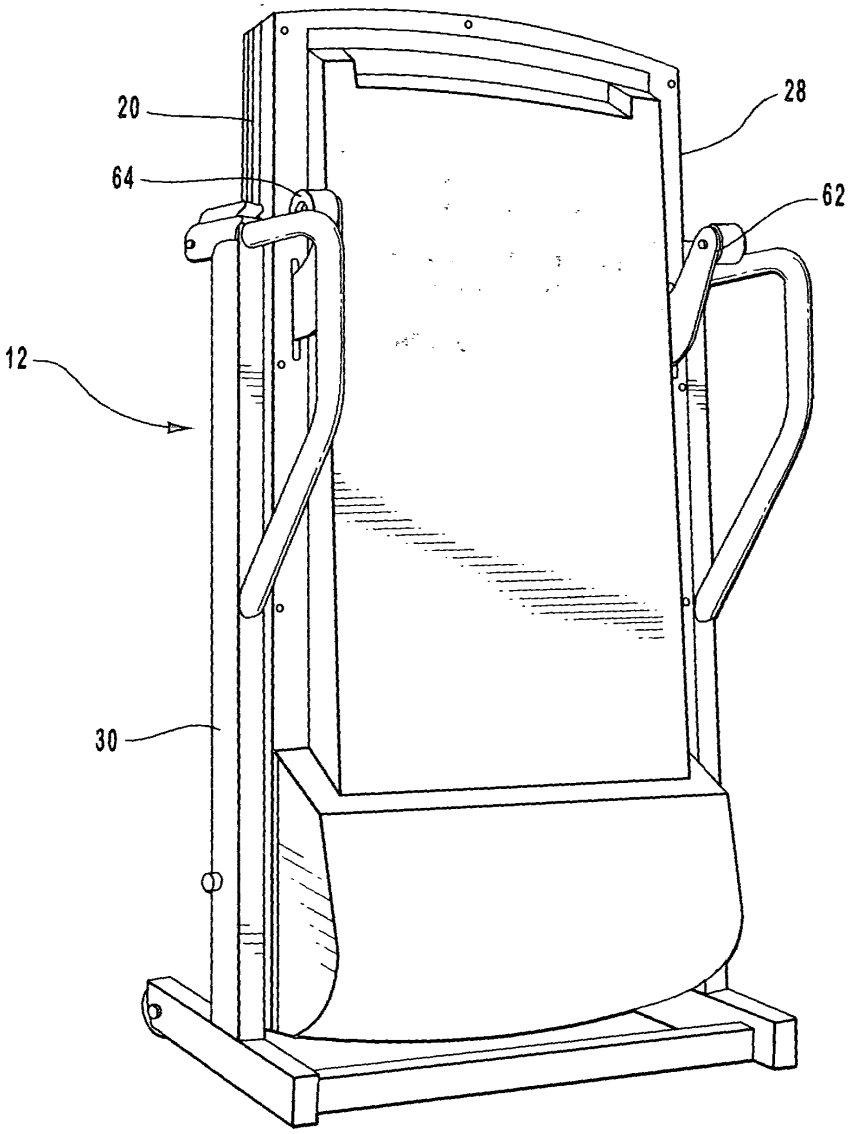


FIG. 3

D0547659 - 081800

08/545,950 - 08/08/1995

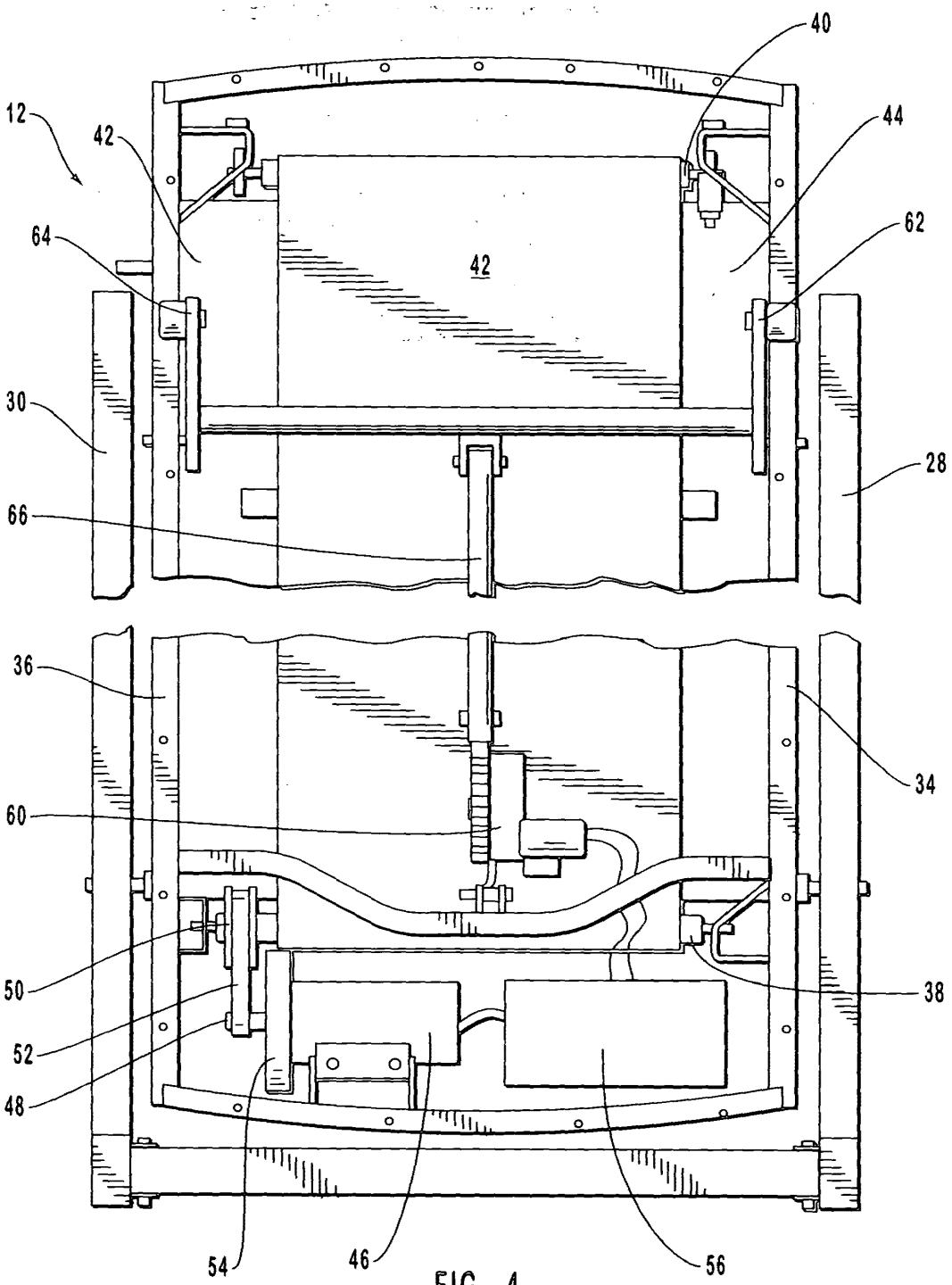


FIG. 4

008T80" 729Th960

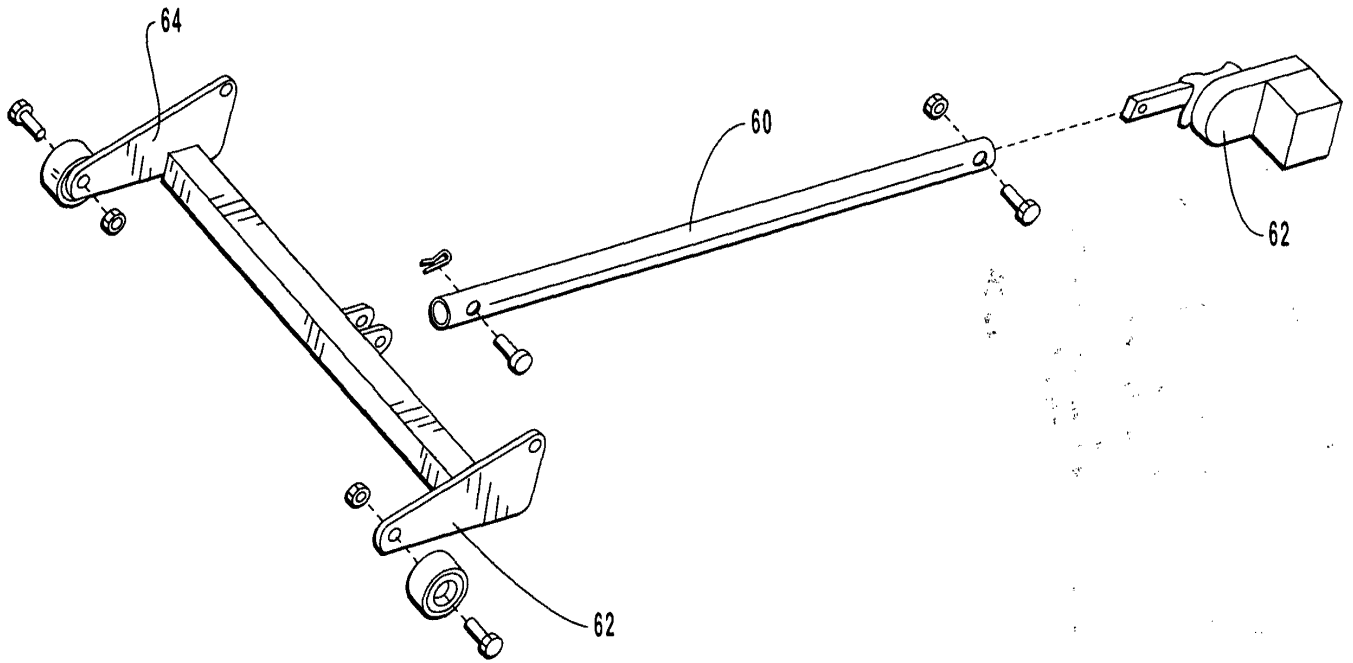


FIG. 5

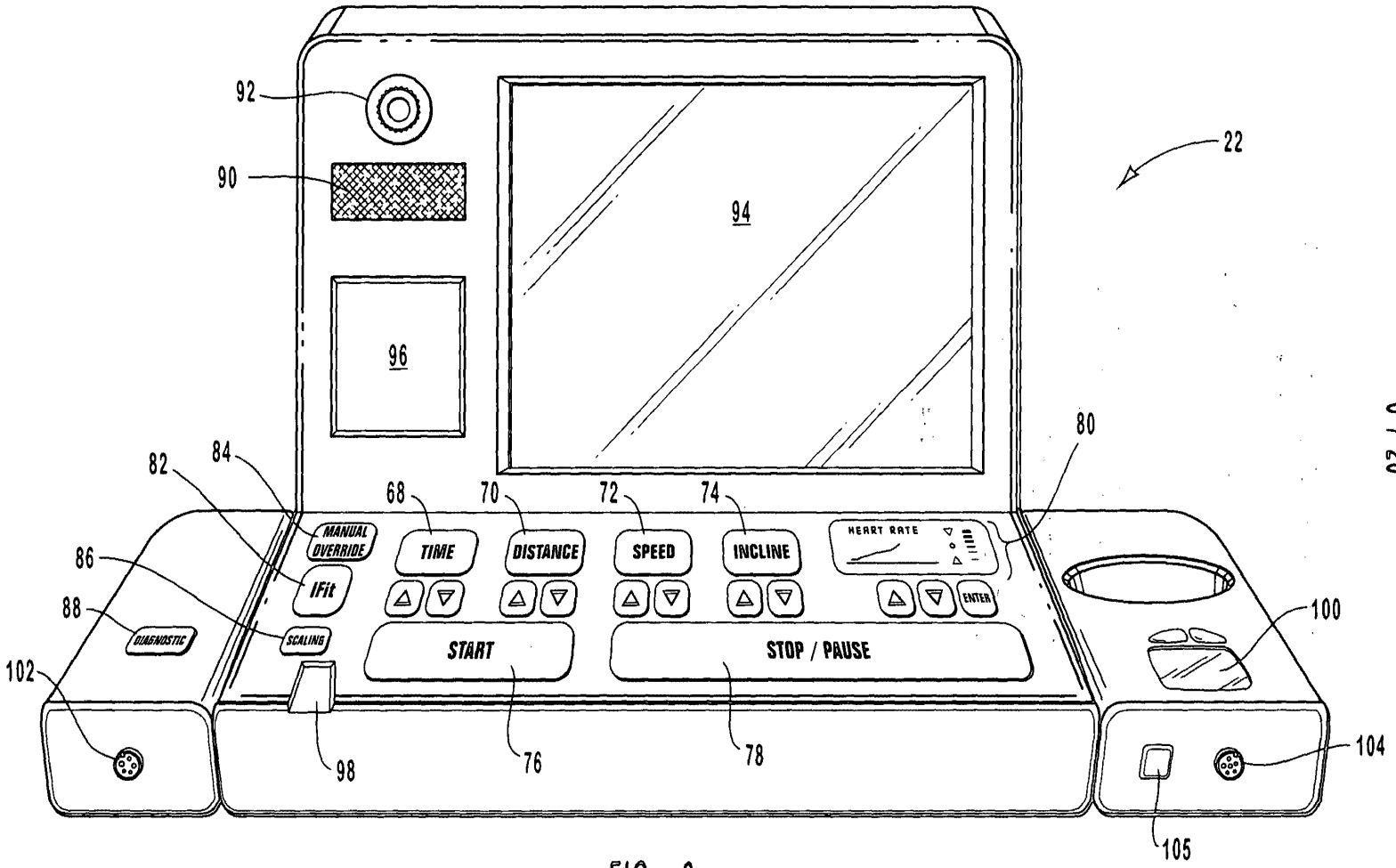

92
90
94
96
22
80
84
82
68
70
72
74
MANUAL OVERRIDE
TIME
DISTANCE
SPEED
INCLINE
HEART RATE
IFit
ENTER
86
88
DIAGNOSTIC
SCALING
START
STOP / PAUSE
100
102
98
76
78
104
105

FIG. 6

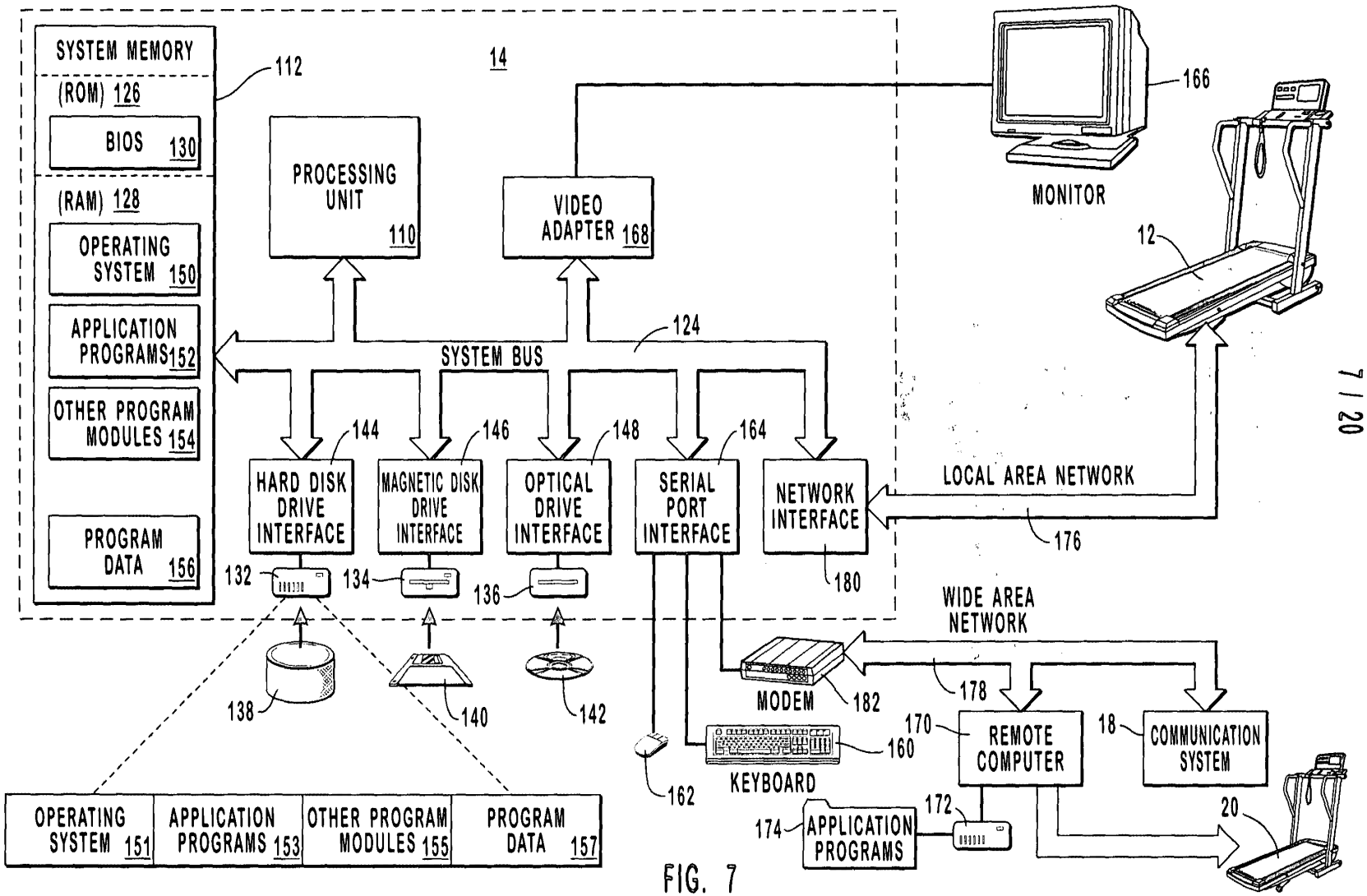

SYSTEM MEMORY
(ROM) 126
BIOS 130
(RAM) 128
OPERATING SYSTEM 150
APPLICATION PROGRAMS 152
OTHER PROGRAM MODULES 154
PROGRAM DATA 156
112
14
PROCESSING UNIT 110
VIDEO ADAPTER 168
166
MONITOR
12
124
SYSTEM BUS
144
146
148
164
HARD DISK DRIVE INTERFACE
MAGNETIC DISK DRIVE INTERFACE
OPTICAL DRIVE INTERFACE
SERIAL PORT INTERFACE
NETWORK INTERFACE
LOCAL AREA NETWORK
176
180
132
134
136
138
140
142
WIDE AREA NETWORK
MODEM
182
178
170
REMOTE COMPUTER
18
COMMUNICATION SYSTEM
160
KEYBOARD
162
172
174
APPLICATION PROGRAMS
20
OPERATING SYSTEM 151
APPLICATION PROGRAMS 153
OTHER PROGRAM MODULES 155
PROGRAM DATA 157

FIG. 7

7 / 20

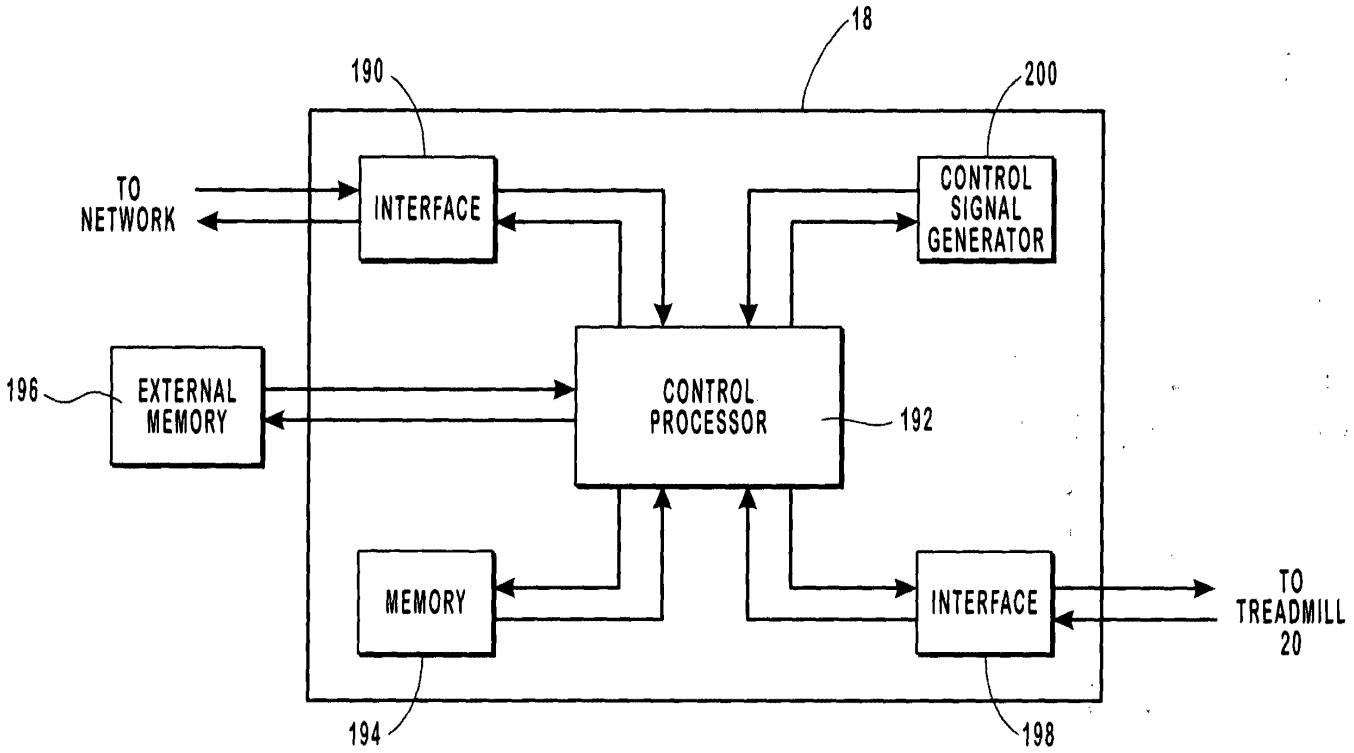


FIG. 8

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 408

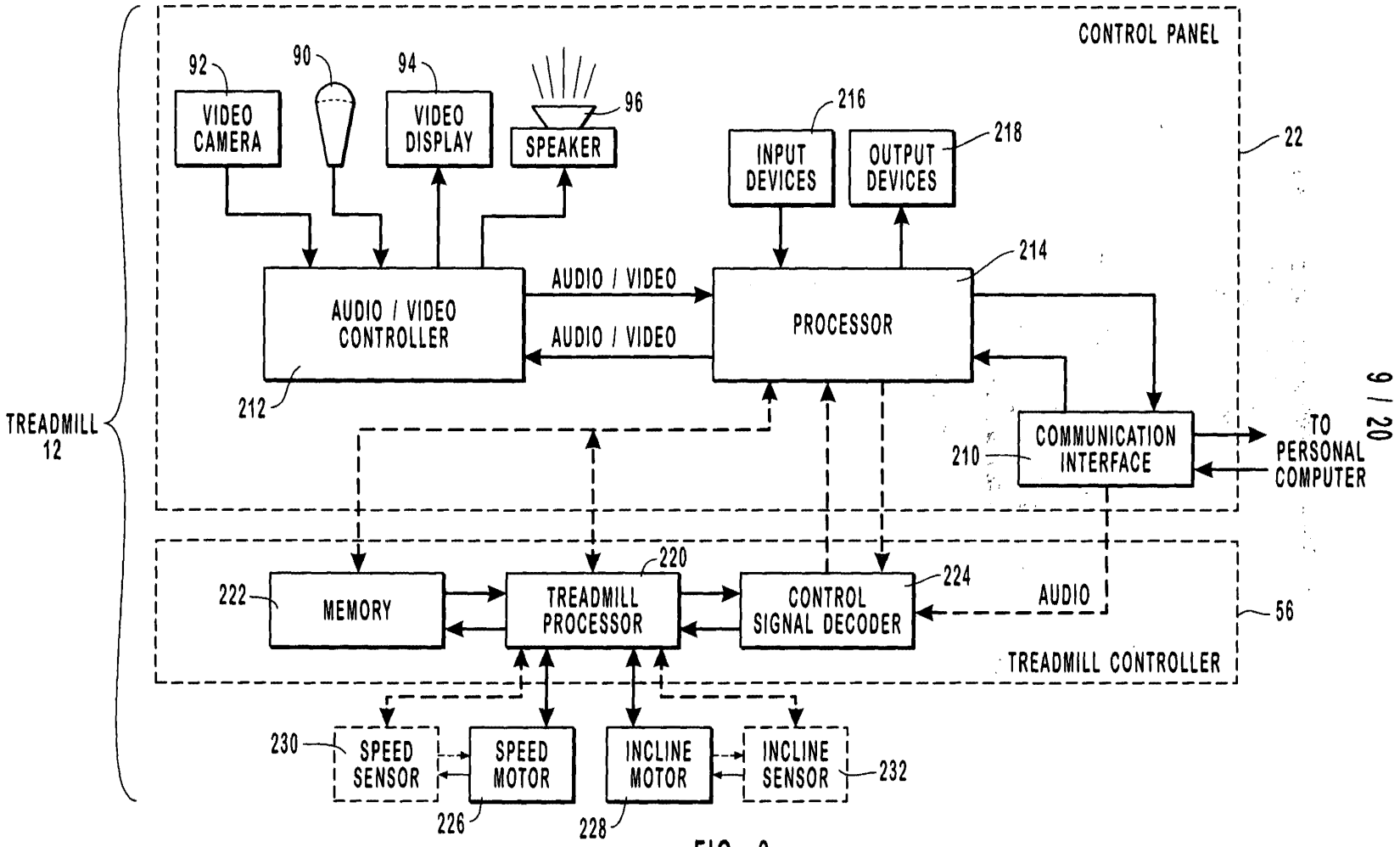

CONTROL PANEL
92
VIDEO CAMERA
90
94
VIDEO DISPLAY
96
SPEAKER
216
INPUT DEVICES
218
OUTPUT DEVICES
22
214
AUDIO / VIDEO
AUDIO / VIDEO CONTROLLER
AUDIO / VIDEO
PROCESSOR
212
TREADMILL 12
210
COMMUNICATION INTERFACE
TO PERSONAL COMPUTER
220
222
MEMORY
TREADMILL PROCESSOR
CONTROL SIGNAL DECODER
224
AUDIO
56
TREADMILL CONTROLLER
230
SPEED SENSOR
SPEED MOTOR
INCLINE MOTOR
INCLINE SENSOR
232
226
228

FIG. 9

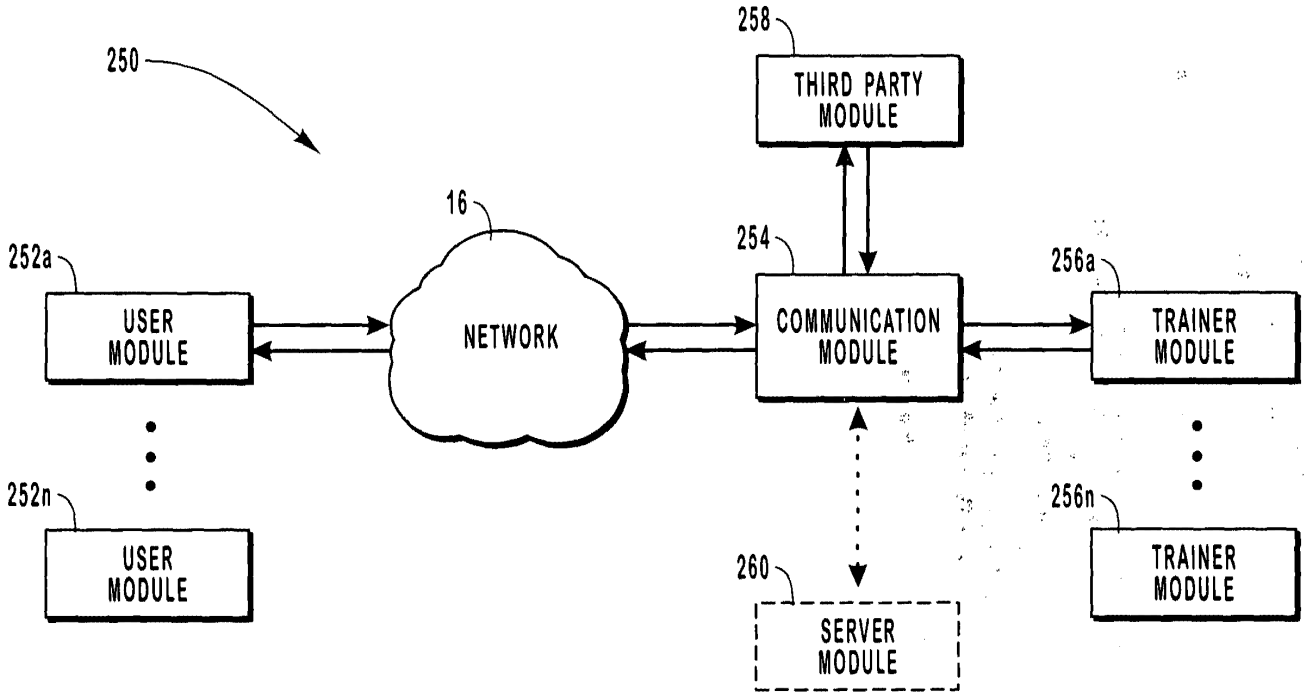


FIG. 10

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 410

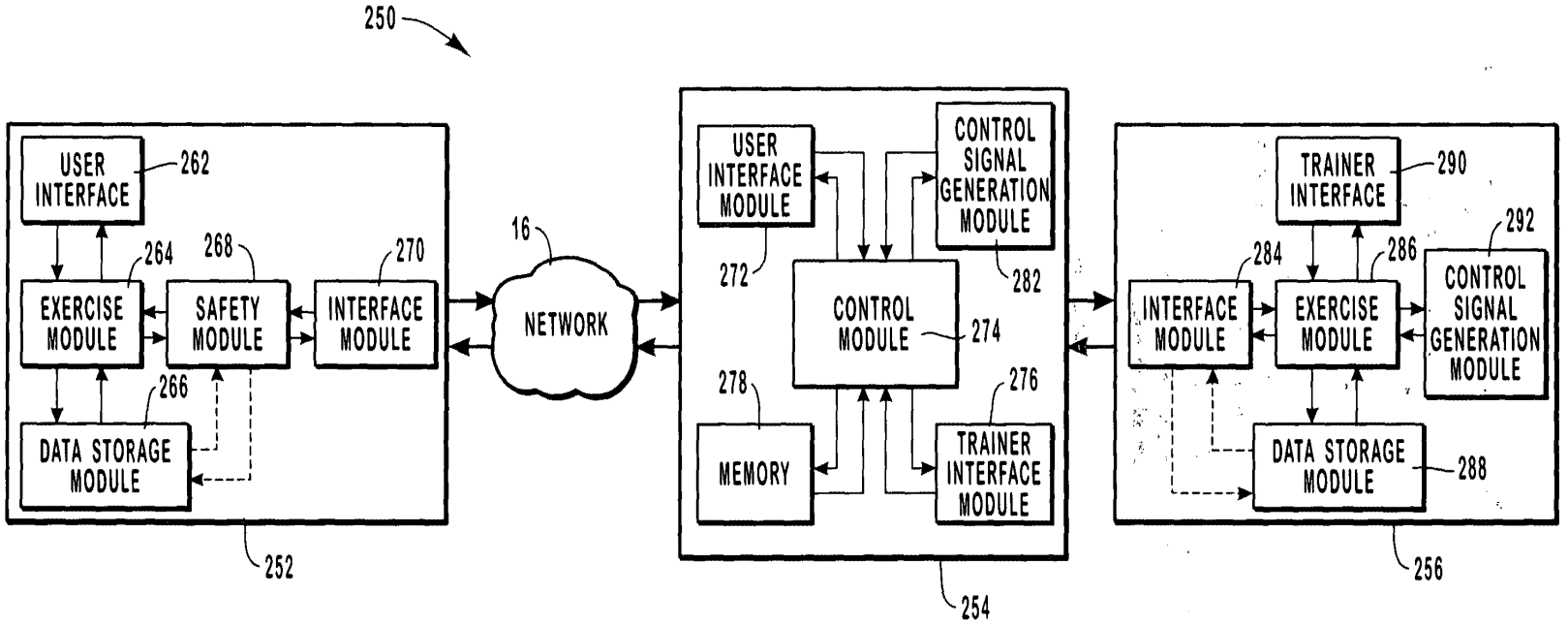

250
USER INTERFACE
262
EXERCISE MODULE
264
SAFETY MODULE
268
INTERFACE MODULE
270
DATA STORAGE MODULE
266
252
16
NETWORK
USER INTERFACE MODULE
272
CONTROL SIGNAL GENERATION MODULE
282
CONTROL MODULE
274
MEMORY
278
TRAINER INTERFACE MODULE
276
254
TRAINER INTERFACE
290
INTERFACE MODULE
284
EXERCISE MODULE
286
CONTROL SIGNAL GENERATION MODULE
292
DATA STORAGE MODULE
288
256

FIG. 11

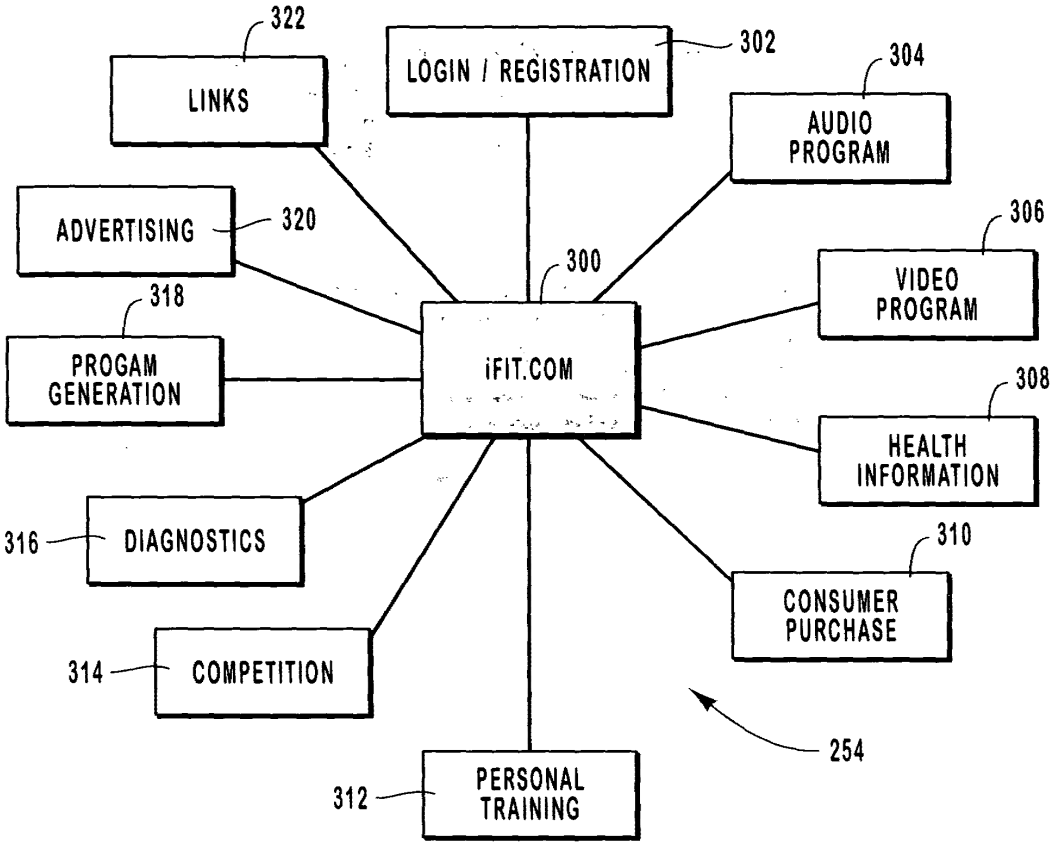


FIG. 12

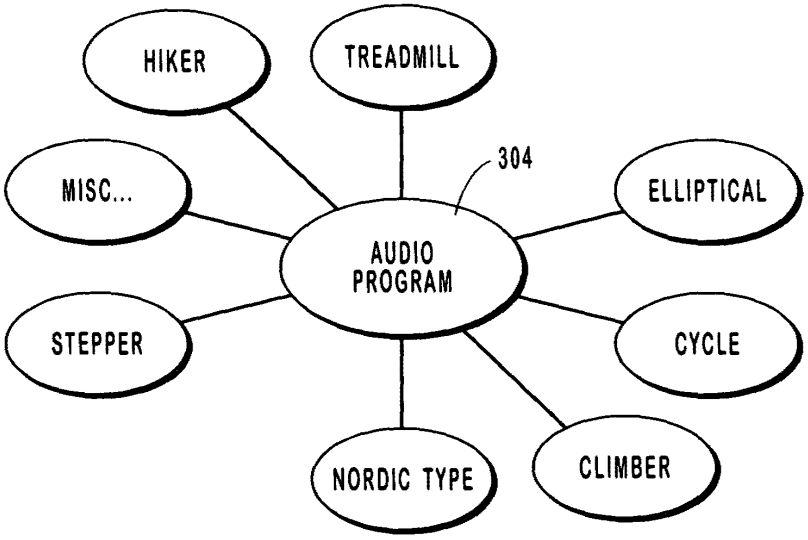


FIG. 14

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 412

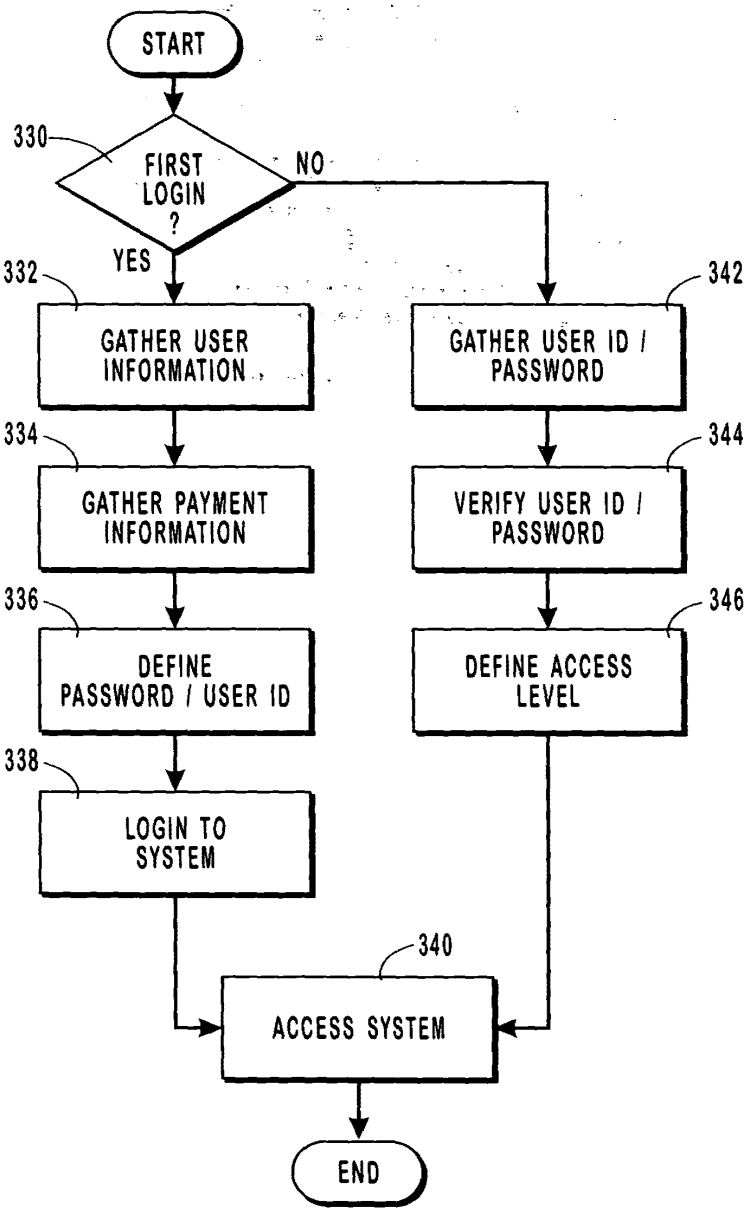


FIG. 13

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 413

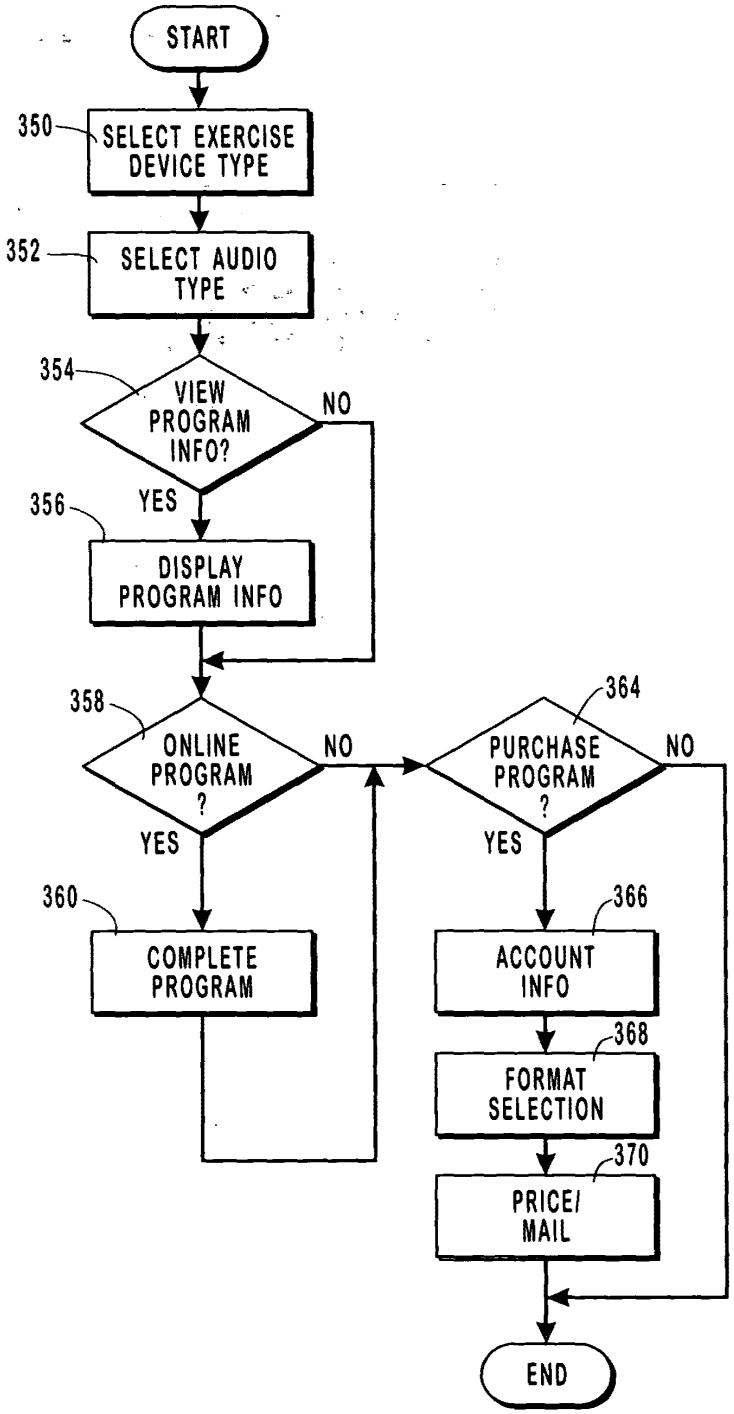


FIG. 15

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 414

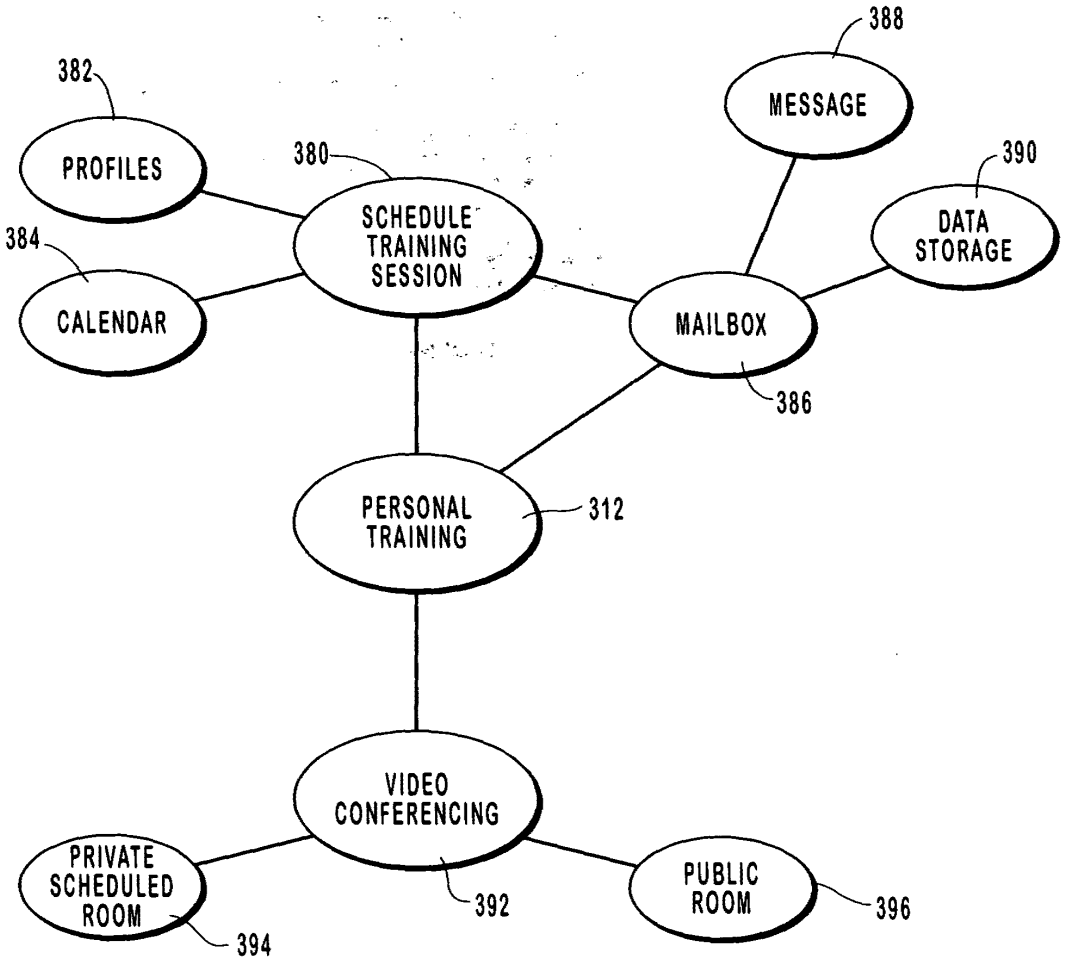


FIG. 16

09641627 - 081600

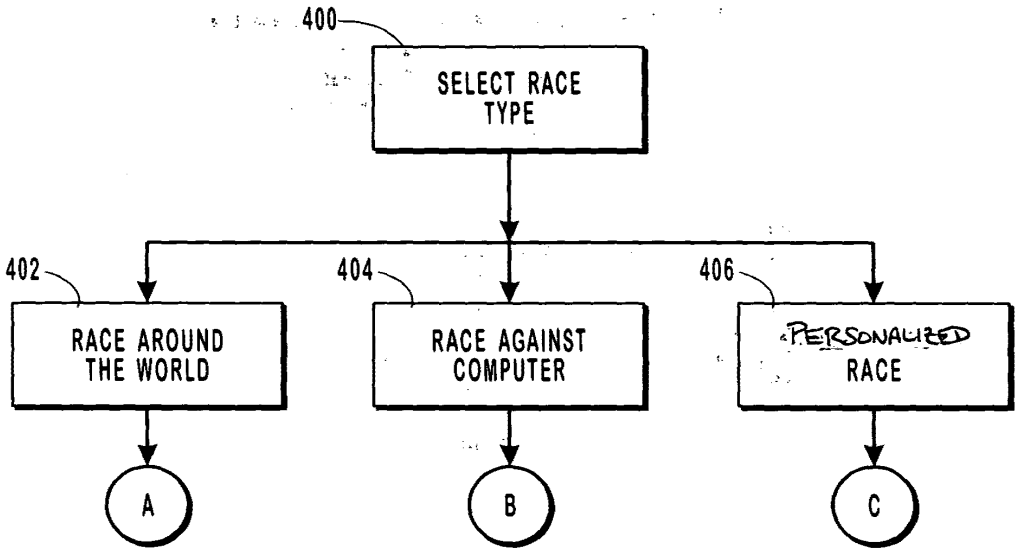


FIG. 17A

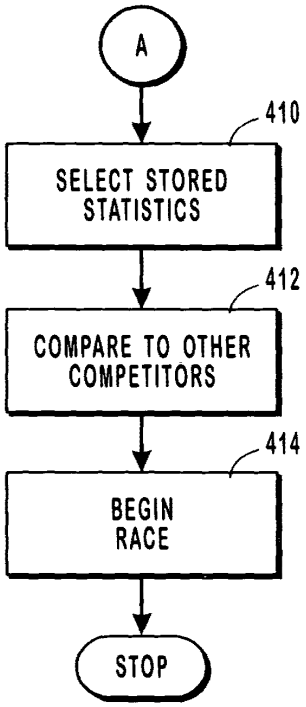


FIG. 17B

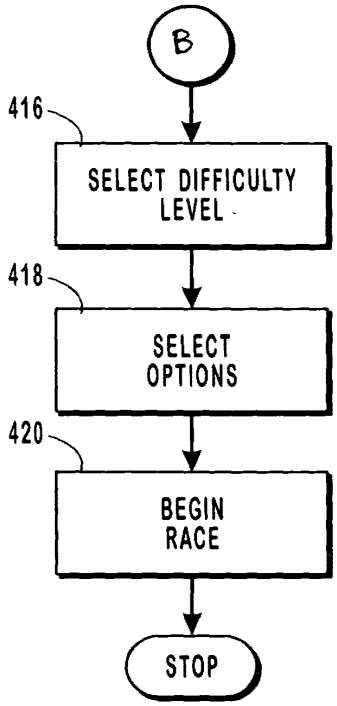


FIG. 17C

08618.0034-00000

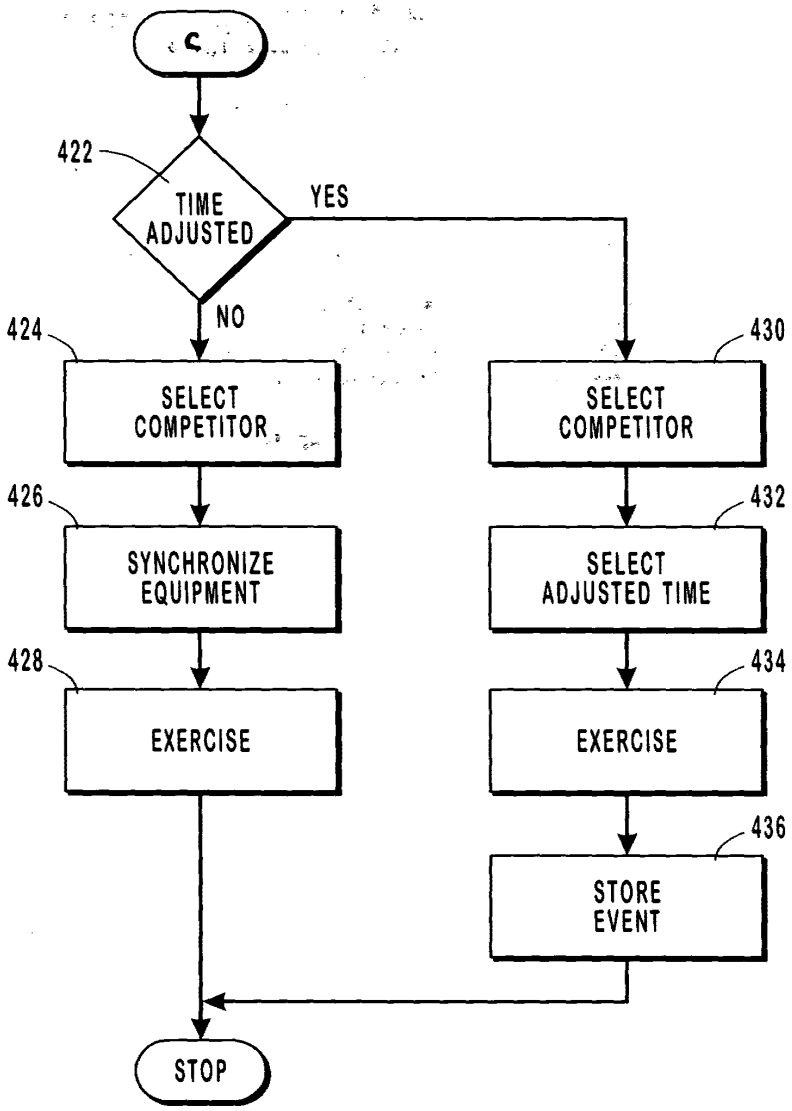


FIG. 17D

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 417

09541527 - 091800

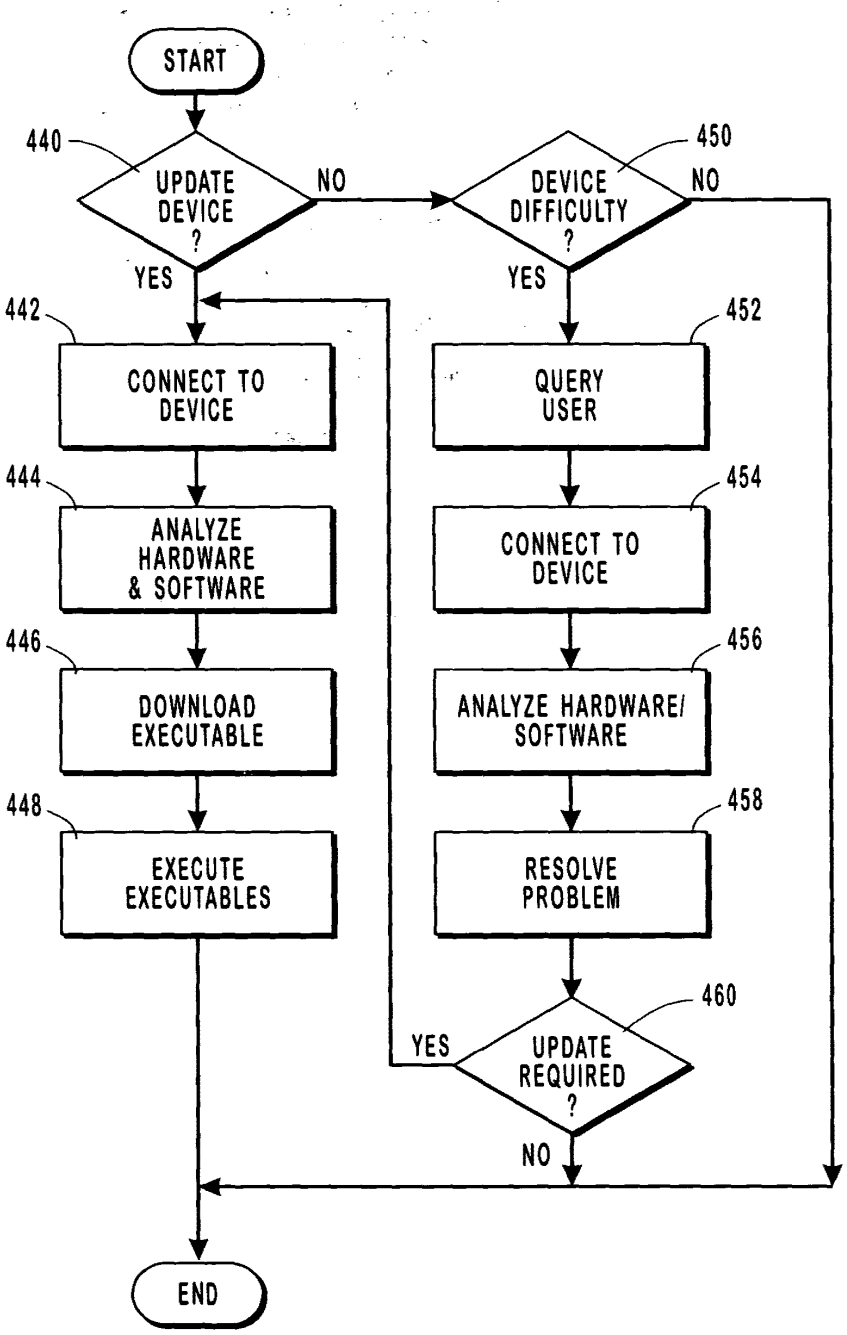


FIG. 18

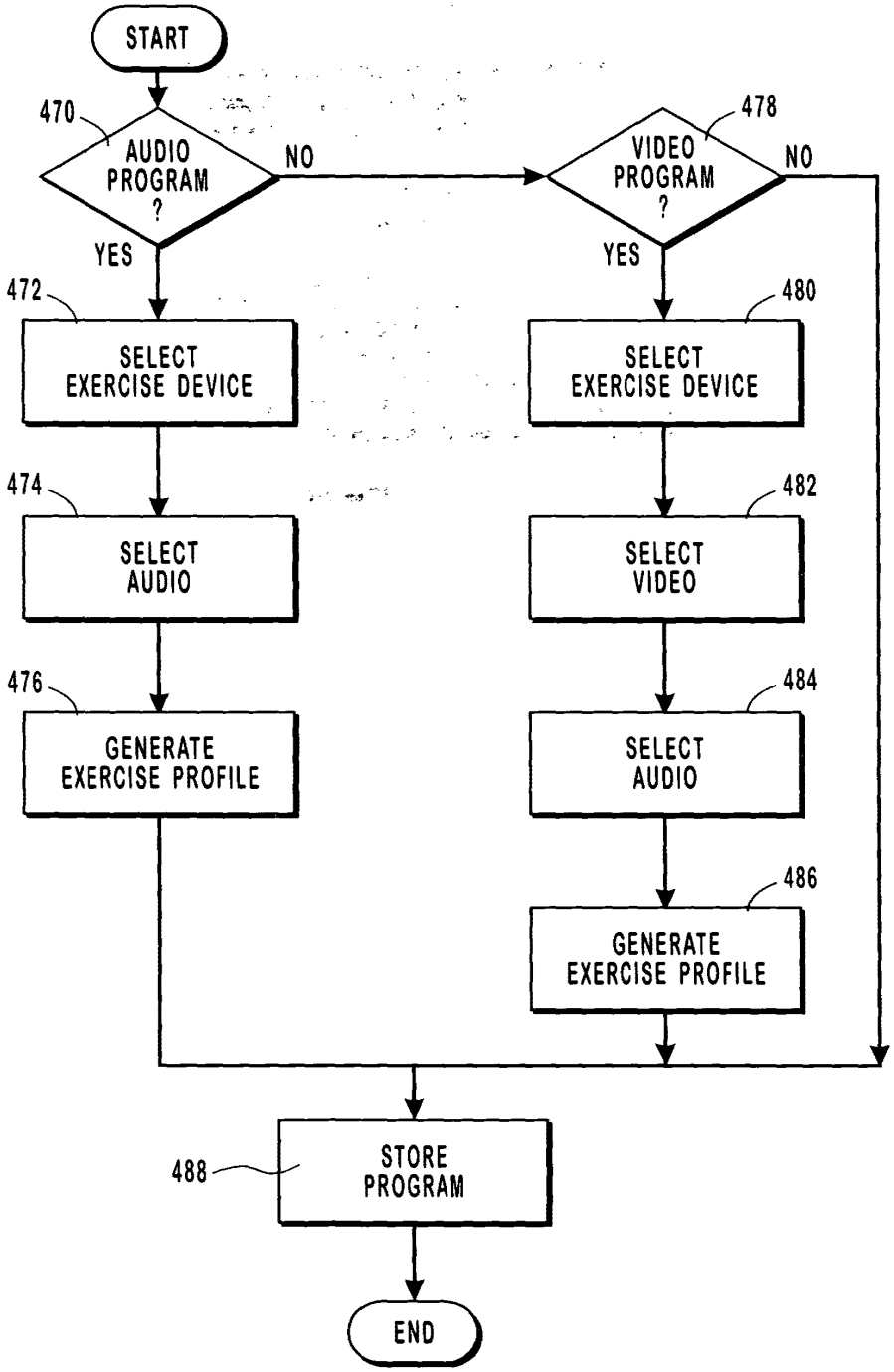


FIG. 19

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 419

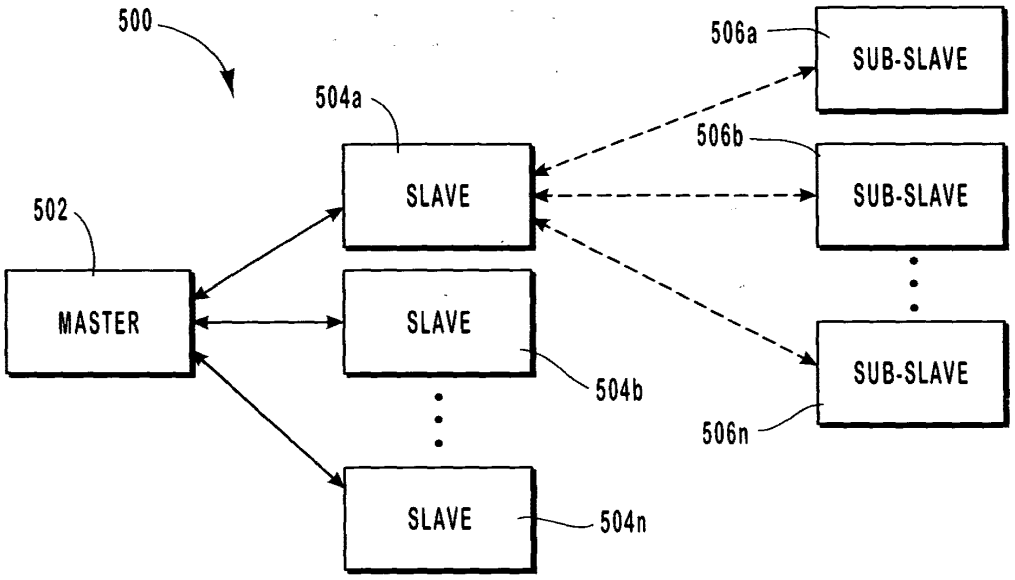


FIG. 20

D0C15B0D : 20060926

Express Mail Label No. EL 550 340 425 US

PATENT APPLICATION
Docket No. 13914.579.1

UNITED STATES PATENT APPLICATION

of

Scott R. Watterson

William T. Dalebout

and

Darren C. Ashby

for

SYSTEM FOR INTERACTION WITH EXERCISE DEVICE

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY UTAH 84111

"Express Mail" mailing label number EL550340425US

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

1. Field of the Invention

This invention relates to exercise equipment and, more specifically, to systems and methods for providing improved exercise devices in combination with other users and/or a live or stored trainer via a communications network.

2. Related Patent Applications

This is a continuation-in-part application of co-pending patent application serial number 09/349,608, filed July 8, 1999 (now U.S. Pat No. 6,312,363) entitled "Systems and Methods for Providing an Improved Exercise Device with Motivational Programming" that is incorporated herein by reference. This application is also a continuation-in-part application of co-pending patent application serial 09/496,560 number, filed February 2, 2000 (now U.S. Pat No. 6,447,424) entitled "System and Method for Selective Adjustment of Exercise Apparatus" that is incorporated herein by reference.

3. The Relevant Technology

In an attempt to improve their health and physical conditioning, consumers are purchasing home exercise devices in record quantities. One common challenge with home exercise equipment is motivating the purchaser to use the device on a consistent and ongoing basis, while providing access to experienced trainers and individually developed exercise programs from the comfort of a user's own home. In addition, many exercise devices involve repetitive actions, which can quickly become tedious to a person exercising alone.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 422

Health clubs, on the other hand, have organized various exercise classes and routines involving a group setting. In the proper setting, a group approach to exercise creates a synergy, whereby individual members of the class derive encouragement and motivation from other members of the group.

Furthermore, while individuals exercise at a health club they are taught the correct techniques for exercising, thereby reducing the possibility of being injured during an exercise program. In addition, group settings promote a healthy sense of competition among group members. Initially, such group fitness and exercise classes typically involved aerobics, traditionally performed without the use of any ancillary exercise equipment or devices. In recent years, however, the group work out approach has been extended to classes that utilize various exercise devices. Take, for example, the recent rise in popularity of "Spinning Classes," in which each participant operates his or her own stationery exercise cycle in a group setting, with a coach or instructor leading the group through a prescribed program or routine. Similarly, with recent advances in the design of treadmills, it is possible to have "Treadmill Classes" wherein an instructor not only leads the group, but the instructor is also able to control the operation of the treadmills of all of the class participants from a single control panel.

One of the primary disadvantages with group training, however, is that it is typically available only at health clubs and, therefore, is not as convenient as exercising in the privacy and comfort of one's own home. It would, therefore, be a definite advancement in the art of home exercise equipment to provide the desirable benefits of group exercise in a home setting. Some efforts have been made in the prior art to introduce a level of "interactivity" into exercise machines. For example, U.S. Patent No. 5,489,249 discloses a

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 423

video exercise control system in which a videocassette recorder (VCR) or similar device is coupled, via a hard wired connection, to an exercise machine, such as a treadmill. As an individual exercises on the treadmill, the VCR in synchronization with prerecorded audio/video presentations controls the speed and incline of the treadmill. U.S. Patent No. 5,645,509, entitled "Remote Exercise Control System" that is incorporated herein by reference, discloses a remote exercise control system in which an exercise machine, such as a treadmill, may remotely communicate via a communications module with an evaluation module located at a remote location. Signals indicative of the operating parameters of the treadmill are transmitted from the treadmill to the evaluation module, and control signals are transmitted from the remote evaluation module for controlling the operating parameters of the treadmill. U.S. Patent No. 5,888,172 is representative of another, in which an exercise device is coupled, via hard wired connection, to a video game device, such that the operating parameters of the exercise device are used as inputs to the video game controller, which then produces a video display based on the inputs received. However, these approaches nevertheless fail to provide many desirable benefits of group exercise.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 424

OBJECTS AND SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

It is an object of the present invention is to improve home exercise equipment by providing home exercise devices that are capable of simulating a group or class workout environment and synchronizing operation of the exercises devices with exercise programming.

It is an object of the present invention to provide an exercise device that is capable of being controlled by packetized signals received from a trainer.

It is another object of the present invention to provide an exercise device that is capable of enabling a user to communicate with a distantly located trainer.

It is yet another object of the present invention to provide an exercise device that communicates with a communication system that enables real-time communication with a trainer or alternatively access to one or more stored exercise programs.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide an exercise system that enables one or more users to receive real-time signals from one or more trainers via a network.

Still yet another object of the present invention is to provide an exercise system that enables a third party to control one or more user exercise devices and one or more trainer exercise devices in real-time.

Another object of the present invention is to provide an exercise system that enables a user to access various exercise equipment and information from a variety of locations.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 425

Still a further object of the present invention is to provide a system where one device is capable of controlling one or more operating parameters of one or more other devices.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide a system where the various modules of the system may be incorporated within a variety of devices.

Another object of the invention is to provide exercise devices that incorporate modules for receiving and decoding control signals embedded in multimedia (*i.e.*, audio and/or video) programming for controlling various operating parameters of the exercise device in synchronization with the multimedia programming.

It is another object of the invention to provide exercise devices that are responsive to control signals that are encoded in programming external to the exercise device and containing audio and/or video and that can be transmitted and received by the exercise device.

Yet another object of the invention is to provide enhanced exercise devices, the operation of which can be controlled using interchangeable, multimedia programming containing control signals that is received via the Internet.

Yet another object of the invention is to provide an improved exercise machine that facilitates live, interactive communications between a treadmill user at home and a trainer or coach in a remote location, and which enables the trainer or coach to control the operating parameters of the user's treadmill on a live, real time basis.

The present invention is directed to devices, systems, methods, programs, computer products, computer readable media, and modules for controlling the operating parameters of one or more devices by one or more distantly located, or optionally closely located,

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

DEFENDANT'S EXHIBIT 2016

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 426

devices through the use of packetized data technology. The present invention is particularly well suited to devices that utilize one or more motors and/or other electrically driven actuators that control one or more operating parameters of a device, such as an exercise device.

In one embodiment, the exercise device is configured to enable a user to interact with a trainer in real-time communication and includes an exercise mechanism having a movable element for movement in performance of exercise by a user. One example of such an exercise device is a treadmill, although a variety of different exercise devices may be employed. By employing real-time communication and interaction with a trainer, an exerciser can interact with the trainer, thereby achieving many of the benefits of a group exercise session in a home environment.

The exercise device of the present invention may have a variety of different forms. However, in one exemplary embodiment, an exercise device configured to enable a user to interact with a trainer in real-time communication, comprises: (i) an exercise mechanism comprising a movable element; (ii) one or more user interface devices, that communicates with the exercise mechanism and gathers a first real time signal from the user; (iii) a communicating mechanism that communicates with the interface device and enables real-time transmission of the first signal to the trainer and receives a packetized second real-time signal. The second real time signal may comprise a variety of signals, such as control signal and/or audio and visual signals. A processor, responsive to a control signal is configured to control the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism in real-time.

Thus, according the present invention, it is possible for a user to exercise on a device, such as a treadmill, while a trainer receives data regarding the operating parameters

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 427

of the treadmill (and optionally of the user of the treadmill, e.g., heart rate), such as speed, inclination, etc. Upon receiving this data, the trainer can modify the operating parameters of the user's treadmill such that the user achieves an exercise program designed by the trainer. The trainer can also communicate in real time with the user without interrupting any control signals that control the treadmill or other exercise device. The user can also communicate with the trainer without affecting any of these controls during such communication.

A variety of different options are available for achieving the desired real time communication. According to one such option, a user can receive a broadcast from a live trainer (human being) or a stored trainer (e.g., a website, video, disk, or dynamic or interactive software program) upon activating the exercise device. As another option, the user can receive programming in response to a signal sent by the user. As yet another option, the trainer can analyze information about the exercise device (e.g., speed) and/or user (e.g., heart rate) and control the operating parameters of the exercise device and/or provide recommendations to the user through audio or video communication.

Thus, the present invention relates to an exercise device capable of achieving real time communication with either: (i) a live or (ii) stored trainer. The present invention also relates to an exercise system comprising: (i) one or more user devices, such as an exercise device; (ii) one or more trainer devices, such as another similar exercise device connected to each other in a master/slave relationship. Optionally, in addition to the master and slave devices, a third party can control the master and/or slave. Examples of such third parties include an individual located at a master control console that controls the master and/or slave, such as in the setting of a spinning class.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0061630 "/39+56

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 428

The trainer and user may be linked in direct communication (e.g., master/slave) or indirect communication, such as by linking both the trainer and the user to a communication system that controls the operating parameters of an exercise device used by the user and/or trainer. For example, if both the trainer and the user devices are connected to a communication system, such as a website, the website may control the user device and/or the trainer device. Alternatively, the communication system may track changes of the operating parameters of the trainer device and modify the operating parameters of the user device based upon the changing parameters of the trainer device.

Optionally, a stored trainer (e.g., a website) controls a user device without requiring the services of a live trainer. The present invention also enables first and second users to compete against each other by connecting their corresponding exercise devices to a communication system, such as a website.

The present invention also relates to programming, computer products and computer readable medium including instructions designed to facilitate the above-described systems, inventions and exercises and other systems, devices, and exercises. As will be discussed in greater detail, the present invention is not limited to any particular device, although treadmills and other exercises are employed as examples to illustrate the operation and function of the present invention.

These advantages in addition to other objects and advantages of the invention will be set forth in the description which follows, and in part will be obvious from the description, or may be learned by the practice of the invention. The objects and advantages of the invention may be realized and obtained by means of the instruments and combinations particularly pointed out in the appended claims.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 429

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

In order that the manner in which the above recited and other advantages and features of the invention are obtained, a more particular description of the invention briefly described above will be rendered by reference to specific embodiments thereof that are illustrated in the appended drawings. Understanding that these drawing depict only typical embodiments of the invention and are not therefore to be considered to be limiting of its scope, the invention will be described and explained with additional specificity and detail through the use of the accompanying drawings in which:

Figure 1 is an exercise system according to the teaching of the present invention;

Figure 2 is a perspective illustration of a reorienting treadmill with the tread base positioned in a first position for a user to perform exercises to be used in the exercise system of Figure 1;

Figure 3 is a perspective illustration of a reorienting treadmill of Figure 2 with the tread base positioned in a second or storage position;

Figure 4 is a partial plan view of portions of the reorienting treadmill illustrated in Figures 2 and 3 with the treadmill oriented in the second or storage position and with the bottom cover removed, revealing some of the internal components of the treadmill;

Figure 5 is a partial exploded perspective view of the incline mechanism incorporated into the treadmill illustrated in Figures 2 through 4;

Figure 6 is a perspective illustration of a control panel of the reorienting treadmill of Figure 2;

Figure 7 illustrates an exemplary computer and associated system that provides a suitable operating environment for the exercise system of Figure 1;

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0080180 "2334560

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 430

Figure 8 is a functional block diagram of a communication system of the exercise system of Figure 1;

Figure 9 is a functional block diagram of the treadmill and computer with associated translator box of Figure 1;

Figure 10 is a functional block diagram of the exercise system of Figure 1;

Figure 11 is a more detailed functional block diagram of the exercise system of Figure 10;

Figure 12 is a functional block diagram of the illustrative modules of the communication module;

Figure 13 is a flow diagram illustrative of process of gathering information through the login/registration module of Figure 12;

Figure 14 is a functional block diagram of illustrative modules of the audio program module of Figure 12;

Figure 15 a flow diagram illustrative of the process of selecting an audio program for a particular exercise device selected from those illustrated in Figure 14;

Figure 16 a functional block diagram of the illustrative modules and functions of the personal training module of Figure 12;

Figures 17A-D is flow diagrams representative of the processes a user performs using the competition module of Figure 12;

Figure 18 is a flow diagram representing the process of performing diagnostic on the treadmill of Figure 2 from a distant location;

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0031-30 "2375460

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 431

Figure 19 is a flow diagram representing the actions performed by the user and communication module to create audio and video programs in accordance with the teaching of the present invention;

Figure 20 is a functional block diagram of a master-slave system according to the teaching of the present invention.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0026300 "25456"

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 432

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is directed to devices that include one or more motors or other electrically driven actuators used to control one or more operating parameters of the device. While the invention will be described in the context of a motorized treadmill, it should be understood that the invention is not limited to any particular type of exercise device. To the contrary, the present invention can be readily adapted to any motorized device or any other device that utilizes motors, solenoids, or any other electrically driven actuators to control any operating parameter of the device, such as speed, resistance, incline, time, temperature, or other similar operating parameters. The term "device" or "devices" shall refer broadly to any type of apparatus that includes one or more stepper motors, solenoids, or other electrically driven actuators or controllers. Additionally, the term "exercise devices" shall refer broadly to any type of device that takes the form of an exercise machine, including, but not limited to, treadmills, exercise cycles, Nordic style ski exercise devices, rowers, steppers, hikers, climbers, and elliptical or striding exercise devices.

Depicted in Figure 1 is a representation of one illustrative system, designated by reference numeral 10, that may incorporate the novel features of the present invention, including various novel devices, hardware and software modules, and the like that may be remotely accessed and controlled in a real-time manner. As shown, one or more exercise mechanisms, such as a treadmill 12a-12n is in communication with one or more trainers at treadmill 20a-20n via a translator device 13 and a personal computer 14. The translator device 13 and personal computer 14 communicate with a network 16 that is a communication network that enables various hardware and software modules and devices

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0036150 "2794560

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 433

to communicate one with another. Network 16, therefore, may be a local area network (LAN), wide area network (WAN), wireless network, packetized network, real-time network, and the like. Network 16 facilitates communication of treadmill 12 with a live trainer on treadmill 20 and/or communication system 18 (e.g. a website). Communication system 18 assists communication between a user on treadmill 12 and either a live trainer on treadmill 20, or some other third party 21, as will be described in more detail hereinafter. Optionally, communication system 18 acts as a stored trainer or connects to a stored trainer.

The following discussion will be directed to only a single treadmill 12 and a single treadmill 20, however, it may be appreciated that a similar discussion may be had for multiple treadmills 12a-12n, 20a-20n. In addition, although only one of each element of system 10 is depicted, it may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that system 10 may have a mixture of both single and multiple elements, for example, at least one treadmill 12, 20, translator device 13, personal computer 14, network 16, and communication system 18. Alternatively, one or more of the elements of system 10 may be eliminated or the functionality thereof incorporated within the structure and function of one or more of the other elements of system 10.

Similarly, although each of the elements of system 10 are shown separated one from another, it may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that the hardware and/or software elements of the present invention may be incorporated within two or more elements. For example, translator device 13 and personal computer 14 may be incorporated within treadmill 12. Similarly, the hardware and/or software elements of the communication system 18 may be incorporated within treadmill 20.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0003F230 "23F4560

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 434

As defined herein, the term "trainer" or "third party" 21 may include: (i) a live human being; or (ii) a stored trainer, such as a website, computer, optical media (e.g., compact disk or digital video disk), visual media, or magnetic media (e.g., videotape, readable disk), an electronic monitoring system, dynamic computer readable instructions, interactive and/or dynamic software programs, computer readable instructions, and other media and hardware and/or software modules and components, whether or not the trainer is located at treadmill 20 or at some other location. In one embodiment, the third party is another trainer.

Generally, system 10 enables exercise programming with control signals to be transmitted from a trainer at treadmill 20, or alternatively from communication system 18, to a user at treadmill 12. As disclosed in U.S. Patent Serial No. 09/349,608 entitled "Systems and Methods for Providing an Improved Exercise Device with Motivational Programming," which is incorporated herein by reference, the programming may include motivational content and/or one or more control signals that may be used to control the operating parameters of treadmill 12 in real-time in an uninterrupted manner. The control signals may be synchronized with the motivational content and designed to control one or more operating parameters of the exercise device, such as the speed, incline, difficulty of exercise program, time, distance, and the like of an exercise program performed on treadmill 12.

As used herein, the term "motivational content" is used to broadly refer to any audio material, including dialog, narration, sound effects, and/or music, either alone or in combination with video material. In one embodiment of the present invention, the motivational content is stored in communication system 18 and includes an audio/video

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111
(801) 533-9800

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 435

presentation of a personal trainer and others engaged in a series of exercises of varying difficulty. In another embodiment of the present invention, the motivational content is a live-on-live, real-time exercise program presented by one or more personal trainers that is either specific to one particular user or alternatively broadcast or optionally "webcast" to any user that it may access communication system 18. In still yet another embodiment, the programming includes an exercise profile of the intensity of various exercise criteria, such as but limited to, speed, incline, or resistance of the exercise device, that is displayed continually or periodically to the user during the performance of the programming. In still yet another embodiment of the present invention, the user controls the period of when the exercise profile appears. One skilled in the art may appreciate that various other configurations of programming are applicable.

Generally, the second real-time signal may include both the motivational content and the control signals, whether or not such control signals are synchronized with the motivational content. Alternatively, the second real-time signal may include only the motivational content, other signals representative of measurable parameters of the exercise device (e.g. speed, inclination, resistance, etc) and/or a user of the exercise device (e.g. heart rate, blood pressure, etc), and the like. For example, treadmill 12 may transmit one or more signals to communication system 18. The signal may include parameters such as the status of the exercise device, e.g., active status (i.e., on), deactivated status (i.e., off), standby status (i.e., waiting), and the like, and/or parameters such as speed, inclination, resistance. Additionally, the signal may include parameters regarding the user, such as heart rate, blood pressure, and the like. Alternatively, treadmill 12 may receive programming "broadcast" by communication system 18 and/or a trainer at treadmill 20,

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0068"2954950

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 436

such that any treadmill with the capabilities to receive the programming may access such, without the need to transmit one or more signals.

As mentioned above, the control signals control the operating parameters of treadmill 12, such as speed, inclination, resistance, and the like. Such control may be achieved by a trainer at treadmill 20, a combination of a trainer at treadmill 20 and communication system 18, or a third party 21 interacting with treadmill 20 and/or communication system 18. Generally, the present invention allows control of a device, such as an exercise device, without the need to interrupt the other portions of the programming, such as the real-time audio and/or video.

Figures 2 through 5 generally depict a typical motorized, reorienting treadmill 12. Although the discussion herein will be directed to treadmill 12, it may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that treadmill 20 may include all or a portion of the elements, modules, and means discussed herein

Treadmill 12, in one embodiment, includes a control panel 22 supported on a generally upright support structure 24 and a tread base 26. Upright support structure 24, in this illustrative embodiment, includes two side members 28, 30 coupled together by way of one or more cross members 32. Side members 28, 30 and cross members 32 may have various configurations and may be fabricated from various materials so long as they are capable of supporting control panel 22 and tread base 26. For example, the elements of upright support structure 24 may be fabricated from, but not limited to metals, plastics, composites, combinations thereof, and the like. Additionally, one skilled in the art may appreciate that various other exercise devices may have different upright support

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0036360 v2 13914.579.1

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 437

structures, side members, and cross members, or be devoid of one or more of such structures and members.

The tread base 26 typically includes a pair of side rails 34, 36 each having a front portion proximal to and a rear portion distal from upright support structure 24 when tread base 26 is in a downward exercisable position. As shown in Figure 4, a front pulley 38 and a rear pulley 40 are disposed between and supported by side rails 34, 36, while a continuous belt 42 extends between and around front and rear pulleys 38 and 40, respectively. Pulleys 38, 40 and belt 42 may have various configurations and be fabricated from various materials, as known by one skilled in the art and commonly known within the exercise industry.

A deck 44, commonly fabricated from wood, typically supports the upper run of belt 42 and supports an exercising individual resting upon belt 42. Although deck 44 is preferably of a cellulose material such as wood, various other types of material may be used so long as deck 44 is capable of supporting belt 42 and a user exercising thereupon.

As best seen in Figure 4, in one embodiment, front pulley 38 is mechanically coupled to an electric tread drive motor 46 by way of pulleys 48 and 50 and a drive belt 52. In this illustrative embodiment, motor 46 further incorporates an inertial flywheel 54 that controls fluctuations in the rotational motion of a shaft of motor 46 during operation of treadmill 12. Motor 46 is optionally electrically coupled to a treadmill controller 56 that controls the operation of motor 46, and thus the speed of belt 42, in response to various user inputs or other control signals. As shown, treadmill controller 56 is incorporated within tread base 26; however, it may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that treadmill

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0036360 v1 29749.0

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 438

controller 56 may be incorporated within control panel 22 or alternatively within personal computer 14.

In addition to the ability to control and vary the speed of belt 42, treadmill 12 also permits the degree of incline of tread base 26 relative to the floor, or other surface upon which tread base 26 rests, to be varied. Typically, this is accomplished through the use of an incline drive motor 60 that rises or lowers one end of tread base 26 relative to the other end. In the embodiment illustrated in Figures 2 through 5, tread base 26 includes a pair of rear feet 62 and 64 that are rotatably attached to the rear of portion of side rails 34, 36. As best seen in Figures 4 and 5, feet 62 and 64 are mechanically coupled through a shaft 66 to incline drive motor 60, which causes feet 62 and 64 to pivot about their points of pivotal attachment to side rails 34, 36, thereby selectively raising or lowering the rear end of tread base 26 relative to the front end thereof. Motor 60 is also optionally electrically coupled to, and controlled by the treadmill controller 56.

As shown in Figure 2, treadmill 12 (and optionally treadmill 20) includes control panel 22 attached to side members 28, 30 of upright support structure 24. Control panel 22, in one embodiment, as shown in Figure 6, includes one or more interface devices. Such interface devices may be either input devices or output devices. Input devices enable a user to input and vary the operating parameters of treadmill 12. As examples of such input devices, control panel 22 includes many typical controllers for use on an exercise device, such as a treadmill. A number of illustrative input devices include but are not limited to speed controls 68, incline controls 70, time controls 72, distance controls 74, a start button 76, a stop or pause button 78, and heart rate controls 80. In addition to these input devices, such as one or more controllers, control panel 22 further optionally includes

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0096200 "Express Mail"

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 439

an iFit.com button 82, a manual override button 84, and a scaling control 86, each of which are also examples of input devices. It may be appreciated that each of the above-recited controllers or buttons may be embodied in a variety of different manners to perform their commonly utilized function. In addition, each controller, button, and the like may take the form of one or more switches, rheostats, potentiometers, touch sensitive controls, voice activated controllers, and the like. The input devices described herein are examples of structures capable of performing the function of interface means for gathering a first signal (such as a real time signal) from the user. One skilled in the art may identify various other configurations of interface means that are capable of performing the desired function. Additionally, it may be appreciated that treadmill 20 may also include such interface means.

As shown in Figure 6, iFit.com button 82, in one embodiment, acts as both a selector and an indicator of connectivity of treadmill 12 to communication system 18, and optionally treadmill 20, whether such connectivity is via translator device 13, computer 14, or directly from treadmill 12. The iFit.com button 82 optionally includes an indicator light (not shown) that demonstrates when a connection has been established between treadmill 12 and communication system 18, such as when iFit.com button 82 is depressed. Alternatively, a light emitting diode (LED) positioned in close proximity to iFit.com button 82 may be activated when iFit.com button 82 is activated.

The connection achieved by activating iFit.com button 82 may be via a variety of communication line connections. For example, as shown, control panel 22 includes a wireless port 105 that enables treadmill 12 to wirelessly communicate with network 16 (Figure 1), either directly or via computer 14 and/or translator device 13. Alternatively,

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0001801 v1 13914.579.1

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 440

wireless port 105 may be located on tread base 26. Various other types of port or interface may be included within treadmill 12 to enable communication via one or more communication line connections. For example, treadmill 12 may include one or more ports and interfaces to enable communication line connection through existing broadcast technology, including television broadcast over the airwaves, cable or cable modems, satellite, telephone lines, whether analog or digitally based, the internet, DSL, G-Lite, wireless technology, infra-red (IR) technology, other high-speed data connections, or any other suitable transmission technology or medium. Optionally, a communication port on a user treadmill may enable communication directly with another treadmill (such as in a master/slave scenario), whether or not such communication utilizes a network.

In one embodiment, by activating iFit.com button 82, a user of treadmill 12, or other exercise device, connects to communication system 18, such as a website. Such connection may be via an independently located computer, such as computer 14, through translator device 13 or directly through a local area network (LAN) or wide area network (WAN) by way of the described communication line connections for example, or other connections known to one skilled in the art.

More specifically, by activating the iFit.com button 82 a signal is transmitted to communication system 18 to create a connection therebetween. In this manner, treadmill 12 may receive signals representative of exercise programming from communication system 18. Additionally, the connection with communication system 18 enables the user to obtain the services of a stored trainer or a personal trainer to perform programming, ask questions, download or access programming materials, surf the web, gather and send electronic mail messages ("e-mail"), listen to audio programming, view video

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0038-60 "Z9Th960

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 441

programming, review and update user information and statistics, load user statistics, purchase exercise programming, equipment, and materials, update exercise device software and operating parameters, research exercise materials, and the like.

Furthermore, activation of the connection with communication system 18 enables treadmill 12, or other exercise device, to have the potential of being controlled during an exercise program by a third party, whether that third party is another personal trainer using another treadmill 20, a stored communication system 18, or some other individual, hardware, or software modules or components. For example, a third party individual or a stored third party trainer may operate a console controlling the operation of one or more exercise devices in a group class setting, including devices operated by a live or stored trainer and by trainee users. This may be useful in a spinning class or other class in which a trainer trains trainee users. In one embodiment, as the third party controls the operation of the exercise devices, the trainer can communicate motivational messages to the trainee users.

Similarly, activation of the connection with network 16 and/or communication system 18 enables one or more users to interact one with another, and optionally compete one against another as shall be described in detail hereinafter. For example, a first user on treadmill 12a may receive information regarding the workout performed by a second user on treadmill 12n via network 16 and/or communication system 18, then compete against the second user and vice versa. This competition may be live on live or time adjusted, e.g., a workout recorded previously by the second user which the first user competes against. Greater information about communication system 18, with its associated modules and components will be discussed in detail hereinafter.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111
0088-1601-2254-4950

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 442

As mentioned above, control panel 22 may include manual override button 84. Manual override button 84 enables a user to override an action initiated by (i) a live trainer or (ii) a stored trainer, such as communication system 18, stored programming that is located within the memory of computer 14, or alternatively in memory stored in treadmill 12. For example, if the exercise program accessed through communication system 18 is too difficult for the user, the user may activate manual override button 84 thereby interrupting the program delivered to treadmill 12 by communication system 18. Furthermore, in the event that the exercise program is too easy, the user may increase the difficulty level of the exercise device. Consequently, manual override button 84 provides the user with a safety switch during operation of treadmill 12. In an alternate configuration of treadmill 12, the functionality of manual override button 84 is activated upon manual activation of one of the other input devices, such as but not limited to, incline controls 74, speed controls 76, stop/pause button 78, and the like.

Similar to the operation of manual override button 84, scaling control 86 enables a user to vary the operating parameters of treadmill 12 during an exercise program initiated externally to treadmill 12. A user may activate scaling control 86 and vary the intensity of an exercise program. The scaling control 86, therefore, enables a user to select a value representative of the proportional change to be made to the control signal received by the communicating mechanism of treadmill 12 from communication system 18. For example, if an exercise program requires a maximum speed of 6 miles per hour (mph) with a maximum incline of 15 degrees for a period of 30 minutes, an individual may activate scaling control 86 to require only 66% intensity of the exercise program; stated otherwise, reduce the intensity by one third. Therefore, the exercise program is varied to a maximum

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0068800 "2215960

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 443

speed of 4 mph, with a maximum incline of 10 degrees, for a period of 20 minutes. Optionally, scaling control 86 may enable the user to set maximum values for each operating parameter of treadmill 12. In another configuration, scaling control 86 may enable the user to scale only one operating parameter of treadmill 12 while leaving other parameters unchanged. Hence, the user may vary the exercise program to their particular abilities, while obtaining the beneficial effects of exercising.

As another example of an input device of the present invention, control panel 22 may include a diagnostic control 88. Upon activation of diagnostic control 88, whether be depressing a button or by some other manner known to one skilled in the art, treadmill 12 communicates with communication system 18 to check the operating status of the exercise device. Communication system 18, thereby sends signals to the internal hardware and software modules of treadmill 12 to verify that the modules are operating within the desired specifications or to determine whether treadmill 12 may include software for which an update is available. In one embodiment, in the event that one or more of the hardware and/or software modules are damages or not performing as required, communication system 18 may download one or more software updates from communication system 18 if possible. Alternatively, communication system 18 may inform the user that an error has occurred and advise that the user obtain maintenance of the hardware components of treadmill 12.

As additional examples of input devices, according to another aspect of the present invention, control panel 22 may include an audio input device 90 and a video input device 92. Audio and video input devices 90, 92 enable a user to perform communication, such as real time communication, with other users of exercise devices, via communication system

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0036360 .2357350

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 444

18 (Figure 1). The audio and video input devices 90, 92 also enable the user to hear and/or watch (i) a live trainer or (ii) a stored trainer, such as recorded programs, educational programming, entertainment programming, and the like. The diagnostic control 88, audio input device 90 and video input device 92, therefore, are structures capable of performing the function of interface means, communicating with the exercise mechanism, for gathering a first signal from the user. Various other configurations of such interface means are known to one skilled in the art in view of the teachings contained herein.

In one embodiment, audio input device 90 may take the form of a microphone, while video input device 92 may take the form of a video camera. Audio input device 90 and video input device 92 may alternatively take various other configurations as known by one skilled in the art. For example, audio input device 90 may be a microphone detachable connected to control panel 22 or another part of treadmill 12. In another configuration, audio input device 90 may be located distant from treadmill 12, while being capable of gathering the audio inputs from the user. In still another configuration, audio input device 90 may be eliminated from treadmill 12, while treadmill 12 includes an audio jack, such as an RCA-type audio jack, RJ-type jacks, digital audio jack, and the like. In still another configuration, audio input device 90 may be a radio frequency (RF), infra red (IR), or wireless type microphone. Similarly, video input device 92 may have the configuration of a digital video camera integrally formed within control panel 22. Alternatively, video input device 92 may be detachably connected to control panel 22 or another part of treadmill 12, such as wireless digital cameras. Still in another configuration, video input device 92 may be located distant from treadmill 12, while being capable of gathering the requisite video signals to be transmitted to communication system 18 (Figure 1).

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0036E60 v 2 3F4+5G6D

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 445

In addition to the above-described audio and video input devices 90, 92 respectively, control panel 22 may include a variety of other input devices. For example, control panel 22 may include an integrally formed mouse 100. Additionally, control panel 22 may include a keyboard jack 102 for an external keyboard 103, a controller port 104 for receiving one of a variety of game controller, an integrally formed mouse 100, a touch-sensitive video display, and various other ports, jacks, or the like to receive various other external components. Each input device is adapted to allow a user operating treadmill 12 to more fully operate one or more operating parameters of treadmill 12. Furthermore, the input devices enable the user to access communication system 18 and/or obtain educational, entertainment, or other information via network 16, whether such information is from communication system 18 or from one of a variety of other hardware and/or software modules that are accessible via network 16. For example, the input devices may allow the user to surf the Internet to find educational materials or entertainment. These additional input devices are further examples of are structures capable of performing the function of interface means, communicating with the exercise mechanism, for gathering a first signal from the user.

Control panel 22, in one embodiment includes one or more output devices that provide a visual and optionally an audio indication of the operational status of treadmill 12 to the user. As with the input devices, the output devices may have various configurations and perform numerous functions. Generally, the output devices described herein are each structures capable of performing the function of means for reproducing a signal. The output devices and hence the means for reproducing a signal may have various configurations as known to one skilled in the art in view of the teaching contained herein.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0098980 "42574960

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 446

In one embodiment, one video output device 94 may be a video display. Generally, video output device 94 presents the user of treadmill 12 with information and data transmitted from communication system 18, whether such data is live transmission from treadmill 20, or alternatively stored programming accessible by communication system 18. Additionally, video output device 94 may optionally show information and data from: (1) various other sources selected by the user, third parties, or system 10; (2) statistical information representative of the operational parameters of treadmill 12, such as the speed, incline, duration of user's workout, etc.; (3) electronic mail messages (e-mail), and the like. Video output device 94, in one embodiment is a liquid crystal display (LCD) or cathode ray tube (CRT) display.

One skilled in the art may appreciate that various other devices may be used to perform the functions of video output device 94. For example, video output device 94 maybe an electroluminescent display (ELD), a gas-plasma display, a thin film transistor (TFT) display, a virtual reality (VR) display, and the like. In another embodiment of the present invention, control panel 22 includes multiple video output devices 94. In still another embodiment, video output device 94 is adapted to permit split screen or layered images that are associated with picture-in-picture viewing of various images and information. For example, video output device 94 may allow a user to watch various types of entertainment and/or surf the Internet, while receiving images representative of the exercise profile that they are following whether continuously, periodically, upon activation of a user control, or the like.

As shown in Figure 6, in one embodiment of the present invention, control panel 22 includes an audio output device 96, such as a speaker. Audio output device 96 performs a

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 447

similar function to that of video output device 94, in that audio output device 96 provides the user with audible signals representative of the operational parameters of treadmill 12. Additionally, audio output device 96 may deliver audio, visual, or control signals to the user from communication system 18 and treadmill 20. Such signals may be audible and/or inaudible signals transmitted from the trainer on treadmill 20. Various speakers are applicable and may operate as audio output device 96, for example, hardwired and wireless speakers, such as computer speakers, audio system speakers, and the like. Control panel 22 may optionally include one or more amplifiers in cooperation with audio output device 96. Furthermore, audio output device 96 may be circumvented through user of one of a variety of audio jacks that enable a user to listen to the audio output through headphones or similar audio transmitting device.

In addition to the output devices described above, the present invention may include various other output devices to provide information and data to the user of treadmill 12. In one embodiment of treadmill 12, control panel 22 includes one or more operating parameter displays. The one or more operating parameter displays give a visual display of some of the more important exercise device operating parameters, such as but not limited to, speed, incline, distance traveled, calories used, elevation climbed, wheel resistance, and the like. The one or more operating parameter displays may use a numerical display, a graphical display, combinations thereof, or such other displays known to one skilled in that art. For example, the operating parameter display may be incorporated within video output device 94.

As shown in Figure 1, communicating with treadmill 12 via personal computer 14 is communication system 18 and treadmill 20. Those skilled in the art will appreciate that

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111
(801) 533-9800

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 448

computer 14 may take various configurations, including personal computers, hand-held devices, multi-processor systems, microprocessor-based or programmable consumer electronics, telephones, network PCs, minicomputers, mainframe computers, and the like. Additionally, computer 14 may be part of a distributed computer environment where tasks are performed by local and remote processing devices that are linked (either by hardwired links, wireless links, or by a combination of hardwired or wireless links) through a communications network, such as network 16. Furthermore, as suggested earlier, treadmill 12 may optionally incorporate the functionality of personal computer 14 therein or include one or more modules or components of computer 14 while not incorporating all the modules and components of computer 14.

The following discussion will focus on certain examples of alternate structures that may be used as computer 14; however it is understood that a similar discussion may be made for the hardware and/or software modules and components associated with communication system 18, treadmill 20, and/or a third party 21. Furthermore, it may be appreciated that treadmill 12, treadmill 20, communication system 18 and third party 21 may incorporate portions of computer 14 as described herein and appreciated by one skilled in the art in light of the teaching contained herein. Similarly, one skilled in the art will recognize that treadmill 12 and/or communication system 18 may includes some or all of the modules and components of computer 14.

Generally, computer 14 is configured to receive data from various portions of treadmill 12 and deliver manipulated data to the hardware and/or software modules or components associated with communication system 18 and/or treadmill 20 or other treadmills 12a-n. In addition, computer 14 communicates with communication system 18

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0051301 "2951960

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 449

and retrieves audio, video, and control signals therefrom and provides these signals to treadmill 12, whether or not the signals are initiated solely by communication system 18, treadmill 20, a third party, or another treadmill 12a-12n. Computer 14 may, therefore, use various types of interfaces to communicate with treadmill 12 and network 16. For example, the interface may be a wireless interface thereby utilizing IR, RF, satellite, blue tooth transmission and associated protocols. Alternatively, the interface may be a modem, cable modem, ADSL connection, ISDN, Ethernet, or similar other connections, voice activated, and the like.

Following herein after is a general discussion of possible modules and components of computer 14. The following discussion is merely illustrative of modules and components that may form computer 14. It is appreciated that some of the referenced modules may be eliminated while other modules and components may be included within computer 14, as known by those skilled in the art.

With reference now to Figure 7, in one embodiment of the present invention computer 14 is a general-purpose-computing device, including a processing unit 110, a computer memory 112, and a computer bus 124 that couples various computer components including the computer memory 112 to the processing unit 110. The computer bus 124 may be any of several types of bus structures including a memory bus or memory controller, a peripheral bus, and a local bus using any of a variety of bus architectures. Additionally, when treadmill 12 includes computer 14 and/or translator 13 computer bus 124 may be an I^2C bus, a SPI bus, a microwire bus, a microbus, and the like. Also, computer bus 124 may use the CAN protocol, CSAFE 1 protocol, or some other protocol

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 450

known to one skilled in the art to allow communication between treadmill 12 and communication system 18 and/or treadmill 20 either directly or through network 16.

The computer memory, in this particular embodiment, includes read only memory (ROM) 126 and random access memory (RAM) 128. A basic input/output system (BIOS) 130, containing the basic routines that help transfer information between elements within computer 14, such as during start-up, may be stored in ROM 126.

The computer 14 may also include a magnetic hard disk drive 132 for reading from and writing to a magnetic hard disk 138, a magnetic disk drive 134 for reading from or writing to a removable magnetic disk 140, and an optical disk drive 136 for reading from or writing to removable optical disk 142 such as a CD-ROM or other optical media. The magnetic hard disk drive 132, magnetic disk drive 134, and optical disk drive 136 are connected to computer bus 124 by a hard disk drive interface 144, a magnetic disk drive-interface 146, and an optical drive interface 148, respectively. The drives and their associated computer-readable media provide nonvolatile storage of computer-executable instructions, data structures, program modules, and other data for computer 14 as will be discussed in detail hereinafter. Although the exemplary environment described herein may employ a magnetic hard disk 138, a removable magnetic disk 140, and a removable optical disk 142, other types of computer readable media for storing data can be used, including magnetic cassettes, flash memory cards, digital video disks, Bernoulli cartridges, RAMs, ROMs, and the like.

Computer 14, in one embodiment, further includes program code means comprising one or more program modules that may be stored on hard disk 138, magnetic disk 140, optical disk 142, ROM 126 or RAM 128, including an operating system 150, one

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 451

or more application programs 152, other program modules 154, and program data 156. A user may enter commands and information into computer 14, in one embodiment, through a keyboard 160, pointing device 162, or other input devices (not shown), such as but not limited to microphones, joy sticks, game pads, satellite dishes, scanners, video cameras, potentiometers, buttons, switches, rheostats, or the like, whether such devices are incorporated within treadmill 12 or in communication with translator device 13 and/or computer 14. These and other input devices are often connected to processing unit 110 through a serial port interface 164 coupled to computer bus 124. Alternatively, the input devices may be connected by other interfaces, such as a parallel port, a game port, or a universal serial bus (USB), and the like. A monitor 166 or another video display device, such as those described herein is optionally connected to computer bus 124 via an interface, such as video adapter 168. In addition to the monitor, personal computer 14 may include other peripheral output devices (not shown), such as one or more speakers, and printers for obtaining recent statistical information regarding the user's workouts.

The computer 14, as depicted in this illustrative embodiment, may operate in a networked environment using logical connections to one or more remote computers, such as remote computer 170. The computer 14 may also communicate with treadmill 12 via a LAN and optionally communicate with communication system 18 and treadmill 20 via a WAN and optionally remote computer 170. Generally, each remote computer 170, communication system 18, and treadmill 12, 20 may be or include the structure and perform the function of another personal computer, a server, a router, a network PC, a peer device, or other common network node, and typically includes many or all of the elements described above relative to computer 14, although only one memory storage device 172

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0068.2/2454.50

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 452

and its associated application program 174 has been illustrated in Figure 7. The logical connections depicted in Figure 7 include local area network (LAN) 176 and a wide area network (WAN) 178 that are presented here by way of example and not limitation. Such networking environments are commonplace in office-wide or enterprise-wide computer networks, intranets and the Internet.

When used in a LAN networking environment, typically computer 14 is connected to the local network 176 through a network interface or adapter 180 that communicates via one of a variety of communication line connections, such as those described previously. When used in a WAN networking environment such that computer 14 may communicate with communication system 18, computer 14 may include a modem 182, a wireless link, or other means for establishing communications over the wide area network 178, such as the Internet. The modem 182, which may be internal or external, is connected to computer bus 124 via serial port interface 164. In a networked environment, program modules depicted relative to computer 14, or portions thereof, may be stored in the remote memory storage device. It will be appreciated that the network connections shown are exemplary and other means for establishing communications over wide area network 178 may be used.

Various transmission or communication protocols may be used to enable computer 14 to receive and transmit data through network 16. In one embodiment of the present invention, computer 14, and more specifically, network interface 180 or serial port interface 164, may use TCP/IP communication protocol. Alternatively, computer 14 may use connection orientated or connectionless networks via asynchronous transfer mode (ATM) technology, X.25 protocol, Frame Relay protocol, packet switching protocols, circuit switching protocols, dynamic packet switching protocols, 802.11RF protocol, home

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 453

network protocols, CSAFE 1, CAN protocols, and the like to transmit and received data through network 16.

The term "transceiving" as used herein will mean transmitting, receiving, or a combination of both transmitting and receiving data. The term "packetized", "packetizing", and the like, as used herein will mean data that has been manipulated into one or more packets according to a packet switching protocol for transmission via network 16, such as may be understood in light of the following teaching and knowledge within the art.

Generally, the packet contains the destination address in addition to the data. Each packet may be transmitted individually or may be combined or pooled with other packets of data going to similar destinations, such as audio data, video data and/or control signals. The packets of data or pooled data are optionally compressed and encapsulated for transceiving across network 16, where each packet may follow different routes to its destination. Once all the packets of a specific data message arrive at the destination, they are decompiled and deencapsulated into the original data. The packets may be prioritized according to content so that certain packets of data are delivered to computer 14, and hence treadmill 12, through network 16 faster than the other packets of data. For example, in a live-on-live exercise program situation audio and video data or signals are transceived faster than the control signals. Therefore, according to one embodiment, an individual may communicate with a trainer in real time without the need to interrupt the real-time communication between the trainer and the user so that one or more control signals may be delivered to the exercise device. An advantage of packetizing data, therefore, is that computer 14, translator device 13, and/or treadmill 12 may optimize its performance

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0043E00 "2,69Th960

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 454

according to the available bandwidth of the communication connection line with network 16 without the need to interrupt the real-time communication between a user and a trainer.

The discussion above describes a computer detached from treadmill 12; however, as appreciated and stated earlier, all or portions of computer 14 may be optionally incorporated within treadmill 12. As such, some or all of the various elements of computer 14 may be incorporated within control panel 22, or alternatively within tread base 26. In various other configurations of the present invention, therefore, control panel 22 may include one or more magnetic hard disk drives, magnetic disk drives, optical disk drives, and associated interfaces. Control 22, therefore, may be capable of accessing programming that is stored on computer diskettes, CD ROMs, DVDs, and the like. Additionally, control panel 22 may optionally include a keypad integrally formed therein, or optionally include a standard keyboard interface that may enable a user to communicate with treadmill 12. The keypads and keyboard enable the user to control the operation of treadmill 12, and optionally communicate with communication system 18 and other hardware and/or software modules that may be accessible via network 16.

As depicted in Figure 1, computer 14 may optionally communicate with translator device 13 that is configured to manipulate signals transmitted and received between computer 14 and treadmill 12. Specifically, translator device 13 may be used when computer 14 and treadmill 12 are incapable of directly communicating one with another. Translator device 13 includes one or more processors that convert the signals passed therethrough to a form that the device to receive such signals might understand. For example, computer 14 may communicate with translator device 13 via a serial connection, while treadmill 12 may only communicate with devices that deliver data via a serial I^2C

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0031601.2354350

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 455

connection or protocol. As such, translator device 13 is configured to manipulate the serial signal received from computer 14 into a signal capable of being delivered via a serial I^2C connection or bus.

It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that translator device 13 may convert various types of signal to various other forms capable of being transmitted to various interfaces. For example, translator device 13 may use a SPI bus, a microwire bus, a microbus, a CAN protocol, a CSAFE 1 protocol, a home network protocol, TCP/IP communication protocol, an asynchronous transfer mode (ATM) technology, X.25 protocol, Frame Relay protocol, packet switching protocols, circuit switching protocols, dynamic packet switching protocols, 802.11RF protocol, serial, parallel, USB, or wireless connection, and the like. Additionally, the structure and function of translator device 13 may be completely or partially incorporated within treadmill 12, computer 14, or a combination thereof.

Generally, computer 14 and/or translator device 13, collectively and/or individually are examples of a communicating mechanism, communicating with the interface means (e.g., the input devices of console 22 that gather a signal from the user). In one embodiment, the communicating mechanism enables real-time transmission of a first signal to: a live trainer (e.g., on treadmill 20), a stored trainer (e.g., communication system 18), another user, or a third party 21, for example. The communicating mechanism may also receive a packetized second real-time signal from any of these sources.

The second real-time signal may be an audio or visual signal directed to the user and/or a control signal directed to a device, such as an exercise device 12, for example. The audio and/or visual signal and the control signal may come from the same source, such

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

CERTIFIED: 2/23/2004

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 456

as a trainer 20. In one embodiment, however, the second real time signal comprises an audio and/or visual signal from one source and a control signal from another source. For example, the audio and/or signal may come from a live trainer, while the control signal may come from a website or vice versa. Optionally, the audio, visual, and control signals are each directed both to the user and to the exercise device, such as when the control signal is an audible signal directed to a microphone connected to the device.

Computers 14 and/or translator device 13 portions are collectively or individually examples of a communicating mechanism. Additionally, when portions of one more computers 14 and/or translator devices 13 are incorporated within treadmill 12, such portions are collectively or individually examples of a communicating mechanism. Examples of such a communicating mechanism of the present invention may comprise (i) a single structure that enables transmission of the first signal and/or receives the packetized second signal or (ii) a first structure that enables transmission of the first signal and a separate second structure that receives the packetized second signal. Any of these communicating mechanisms are examples of structures capable of performing the function of communicating means, communicating with the interface means, for receiving a packetized second signal (such as a real time signal), and optionally, for enabling transmission of the first signal (such as a real time signal).

In one embodiment, the communicating means only receives the second signal. For example, upon merely activating a user input device, such as by turning the power of the exercise device or other device on, a first signal is "gathered from the user," but is not transmitted. Instead, the first signal merely activates the power and enables the communicating mechanism to receive any second packetized signal that may be broadcast

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0088120 "2514960

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 457

to the exercise device. Such a broadcast may be from a communication system 18, such as by wireless transmission, RF transmission, or other means known to those skilled in the art. In another embodiment, the communicating mechanism transmits the first signal and receives the second signal.

Additionally, computer 14 and/or translator device 13, collectively and/or individually are examples of structures capable of performing the function of control means, communicating with the exercise mechanism, for receiving one or more packetized control signals from the communication system indicative of the selected exercise program and for changing one or more operating parameters of the exercise mechanism based upon the selected exercise program and the one or more packetized control signals.

As discussed above with respect to Figure 1, computer 14 may transceive one or more signals to and from communication system 18 through network 16. Referring now to Figure 8, a schematic block diagram of communication system 18 is illustrated. For simplicity, only the most relevant hardware components are illustrated in Figure 8. It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that various other components may be included within communication system 18 depending on the particular use and function of communication system 18.

As depicted, communication system 18 includes an interface 190 that communicates with a control processor 192 and an interface 198. Interface 190 is configured to transceive one or more signals to and from computer 14 and treadmill 12 via network 16. Such signals may include audio and visual signals of the user exercising, the status of the exercise device, such as active status, deactivated status, standby status, data and information about the user, such as heart rate, blood pressure, and the like that has

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0031.60 "25th60

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 458

been gathered by one or more health monitoring devices. Such devices may include but are not limited to electodes, transducer, other ECG monitoring devices, a pulse watch, a heart rate monitor, an EKG electronic detection device, an ECG electronic detection device, and the like. Similarly, interface 198 enables communication system 18 to transmit the above signals to and receive various signals from a trainer at treadmill 20 via network 16 (Figure 1). Such received signals may include audio, visual, and/or control signals. Alternatively, the trainer at treadmill 20 may receive no signals, in the case where communication system 18 controls treadmill 12 without a trainer at treadmill 20.

Each interface 190, 198 therefore, may be of a variety of types depending on the particular communication line connection used in system 10 and the particular transmission protocols used by computer 14, treadmill 12, translator device 13, or treadmill 20. For example, interfaces 190, 198 may be a wireless interface, may use infrared (IR), radio frequency (RF), microwave technology, satellite, blue tooth transmission, home network protocols, or various other protocols and technology as known by one skilled in the art. Alternatively, interfaces 190, 198 may be a modem, cable modem, ADSL connection, ISDN, Ethernet, or similar other connections. Interfaces 190, 198 either solely or in combination with the other elements of communication system 18, may use various transmission protocols to transceive data between treadmill 12 and treadmill 20 via communication system 18. It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that interfaces 190, 198 need not be the same, so long as they may communicate with control processor 192, and the other appropriate elements of system 10.

Communicating with interface 190 and interface 198 is a control processor 192. Control processor 192 is configured to transceive signals through interface 190 and

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0634360 "2234360

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 459

manipulates the same based on selected programming selected by: (i) the user; (ii) a trainer located at treadmill 20; (iii) a third party; or (iv) a combination thereof. Subsequently, control processor 192, optionally in combination within interface 190 or 198, prepares the selected programming (i.e., audio and video signals with associated control signals, if any) for transmission to treadmill 12 and 20. Control processor 192 also preferably "packetizes" the programming so that packets of information may be "streamed" or downloaded through respective interfaces 190, 198 to computer 14, and subsequently treadmill 12, or to treadmill 20. Each packet of data may sent individually, and may follow a different path across network 16 to reach computer 14 (or treadmill 12). Upon reaching computer 14 (or treadmill 12 or 20), the data may be "buffered" so that the data may be delivered to the user or trainer in real-time.

Generally, control processor 192 may include one or more micro-controllers, central processing units, state machines, programmable logic arrays, network logical arrays, or gates, ASIC processors, software-based controllers, combination logic, combinations thereof, and a variety of other controllers known by one skilled in the art to manipulate data transceived between treadmill 12, communication system 18, and/or treadmill 20.

Control processor is one example of a structure capable of performing the function of means for synchronizing and packetizing the controls signals with the programming and delivering the packetized control signal to the user device. It may be appreciated that various other control processors and means are appropriate and known to those skilled in the art.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0061801.239+360

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 460

Communicating with control process 192 is memory 194 and external memory 196. As shown, external memory 196 is optionally included, depending on the particular data storage needs of communication system 18. For example, memory 194 and/or external memory 196 may include physical information regarding the operation of treadmill 12. Additionally, memory 194 and/or external memory 196 may be one structure capable of performing the function of storage means for storing programming. Memory 194 and/or external memory 196 may, therefore, include or be configured to access one or more audiocassette tapes, compact disks (CDs), mini disks (MDs), computer diskettes, videotapes, laser disks (LDs), digital videodisks (DVDs), computer diskettes, or such other media capable of storing audio and/or video programming, with associated control signals. Additionally, memory 194 and/or external memory 196 may store a particular set of control signals in synchronization with the above-recited audio and video media programming. In light of the teaching contained herein, it may be appreciated by one skilled in the art, that either memory 194 and/or external memory 196 may take the form of or include a database structure that enables access to the various programming stored therein.

Also communicating with control processor 192 is control signal generator 200. Control signal generator 200 includes circuitry and/or software to generate the control signals that are synchronized with the audio and video programming retrieved from memory 194 and/or external memory 196 or alternatively transmitted from treadmill 20 through interface 198. Therefore, control signal generator 200 may include one or more micro-controllers, central processing units, state machines, programmable logic arrays, network logical arrays, or gates, ASIC processors, software-based controllers, combination

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0061360 v1 2-3-99

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 461

logic, combinations thereof, and a variety of other controllers known by one skilled in the art to generate one or more control signals.

Control signal generator 200 is one structure capable of performing the function of means for generating one or more control signals. One skilled in the art may identify various other configurations of means for generating one or more control signals.

Various configurations are applicable for encoding a control signal on a carrier signal included with the audio and video programming. Following hereinafter is a discussion of one format for encoding the control signals will now be discussed. It should be understood that the method of encoding set forth herein is representative only and is not intended to limit the scope of this invention or to limit the various other alternative means or methods by which a control signal may be transmitted to treadmill 12 and/or optionally treadmill 20. Additionally, any number of encoding schemes, which are known to those skilled in the art, may be used to carry out the desired function and are encompassed within, the scope of the present invention.

In one embodiment, the control signals generated by control signal generator 200 are carried on a two (2) kHz carrier signal, with each control signal consisting of two transmission bursts, each burst having three bytes of data. The second burst is intended to exactly duplicate the first burst for error checking purposes. The first byte of data of each burst, generated by control signal generator 200, in this illustrative embodiment, indicates the desired speed of the treadmill, while the second byte of data indicates the desired incline of the tread base 26, and the third byte is a check sum of the first and second bytes. For other exercise devices the first and second bytes may represent other operating parameters, like resistance of an elliptical device or cycle device. It may be appreciated

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0038180 "2934350

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 462

that each burst may include less or more than 3 bytes of data, depending on the different type of device that communicates with communication system 18. As configured, the control signal uses a standard RS-232 protocol. Alternatively, control signals may also use other serial or parallel protocols, such as RS-422, RS-423, universal serial bus (USB) and various other communication protocols known by one skilled in the art in light of the teaching contained herein.

In one embodiment, each control signal includes both the first burst and the second burst. Generally, the control signal is typically left in one quarter second in duration. Each byte consists of eight bits of data, giving a high degree of resolution for controlling the exercise device operating parameters, such as treadmill speed and the degree of incline. In one embodiment, each time a control signal is inserted into the programming, the control signal entirely suppresses the audio portion of the programming for the duration of the control signal. Alternatively, and more preferably, the control signal does not entirely suppress the audio portion of the programming. Rather the control signal is overlays the programming so that the programming is uninterrupted. As a result, the control signals are audible to the user which also provides an audible cue or warning to the user that one or more operating parameters of treadmill 12 is about to change. Alternatively, the control signals are inaudible to the user, but may be analyzed by computer 14 and/or treadmill 12. The inaudible signals may, therefore, dictate an additional or alternate manners by which the user is signaled of an impending change in one or more operating parameters of treadmill 12. For example, in addition to an audio signal, the control signal may include a video signal, such as a flashing red border that may appear around the exterior perimeter of the video output device 94 and overlap the video display to inform the user of a change in

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0081601 "2371350

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 463

operating parameters of treadmill 12. It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that a combination of both audio and video indicators, whether or not the programming is modified, such as the audio being eliminated, or the video being eliminated, may be used to inform the user of an impending change in operating parameters.

As alluded to above, the control signals are detectable by computer 14 or treadmill 12, that verifies the control signal has the proper 2 kHz carrier frequency, checks to make sure that the control signals otherwise properly formatted, and check for errors. If the signal is approved, the signal is delivered to the appropriate controllers for varying the operating parameters of treadmill 12.

Generally, the operation of communication system 18 varies depending on the particular manner by which the programming is to be delivered to user on treadmill 12. In one configuration, treadmill 20 is similarly configured to treadmill 12, previously described. In such a case, when an individual wishes to perform an exercise program in real-time with a distantly located trainer training on treadmill 20, the trainer, preceding the scheduled exercise time, accesses or "logs on" to communication system 18. Upon logging onto communication system 18, the trainer prepares the desired exercise program or alternatively selects a stored control signal profile that is synchronized to the desired program from memory 194 and/or external memory 196. At the scheduled time for a live-on-live treadmill exercise program, both the user of treadmill 12 and the trainer located at treadmill 20 accesses communication system 18. The trainer activates the control signal profile, which is delivered to control processor 192. Control processor 192 delivers to both treadmill 12 and treadmill 20 both the audio and/or video programming and the desired control signals to vary the operating parameters of each treadmill 12, 20 in synchronization

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 464

with the audio and/or video programming. Control processor 192, optionally in combination with interfaces 190, 198 prepares, the control signals with the audio and video signals in accordance with the communication protocol that computer 14, translator device 13, treadmill 12 and/or treadmill 20 uses. Alternatively, control processor 192 may deliver control signals to treadmill 12 to vary the operating parameters thereof, while sending an audio and/or video representation of the exercise profile (i.e., speed, distance, time, inclination of the exercise device) of the exercise program delivered to the user, so that the trainer may then manually vary the operating parameters of treadmill 20 as desired. The delivery of the programming including the control signal may be termed a packetized second signal (preferably a packetized second real time signal).

In one embodiment, changes made by the trainer on treadmill 20 are translated into control signals that are delivered to treadmill 12 to vary the operating parameters therein. As such, treadmill 20 includes one or more sensors that identify changes made to the operating parameters of treadmill 20 and deliver signals representative of such changes to control processor 192. Upon receiving the sensed information, control processor 192 delivers a request to control signal generator 200. Control signals generator 200 subsequently generates a control signal associated with the actions taken by the trainer on treadmill 20 and passes those signals through control processor 192, interface 190, and optionally computer 14 to treadmill 12. The delivery of the programming including the control signal may be termed a packetized second signal or a packetized second real time signal.

In still yet another configuration, treadmill 20 is configured to include control signal generator 200. In this particular configuration, as a trainer performs a programming

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0068160 "23T4560

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 465

workout, whether such programming is stored on treadmill 20 or alternatively accessed through communication system 18, control signal generator 200 creates the bursts of bytes in accordance with changes made by trainer made on treadmill 20. As such, the control signals are sent from treadmill 20 through interface 198 to control processor 192. Control processor 192 then passes the control signals along with the audio and video programming, through interface 190 to treadmill 12. The delivery of the programming including the control signal may be termed a packetized second signal (preferably real time).

It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art, that the various above-described configurations are only illustrative of the manner by which treadmill 20 may control the operation of treadmill 12 either directly or alternatively indirectly through the use of control signal generator 200 and the other components and modules of communication system 18.

Following hereinafter, and depicted in Figure 9, is a function of block diagram of one embodiment of treadmill 12. In this particular configuration, the functionality of personal computer 14 is not incorporated within treadmill 12; however, as may be appreciated by one skilled in the art, computer 14 may be incorporated within control panel 22 or other portions of treadmill 12. This embodiment enables true interactive communication between a user operating treadmill 12 in his /her own home, and a personal trainer located at a remote location, such as where treadmill 20 is located. Additionally, the trainer may observe the user in real-time and control the user's treadmill 12 remotely and in real-time via communication system 18 without interrupting the real-time audio and video programming.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0037360 "2234360

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 466

As shown, treadmill 12 includes control panel 22 and treadmill controller 56. Although shown separated, it may be appreciated that portions of each may be combined together, thereby simplifying the modules and components of the present invention. Control panel 22, in this embodiment, incorporates audio input device 90 in the form of a microphone and a video input device 92 in the form of a video camera for gathering audio and video signals to be transmitted to communication system 18. As mentioned previously, the audio and video receivers need not be incorporated within control panel 22 or other portion of treadmill 12. Rather, audio input device 90 and video input device 92 may be located distant from treadmill 12, while having sufficient detection controls to receive the requisite audio and video signals.

Signals from audio input device 90 and video input device 92 are delivered to an audio/video controller 212. Audio/video controller 212 is configured to manipulate the audio and video signals received from input devices 90, 92 in preparation for transmission to a processor 214. Audio/video controller 212, therefore, includes one or more amplifiers, micro-controllers, central processing units, state machines, programmable logic arrays, network local logical arrays, or gates, ASIC processors, software based controllers, combination logic, or combinations thereof to both manipulate audio and video signals that are to be transmitted or received by input devices 90, 92 and associated output devices 94, 96. Additionally, audio/video controller 212 may include memory, such as a buffer, to store and aid with real-time transmission and delivery of the audio and video signals. It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that various audio/video controllers 212 are applicable and known in the art in light of the teaching contained herein.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0008T60" J29T+950

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 467

Communicating with audio/video controller 212 is processor 214. Processor 214 converts the audio and video data received through audio/video controller 212 into the desired form that is capable of being transmitted to communication system 18 via communication interface 210. As such, processor 214 may perform various operations on the data to be delivered to communication system 18, such as but not limited to, packing, encrypting, splitting, and the like. Additionally, processor 214 may be configured to perform various operations to data received from communication system 18, such as but not limited to the reverse of the above operations. Generally, processor 214 may have various configurations to perform the above-described function as known by one skilled in the art. For example, processor 214 may take the form of one or more micro-controllers, central processing unit (CPU), state machines, programmable logic arrays, or network of logical gates, ASIC processor, software-based controllers, a combination of these components, or a variety of other controllers.

According to another aspect of the present invention, processor 214 may receive various inputs from one or more manually operated input devices 216, such as manual override button 84, scaling controls 84, and other controls and buttons known to one skilled in the art in light of the teaching contained herein. In response to such inputs, processor 214 may vary the operating parameters of treadmill 12 and provide the user with notification of such change in the operating parameters of treadmill 12 via output devices 218 and/or video output device 94 and audio output device 96. Processor 214, therefore, is one structure capable of performing the function of means for controlling the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism in real-time and one structure capable of performing the function of control means for receiving one or more packetized control signals from a

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 468

communication system indicative of a selected exercise program and changing one or more operating parameters of the exercise mechanism based upon the selected exercise program and the one or more packetized control signals.

Communicating with processor 214, in one embodiment, is communication interface 210 that enables treadmill 12 to transceive data, such as packetized data, via a communication line. Communication interface 210, in one embodiment, is a modem. Depending on the particular communication manner used to communicate with communication system 18, different communication interfaces 210 may be used at different communication line connections. For example, the communication line connection may include existing broadcast technology, including television broadcast over the airwaves, cable or cable modems, satellite, telephone lines, whether analog or digitally based, the internet, DSL, G-Lite, wireless technology, other high-speed data connections, or any other suitable transmission technology or medium. As such, communication interface 210 is compatible with existing conventional broadcast technologies and can interface with existing audio and/or video components commonly found in homes, thereby reducing the overall cost of the exercise device and reducing barriers to accessing communication system 18.

Communicating with processor 214 and optionally communicating with communication interface 210 is treadmill controller 56. As illustrated in Figure 9, treadmill controller 56 communicates with control panel 22. Generally, treadmill controller 56 may communicate with control panel 22 by an I^2C bus, a SPI bus, a microwire bus, a microbus, and the like.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0028680 "2954960

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 469

In one embodiment, treadmill controller 56 includes a treadmill processor 220, memory 222, and a control signal decoder 224. Treadmill processor 220 is configured to control the operation of speed motor 226 and incline motor 228 that controls the speed and incline of treadmill 12. Treadmill processor 220, therefore, is one structure capable of performing the function of means for controlling the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism in real-time and one structure capable of performing the function of control means for receiving one or more packetized control signals from a communication system indicative of a selected exercise program and changing one or more operating parameters of the exercise mechanism based upon the selected exercise program and the one or more packetized control signals.

Treadmill processor 220 is optionally controlled by processor 214 or by control signal decoder 224 in response to the various signals received through communication interface 210 from communication system 18. Alternatively, treadmill processor 220 may be controlled by signals obtained from memory 222, via input devices 216, audio input device 90 and video input device 92. Treadmill processor 220 may include various components and modules to perform the desired function. For example, treadmill processor 220 may include one or more micro-controllers, central processing unit (CPU), state machines, programmable logic arrays, or network of logical gates, ASIC processor, software-based controllers, combination logic, a combination of these components, or a variety of other controllers.

Controller 212, processor 214, interface 210, and treadmill processor 220 are collectively and individually examples of structures capable of performing the function of

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0056E60 "2525950

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 470

communicating means, communicating with the interface means, for receiving a packetized second signal, and optionally, for enabling transmission of the first signal.

Both processor 214 and treadmill processor 220 are capable of receiving and transmitting feedback signals from the various elements of treadmill 12, for example, feed back from drive motor 226 and incline motor 228. Each processor 214, 220 is capable of converting the feedback signals into signals for the video output device 94 or monitor 166 communicating with computer 14. The particular feedback signals received from speed motor 226 and incline motor 228 may be stored in registers or memory modules.

Treadmill 12, as depicted, optionally includes one or more sensors, such as belt speed sensor 230 and incline sensor 232. Each sensor 230, 232 gathers a particular operating parameter of treadmill 12 (speed of belt 42 (Figure 4) and incline of tread base 26), such that control panel 22 may present outputs via the output devices that are indicative of the present operating state of treadmill 12 at any given point in time. Treadmill 12 may includes other sensors that gather various other operating parameters, such as but not limited to, maximum pulse and heart rate, average pulse and heart rate, target heart rate, length of workout session, and the like. Additionally, sensors 230, 232, optionally in combination with one or more other sensors, may determine whether an individual is actually exercising on treadmill 12 and deliver a feedback signal to processor 214 that informs communication system 18 and/or the trainer. Furthermore, sensors 230, 232, optionally in combination with one or more other sensors, may calculate whether the individual is a juvenile and stop treadmill 12 in the event that the user is a juvenile.

As discussed earlier, system 10 enables a user of treadmill 20 to communicate with and control one or more operating characteristics or parameters of treadmill 12. There are

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0037360 v1 39f950

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 471

various manners by which treadmill 12 may be controlled by communication system 18 solely or in combination with treadmill 20 or a third party. Following hereinafter is a continued discussion of the operation of the illustrated embodiment of treadmill 12 depicted in Figure 9.

During operation of treadmill 12 a user initially inserts a dead-man key (not shown) within port 98 of control panel 22 (Figure 6). Upon insertion of the dead-man key, treadmill 12 is capable of being operated, i.e., power is allowed to flow to the various internal and external components of treadmill 12 and treadmill 12 has an active status. Once activated, a user may optionally connect to communication system 18 or use a stored or manually defined exercise program or workout. In the event that the user wishes to connect to communication system 18, in one embodiment, a user activates iFit.com button 82 (Figure 6), thereby initiating the hardware and/or software modules within either treadmill 12 or computer 14 to create a connection with communication system 18. Alternatively, upon placing treadmill 12 in active status, treadmill may automatically connect to communication system 18.

Once a link is achieved and a user optionally has provided password and user identification, a user may select either stored or live-on-live exercise programs. Following the user selection, programming, whether live or stored is delivered (optionally in real time) to communication interface 210 via one or more of a variety of communication line connections, whether such connections are digital, analog, serial, parallel, or a combination thereof. The particular configuration of communication interface 210 may vary based upon the particular communication line connection used.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0056150 v1 2/27/04 2:46 PM

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 472

It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that the exercise program may be displayed to the user in a variety of manners, depending on the particular signals received from communication system 18 or trainer device 20. For example, the programming may include an exercise profile that periodically or continually appears on video output device 94. Alternatively, the programming may solely include the above-described exercise profile, thereby enabling the user of treadmill 12 to view educational or entertainment programming via video output device 94 during their exercise program.

Upon receiving the programming, communication interface 210 may optionally deliver the audio signal to control signal decoder 224 that identifies the control signal. In another setting, communication interface 210 may deliver both the audio and video signals, with the control signal, to processor 214 for manipulation and distribution to the appropriate hardware components, and/or software modules. Such delivery of programming may be performed through use of a general-purpose bus or a variety of other buses and protocols, such as an I^2C bus, SPI bus, Microwire bus, Microbus, CAN protocol, home network protocol, or the like. Additionally, the control signals, and the audio and the video signals may be delivered using the CSAFE 1 protocol or equivalent thereof for various other types of device not within the field of exercise devices.

When communication interface 210 delivers all signals to processor 210, processor 214 separates the audio, video, and control signals and optionally delivers them to audio/video controller 212, control signal decoder 224, treadmill processor 220, or memory 224. For example, in one configuration processor 214 may optionally deliver portions of the audio and video signals control signal decoder 224, either directly or through treadmill processor 220 such that the audio and video signals are "buffered" in

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 473

accordance with "streaming" technology. If the available bandwidth does not allow real-time streaming of audio and video signals, video frames and the audio signals may be separated and transceived so that a segmented display is provided with real-time audio signals. Although segmenting of video frames is not preferred it is one possible alternative method of streaming audio and video signals. In another configuration, upon receiving the signals from processor 214, control signal decoder 224 may optionally store the complete audio and video signals for an entire program before treadmill 12 may access such signals. In yet another configuration, processor 214 may optionally deliver only the audio signal and the control signal to treadmill processor 220 that may include the functionality of control signal decoder 224 therein. The particular manner by which treadmill processor 220 retrieves either the encoded control signal or the decoded control signal may vary from configuration to configuration depending on the particular form of treadmill 12.

Generally, control signal decoder 224 either individually or collectively with processor 214 and/or treadmill processor 220 is one structure capable of performing the function of means for decoding the control signal having an input and an output. One skilled in the art may identify various other configurations of a means for decoding the control signal having and input and an output. For example, treadmill processor 220 and/or processor 214 may include a control signal decoder and hence be a means for decoding the control signal having an input and an output.

Following manipulation of the control signals to obtain the control instructions, treadmill processor 220 performs the control process on the various components of treadmill 12 as dictated by the control instructions. For example, treadmill processor 220

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0025301 v1:23474950

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 474

may cause motor 46 to speed up thereby accelerating belt 42 or alternatively cause motor 60 to rotate thereby raising or lowering tread base 26. Motors 46, 60 and 226, 228 are structures capable of performing the function of means, electrically coupled to the output of the decoding means for driving the moveable element in response to the decoded control signal. It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that the control instructions may cause various other changes to the operating parameters of treadmill 12, and other devices. Similarly, various means for driving the moveable element in response to the decoded control signal. For example, the means may vary depending on the particular type of exercise device used.

While treadmill processor 220 is either decoding the control signal from the audio signal received from communication system 18 or merely activating speed motor 226 and/or incline motor 228, processor 214 delivers the audio and video signals received through communication interface 210 to audio/video controller 212. Audio/video controller 212 manipulates the signals received and passes the audio signal to audio output device 96 and the video signal to video output device 94. Optionally, processor 214 may send portions of the audio or video signals to the output devices 218 to provide the user with multiple sources of representations of the current operating parameters of treadmill 12, or exercise device.

In another alternative configuration of the present invention, the audio, video, and control signals received by communication interface 210 are delivered to processor 214 for manipulation and delivery to audio/video controller 212. In such a case, the video data is displayed on video output device 94 while the audio signal including the control signal is transmitted to audio output device 96. In this configuration, audio input device 90 or a

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0031801 "23454350

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 475

second audio input device (not shown) is configured to receive various control signals that are delivered by audio output device 96 and pass those back to processor 214. The control signals are subsequently decoded and treadmill processor 220 may activate speed motor 226 and/or incline motor 228 in accordance with the delivered control signals.

Generally, communication interface 210, processor 214, audio/video controller 212, treadmill processor 220, and/or control signal decoder 224 are collectively and individually examples of a controller, responsive to the packetized second signal, configured to control the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism (preferably in real time). Additionally, such controller is a structure capable of performing the function of control means, communicating with the exercise mechanism, for receiving one or more packetized control signals from the communication system indicative of the selected exercise program and for changing one or more operating parameters of the exercise mechanism based upon the selected exercise program and the one or more packetized control signals. It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that the control means may have various other configurations.

Following hereinafter is a generalized discussion of a number of features of an exercise system, exercise devices, methods, computer products, and computer readable media associated with the teaching and disclosure of the present invention. Referring now to Figures 10-19, a system 250 is illustrated. The majority of the features described with respect to system 10, also apply to system 250.

Generally, this embodiment of the present invention may comprise one or more hardware components, such as those described above and illustrated in Figure 1, 7, and 10, and various special-purpose or general-purpose computers. Embodiments within the scope

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Deposited Express

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 476

of the present invention also include computer-readable media for carrying or having computer-executable instructions or data structures stored thereon. Such computer-readable media can be any available media that can be accessed by a general-purpose or special-purpose computer and the hardware and/or software modules associated with system 10 (Figure 1). By way of example, and not limitation, such computer-readable media can comprise RAM, ROM, EEPROM, CD-ROM, or other optical disk storage, magnetic disk storage, or other magnetic storage devices, or any other medium which may be used to carry or store desired program code means in the form of computer-executable instructions or data structures and which may be accessed by a general-purpose or special-purpose computer. When information, such as one or more signals or programming is transferred or provided over network 16 or another communications connection (either hardwired, wireless, or a combination of hardwired or wireless) to treadmill 12, translator device 13, computer 14, communication system 18, and /or treadmill 20, such devices properly view the connection as a computer-readable medium. Thus, any such a connection is properly termed a computer-readable medium. Combinations of the above should also be included within the scope of computer-readable media. Computer-executable instructions may include, for example, instructions and data which cause a general-purpose computer, special-purpose computer, or special-purpose processing device to perform a certain function or group of functions.

Although not required, the present invention will be described in the general context of computer-executable instructions, such as program modules, that may be executed by one or more computers in various network environments, such as within the environments illustrated in Figures 1, 7, and 10. Generally, program modules include

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0066620 v2 "Express Mail"

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 477

routines, programs, objects, components, data structures, etc. that perform particular tasks or implement particular abstract data types. Computer-executable instructions, associated data structures, and program modules represent examples of program code means for executing steps of the methods disclosed herein. The particular sequence of such executable instructions or associated data structures represents examples of corresponding acts for implementing the functions described in such steps.

According to this illustrative embodiment of the present invention, a distantly located personal trainer performing an exercise on one treadmill in real-time may control one or more operating parameters of an exercise device used by a user performing an exercise program. However, it may be appreciated that the systems, methods, and devices of the present invention may be implemented and utilized in various other situations and with various other exercise devices or other devices unrelated to exercise devices. The systems and methods of the present invention may be implemented using a variety of hardware and/or software modules and include a variety of computer network configurations, including but not limited to multiple computers and/or exercise devices that are connected via the Internet, LANs, WANs, and the like.

To more easily explain the function and structures of system 250, reference will now be made to Figure 10 that is a block diagram illustrating one embodiment of the present invention. As shown, system 250, that is similar to system 10, includes a number of user modules 252a-252n that represent, in this embodiment, multiple exercise devices, translator devices 13, and/or computers 14, whether such exercise devices, translator devices 13, and/or computers 14 are located in the same area, or distantly located one with another, such as at a number of user's homes. Alternatively, as discussed earlier, user

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 478

modules 252a-252n may take the form of various other devices known by one skilled in the art. For example, the exercise devices may include treadmill 12, ellipticals, cycles, steppers, hikers, climbers, Nordic type exercise devices, and other various types of exercise devices as known by one skilled in art.

Generally, user modules 252a-252n include one or more exercise mechanisms with one or more moveable elements that enable a user to exercise during an exercise program, whether such exercise program requires anaerobic exercise, aerobic exercise, or a combination thereof. Therefore, the modules of each user module 252a-252n may be structures capable of performing the functions of: (1) control means for receiving one or more packetized controls signals from the communication system (communication module) indicative of a selected exercise program and changing one or more operating parameters of the exercise mechanism based upon the selected exercise program and the packetized controls signals; (2) interface means, communicating with the exercise mechanism, for gathering a first real-time signal from the user; (3) communicating means, communicating with the interface means, for receiving a packetized second signal, and optionally, for enabling transmission of the first signal; (4) means for reproducing the second signal; (5) means for controlling the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism; (6) means for decoding the control signals; and (7) means for driving the moveable element in response to the decoded control signals.

In one embodiment, user modules 252a-252n communicate with a communication module 254, via network 16. In one embodiment, communication module 254 has a similar configuration to that of communication system 18 and is capable of transmitting and receiving data from user modules 252a-252n. As such, communication module 254 is

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0006360 v1 13914.579

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 479

able to "transceive" information and data to and from the various modules, components, and other hardware and/or software modules of system 250.

Generally, in one illustrative embodiment, communication module 254 is configured to act as an intermediary module between user modules 252a-252n and the various other modules of system 250. Communication module 254, therefore, enables user modules 252a-252n to communicate with and select one or more exercise programs, whether based on a live-on-live request or recorded exercise programs. The structures and functions related to communication module 254 will be discussed in greater detail hereinafter.

Optionally communicating with communication module 254 is one or more trainer modules 256a-256n. As illustrated, communication module 254 is directly communicating with trainer modules 256a-256n. Alternatively, trainer modules 256a-256n may communicate with user modules 252a-n through network 16, therefore enabling user modules 252a-252n to communicate with trainer modules 256a-256n through network 16 without interacting with communication module 254, such as illustrated in Figure 1, where a user treadmill 12 may communicate directly with a trainer treadmill 20.

Trainer modules 256a-256n, in one illustrative embodiment, include the structures and functions of treadmill 20. Generally, trainer modules 256a-256n include one or more exercise mechanisms with one or more moveable elements that enable an individual to exercise during and exercise program, whether such exercise program requires anaerobic exercise, aerobic exercise, or a combination thereof. Additionally, trainer modules 256a-256n are configured to enable a trainer, whether a physical therapist, personal trainer, or the like to perform an exercise program substantially simultaneously with or without

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0105301 v2 3744360

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 480

substantial delay with users exercising through user modules 252a-252n. Furthermore, trainer modules 256a-256n may include hardware and/or software modules and components that enable trainer modules 256a-256n to control the exercise devices incorporated within user module 252a-252n, such as treadmill 12. As such, trainer module 256a-256n may include various exercise devices commonly known by one skilled in the art, and various hardware and/or software modules that enable the trainer to vary each user module 252a-252n, whether individually, collectively, or subsets of the entire group of user modules 252a-252n.

It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that trainer modules 256a-256n may take various other configurations as known by one skilled in the art, in view of the teaching contained herein. For example, although trainer modules 256a-256n are depicted herein, trainer modules 256a-256n may be substituted for one or more additional user modules 252a-252n. Therefore, system 250 may enable multiple users to interact one with another through network 16, without the capability to control one another. As referenced previously, it may be understood that system 10 may also enable multiple users to interact one with another through network 16, without the capability to control one another.

Optionally communicating with communication module 254 is a third party control module 258. Third party control module 258, in one embodiment, enables some third party such as an additional personal trainer, medical provider, development team, and the like to view the current exercise program, while having the ability to control various operating properties of user modules 252a-252n and/or trainer modules 256a-256n. For example, in a health club setting, third party control module 258 may take the form of a console operated by an individual who is able to control the operating parameters of one or

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0426E01 "23T+360

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 481

more exercise devices (e.g., during a spinning class), whether operated by a trainer or user, during an exercise program. It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that various other configurations of third party control module 258 are applicable and known to one skilled in the art, in view of the teachings contained herein.

Through the illustrative configuration of control system 250 depicted in Figure 10, a user performing various exercise activities through user modules 252a-252n may communicate with trainers using trainer modules 256a-256n in real-time communication. Additionally, one user module 252a-252n may communicate with another user module 252a-252n without communicating with one of trainer modules 256a-256n.

Generally, communication module 254 may act as and take the form of a server, with associated hardware and/or software modules to enable communication between the various modules of the illustrated system 250. As such, user modules 252a-252n, trainer modules 256a-256n, and third party control modules 210 may be considered clients of communication module 254. Alternatively, a separate server or a server network, illustrated in dotted lines and referenced by numeral 260 may communicate with communication module 254. In such a case, communication module 254 acts as a client. Generally, user modules 252a-252n, communication module 254, trainer modules 256a-256n, and third party control 210 may communicate one with another, via various communication line connections as discussed herein and known to one skilled in the art in light of the teaching contained herein.

Reference is now made to Figure 11, which is a more detailed schematic diagram of system 250. For ease of explanation, Figure 11 only shows one user module 252 and one trainer module 256; however it may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that a

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 482

similar discussion may be made for multiple users and trainer modules 252, 256 respectively.

As shown, in one embodiment, user module 252 includes a user interface 262. User interface 262 enables a user utilizing the beneficial characteristics of user module 252 to engage and give commands thereto with respect to various operating parameters of user module 252. For example, user interface 262 may include one or more interface devices as discussed previously, such as one or more audio and video input devices 90, 92 and one or more audio and video output devices 94, 96 as described earlier herein. Therefore, user interface 262 enables the user to visually and/or audibly communicate with the trainer manipulating personal trainer module 256, various other stored programming, or other users. Consequently, user interface 262 may incorporate various structures and functions of treadmill 12, and more specifically control panel 22. Furthermore, user interface 262 may incorporate various portions of translator device 13 and computer 14, such as but not limited to monitor 166, keyboard 160, mouse 162, and the like. User interface 262 is one structure capable of performing the function of interface means for gathering a first real-time signal from the user and also means for reproducing the second signal from the trainer.

It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that user interface 262 and hence the interface means may take various forms or configurations to perform the desired function thereof. For example, user interface 262 and interface means may be a voice activated interface, a touch sensitive interface, an automatic monitoring system, such as a system that monitors heart rate, blood pressure, and the like and various other measurable parameters of user module 252 and a user exercising through user module 252.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0837.20 "Jeth960

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 483

User interface 262, in one embodiment, communicates with exercise module 264, such as treadmill or other mechanisms having a movable element. Exercise module 264 includes various hardware and software components that enable an individual to obtain aerobic exercise, anaerobic exercise, combinations thereof, or the like exercise program. For example, in one embodiment exercise module 264 is treadmill 12 with computer 14 and translator device 13. Alternatively, exercise module 264 is treadmill 12 with components of computer 14 and translator device 13 therein.

It may be appreciated that the various modules related to user module 252 may be incorporated within exercise module 264, or more specifically within treadmill 12 or some other device. In another configuration, exercise module 264 includes a movable element, such as belt 42, that allows the user to exercise. In yet another configuration, exercise module 264 may incorporate the structure and functionality associated with user interface 262 therein.

Communicating with exercise module 264 is a data storage module 266. Data storage module 266, in one embodiment is a database of operating parameters for exercise module 264 with respect to one or more exercise programs. As such, data storage module 266 may be a ASIC chip, programmable ROM, CD-ROM, EEPROM, PCMCIA card, compact flash card, flash bios, dynamic memory, magnetic storage disk, optical storage media, or the like. Additionally, data storage module 266 may be a hierarchal, relational, or other typical database, including related database management systems (not shown). Generally, data storage module 266 contains the necessary data and information to operate exercise module 264 in accordance with a selected program by a user operating user module 252 or alternatively to perform the necessary exercise program designated by the

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 484

operator of training module 256. Furthermore, data storage module 266 may store programming retrieved from communication module 254 in preparation for activation of exercise module 264 upon a request from a user, communication module 254, or trainer module 256. Data storage module 266 may be incorporated within exercise module 264 such as when user interface 262, exercise module 264, and data storage module 266 are part of treadmill 12, whether or not translator device 13 and/or computer 14 is integrally formed therewith.

Communicating with exercise module 264 is a safety module 268. Safety module 268 optionally communicates with storage module 224. Safety module 268 is intermediate between an interface module 270 and exercise module 264 and controls the data transferred through network 16 from communication module 254. As such, safety module 268 tracks the information delivered from communication module 254 and automatically engages a program stored within data storage module 266 upon disengagement of the connection with communication module 254 through interface module 270, thereby delivering one or more safety signals to exercise module 264. Alternatively, safety module 268 may maintain the operating parameters of exercise module 264 at the same level as before disengagement of user module 252 from communication module 254, thereby sending safety signals that maintain the operating parameters of exercise module 264 at the same level as before interruption of the programming. In yet another configuration, safety module 268 sends one or more safety signals that slowly decrease all the operating parameters of exercise module 264 to either a user defined or communication module 254 defined base level or to zero upon disengagement of user module 252 from communication module 254. As such, safety module 268 may include various hardware and/or software

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0061301.2294960

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 485

components and modules necessary to perform the desired function, such as but not limited to a buffer to store programming received from communication module 254. Therefore, safety module 268 is one example of a safety mechanism that is capable of manipulating the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism in the event that a packetized second control signal is interrupted. As such, safety mechanism may generate one or more safety signals to operate the exercise mechanism, as discussed herein. Safety module 268 is another example of communicating mechanism of the present invention.

Interface module 270, connected to safety module 268, manipulates the information and data transceived through user interface 262, whether such data is to be delivered to exercise module 264 or for delivery to communication module 254 through network 16. As such, interface module 228 performs various operations on the data, such as but not limited to encrypting data, decrypting data, buffering data, packetizing data, depacketizing data, and the like. Interface module 270 is one example of a communicating mechanism, communicating with the interface, the communicating mechanism enabling real-time transmission of the first signal to a trainer, the communicating mechanism receiving a packetized second real-time signal. In addition, interface module 270 is an example of structure capable of performing the function of a communicating means, communicating with the interface means, for receiving a packetized second signal, and optionally, for enabling transmission of the first signal.

It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that there are various other configurations of interface module 270 and hence communicating means. For example, interface module 270 may facilitate communication be data between one or more users rather than between user module 252 and trainer module 256.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0086E60 "2249560

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 486

Generally, each of the modules referenced as being included within user module 252 may be integrally formed with treadmill 12 or exercise module 264. Those modules may, alternatively, be added to or installed within an existing exercise device to allow the same to communicate with communication module 254. Therefore, the particular functions of each of the modules referenced within user module 252 may vary depending on the particular characteristics and properties of the exercise device. Similarly, user module 252 may include various other modules that may be appropriate, as understood and may be identified by one skilled in the art.

User interface 262, safety module 268, data storage module 266, and/or interface module 270 are examples of a controller, responsive to the packetized second real-time signal, configured to control the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism (or exercise module) in real time. Additionally, such controller is a structure capable of performing the function of control means, communicating with the exercise mechanism (or exercise module), for receiving one or more packetized control signals from the communication system (or communication module) indicative of the selected exercise program and for changing one or more operating parameters of the exercise mechanism (or exercise module) based upon the selected exercise program and the one or more packetized control signals. It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that the control means may have various other configurations.

Communicating with user module 252 via network 16 is communication module 254. As shown, communication module 254 includes a communication user interface module 272 that transceives data, such as audio, video, and control signals between user module 252 and communication module 254. Communication user interface module 272

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0961630 v1

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 487

may have various forms, such as but not limited to those described herein with respect to interface 190. Additionally, communication user interface module 272 may include various hardware and/or software modules and components to encrypt data, decrypt data, buffer data, packetize data, and depacketize data, and the like.

Communicating with communication user interface module 272 is control module 274 that may have a similar configuration and function to control processor 192 in Figure 8. Control module 274 performs many of the functions recited with respect to control processor 192, in that control module 274: (1) manipulates the data to be transmitted to user module 252, (2) enables the user to select one of a plurality of different programs, whether such programs are stored or live, such as those stored in memory 278, (3) requests the creation of control signals by control signal generation module 282 which may be synchronized with the exercise programs, (4) transmits data between one or more user module 252, between a one or more user modules 252 and trainer module 256 via communication trainer interface module 276, between one or more user modules 252 and/or third party module 258, and the like. Additionally, control module 274 may access data that is stored in one or more memory modules: memory 194 and external memory 196.

Furthermore, control module 274, may automatically disconnect data communication between user module 252 and communication module 254 when the movable element of exercise module 264 is stopped by the user. For example, in a gym type setting, once an individual connects to communication module 254, and/or communication system 18, control module 274 provides access to communication module 254 with associated programming. As a user exercises, control module 274 tracks the

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0063E60 * 2934960

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 488

active status of the movable element of exercise module 264 to determine whether the user is continually exercising. When the user activates, through user interface 262, stop/pause button 78 (Figure 6), control module 274 disconnects the user from communication module 254. Furthermore, control module 274 clears the temporary data file stored in storage module 224 of user module 252 and may also clear the temporary data files stored in communication module 254 that relate to the particular user. In this way, control module 274 prepares user module 252 and communication module 254 for use by subsequent users. Although the above discussion is directed to control module 274, it may be appreciated by one skilled in the art the control processor 192 may perform the same function with control processor's hardware and/or software modules and components.

Control signal generation module 282 may have a similar configuration to that of control signal generator 200 (Fig. 8), so long as control signal generation module 282 is capable of creating one or more control signals that may be synchronized with the audio and video signals retrieved from memory 194, 196 or received through communication trainer interface 276 from trainer module 256.

Trainer module 256 has substantially the same configuration as that of user module 252. Therefore, trainer module 256 includes an interface module 284 for transceiving data between trainer module 256 and communication module 254. Communicating with interface module 284 is an exercise module 286 and optionally a data storage module 288. Furthermore, trainer module 256 includes a trainer interface 290 that enables a trainer to input various exercise parameters to change the operating parameters of user module 252. Trainer interface 290, therefore, may include the various input devices recited previously with respect to user module 252 and/or treadmill 12.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0086360 "25T4560

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 489

Trainer module 256 optionally includes a control signal generation module 292. Control signal generation module 292 enables trainer module 256 to generate control signals that are synchronized with the audio and/or video signals that are transmitted from trainer module 256 to user module 252. Control signal generation module 292, therefore, is substantially the same as control signal generation module 282.

The synchronization of the audio and/or video signals with the control signals may be achieved in a variety of different manners. For example, in one embodiment of such synchronization, the audio and/or video signals indicate that the treadmill speed will move from 1 mile per hour to 5 miles per hour. The control signal may not automatically move the speed to 5 miles per hour, but may instead ramp gradually from 1 mile per hour to 5 miles per hour. Optionally, the control signal and video/audio signals are synchronized such that a message increasing to a given speed is instantaneously matched by the exercise device.

Following hereinafter is a discussion of the various optional modules that may be incorporated within communication module 254, in addition to those discussed earlier. It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art, that communication module 254 includes the typical user interfaces and communication interfaces for enabling user module 252a-252n to communicate with training module 256a-256n and optionally another user module 252a-252n. Generally, therefore, communication module 254 includes various other functional modules. Additionally, the following discussion describes various functions of communication system 18 and its interaction with a user at treadmill 12, computer 14, translator 13, third party 21, and/or a trainer at treadmill 20

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0025160 v1 23174360

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 490

As shown in Figure 12, communication module 254 (Figure 11) includes, in one embodiment, an iFit.com website 300 that acts as both an interface with the user, while also controlling the operation of user module 252a-252n and/or trainer module 256a-256n. As such, iFit.com website 300 is in communication with a number of various other modules forming one embodiment of communication module 254. Each module depicted may represent functionality included within communication module 254, while representing structural hardware and/or software modules that may either be incorporated within the hardware and software modules of iFit.com website 300, or alternatively, accessible by the hardware and software modules forming iFit.com website 300.

Generally, the iFit.com website 300 is hosted on one or more computers, whether a general-purpose or special-purpose computer, that may have the form of computer 14, or any variation thereof known by one skilled in the art in view of the teaching contained herein. As such, the hardware and software modules forming iFit.com website 300 may include those listed herein with reference to computer 14. As depicted in the illustrative configuration of Figure 12, iFit.com website 300 may include login-registration module 302, audio program module 304, video program module 306, health information module 308, consumer purchase module 310, personal training module 312, competition module 314, diagnostic module 318, program generation module 318, advertising module 320, and links module 322.

According to one aspect of the present invention, communication module 254 includes a login-registration module 302 that is accessible via iFit.com website 300. Login-registration module 302 is configured to obtain the necessary registration and login

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 491

information from a user wishing to use communication module 254 and the various audio/video and literary information contained therein, with their exercise device.

Referring now to Figure 13, a flow diagram illustrating the operation of login-registration module 302 is depicted. Initially, login-registration module 302 identifies whether the user has logged into the communication module 254 before, as represented by decision block 330. In the event that the user is accessing or "logging in" to iFit.com website 300 for the first time, login-registration module 302 gathers the user information, as shown by block 332. Specifically, login-registration module 302 may gather the user's name, age, sex, type of exercise equipment being used, and various other data unique to the user. Additionally, login-registration module 302 may present the user with multiple questions to obtain statistical information regarding the user's background, education, work experience, income, hobbies, and other related information to aid operators of communication module 254 and system 250 in providing greater instructional information to the user. Furthermore, such statistical information may also be used in targeting specific advertisement to the individual during an exercise program.

As information is gathered from the user, payment information, such as credit card numbers, accounts, and the like may further be obtained from the user. Alternatively, as depicted in Figure 12, the step of obtaining payment information may follow the gathering of the user information, as shown by block 334. Once all the necessary information is gathered, login-registration module 302 assists the user in defining a login user identification number (user ID) and password that are unique to the particular user, as depicted by block 336. Upon defining the user password and user ID communication module 254 stores the information within a memory of communication module 254 and

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

2003E601 2/27/2003

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 492

optionally user module 252. The user is subsequently asked to login to communication module 254.

Following the logging in procedure, the user is given access, as depicted by block 340, to communication module 254 to the specific level that they are allowed, based upon their responses to the various questions asked during the login procedure. For example, if a user defines the exercise device as a treadmill located at home, the user may be limited to only the treadmill related web pages of iFit.com website 300. Similarly, if a user does not define any account information the user may be limited to only the free web pages and information available thereon, while being restricted to access the fee-based web pages, such as to purchase exercise profiles, exercise equipment, and the like.

Referring again to decision block 330, if a user accesses communication module 254 for a second or any other subsequent times, decision block 330 is in the negative, and login-registration module 302 gathers the user ID and password from the user, as depicted by block 342. Upon gathering the user ID and password, login-registration module 302 verifies the user ID and password with the stored user ID and password, as represented by block 344. Subsequently, login-registration module 302 either rejects access to communication module 254 or alternatively allows access thereto with the specific level of access, as shown by blocks 346 and 340.

It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art, that various other functionality and structures might form login module 302. For example, login-registration module 302 may incorporate various processors, micro-controllers, logic circuits, and the like to analyze and store the information input during a login process. In one configuration, login-registration module 302 may communicate with user module 252 during the login process to verify

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 493

that the exercise device used by the user is the same as previously indicated by the user during previous logins. In the event that the exercise device differs, whether by type, model or the like, login-registration module 302 may cause communication module 254 to either prompt the user to change the stored login information, thereby varying the access to the various programs, or automatically change the login information and associated access in light of the changed exercise device.

In another configuration, login-registration module 302 may be a separate hardware and/or software module or component that is located distantly from the hardware and/or software components or modules of communication module 254. In still other configurations, login-registration module 302 may be further adapted to store information regarding the use of exercise equipment. For example, login-registration module 302 or some other module of communication module 254 may track the amount of time that a user spends exercising on a particular type of exercise device, thereby determining a user's exercising preferences.

Furthermore, login-registration module 302 may track the particular locations where the user trains to identify a user profile of the user's exercise activities throughout the United States of America or the World. Such information may then be used to provide the user with specific information related to those locations where the user exercises most. For example, the user may receive targeted advertising to exercise and non-exercise related businesses or services within the city or state of the place where the individual commonly visits or exercises.

Referring back to Figure 12 communication module 254 includes an audio program module 304. Generally, audio program module 304 is configured to provide the user with

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0061601 v1 13914 0560

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 494

multiple selections of audio programs that are available for particular types of exercise device. Additionally, audio program module 304 allows the user to purchase copies of the audio programs that may be performed on line.

As depicted in Figure 14, audio program module 304 allows the user to select from various types of exercise devices with associated audio programs. As illustrated, audio program may have separate information for treadmills, ellipticals, cycles, steppers, hikers, climbers, Nordic type exercise devices, and various other types of exercise devices known by one skilled in the art. As such, a user may manually select the particular exercise device to be used. Alternatively, audio program module 304 may dynamically select the particular exercise device and the various audio programs applicable to the user's exercise device by analyzing the user information gathered by login-registration module 302. No matter the manner by which the particular exercise device is selected, Figure 15 depicts an illustrative flow diagram that depicts possible user selections and data flow related to accessing the one or more audio programs available through communication system 18, and more specifically iFit.com website 300.

As shown, upon selecting a particular exercise device (whether manually or dynamically as discussed above), as depicted by block 350, the user is allowed to select the type of music to be played during the program session, as depicted by block 352. Once the user has selected the particular music type, the user is given the option to view the program information to determine if the difficulty level is too great, as depicted by decision block 354. For example, if the individual wishes to view the exercise program profile, communication module 254 packetizes an audio and/or graphical representation of the exercise program selected (i.e., the maximum speed, maximum incline, time to perform the

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 495

exercise program, amount of time at each maximum speed and incline, and various other operating parameters known to one skilled in the art) and transmits the data to either the integrally formed video output device 92 (Figures 1 and 6) mounted on treadmill 12, or alternatively, to monitor 166 (Figure 7) associated with computer 14 for review by the user, as depicted by block 356.

Alternatively, the user may decide not to view the user profile, such that the response to decision block 354 is in the negative. Whether or not the user views the exercise profile, the user may select to begin the online exercise program, as depicted by decision block 358. If the user selects in the affirmative, communication module 254 delivers the audio signals, with control signals, to user module 252 in accordance with the selection. Consequently, communication module 254 may download the entire audio program to user module 252, or alternatively "stream" the audio signals thereto by a manner known by one skilled in the art. Upon completion of the program, as depicted by block 360, the user is given the opportunity to purchase their own copy of the audio program just performed, as represented by decision block 364. In the event they decline to purchase the program session, the particular audio program session is completed and the user is optionally returned to the homepage of iFit.com website 300.

Referring again to decision block 358, if the user selects not to perform the online program, the user may optionally select to purchase the program, as depicted by decision block 364. If this selection is in the negative, the user is returned to the homepage of iFit.com website 300. Otherwise, if the user wishes to purchase the program, audio program module 302 gathers account information, as depicted by block 366 and media format, such as CD, tape, MP3 file, or the like, as depicted by block 368. Furthermore,

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0061360 v1 13914.579.1

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 496

audio program module 304, through video output device 90 or monitor 166 displays the pricing guides for various types of media `and/or associated mailing costs, as depicted by block 370. Alternatively, audio program module 304 may interface with an accounting module that performs the function of storing and collecting account information and purchase information from any of the various modules associated with communication module 254. As such, communication module 254 may have a centralized accounting module that is accessible by one or more of the various modules forming communication module 254. Furthermore, in another alternate configuration, audio program module 304 may communicate with login-registration module 304 and obtain account information therefrom.

Referring again to Figure 12, communication module 254 further includes video program module 306. Video program module 306 uses a similar flow of information and related functional operations as audio program module 302; however, video program module 306 merely gives video options to the user, whether such video options include or exclude audio programs transposed or incorporated therein. Therefore, instead of selecting a music type, video program module 306 enables a user to select a video program session and receive real-time or streamed video and/or audio signals. Similarly, in the event the user wishes to purchase the video program, video program module 306 enables the user to select a particular type of video format such as CD ROM, DVD, video tape, MP3 file, and the like.

According to another aspect of the present invention, communication module 254 includes a health information module 308. Health information module 308, in one embodiment, includes a searchable database of information related to health issues for

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 497

those exercising and/or those who wish to begin to exercise using communication module 254. As such, in one configuration, health information module 308 is a distantly located database, such as a relational, hierarchal, or some other database that is accessible by the iFit.com website 300. Alternatively, health information module 308 may be incorporated within the hardware and/or software components and modules hosting iFit.com website 300.

Communication module 254 may optionally include a consumer purchase module 310. Consumer purchase module 310 is configured to enable a user to purchase exercise equipment, materials such as books and instructional materials, nutritional supplements, and the like online. Consumer purchase module 310 may, therefore, link directly to one or more affiliates of communication module 254. Alternatively, consumer purchase module 310 may include a database, whether relational, hierarchal, or the like that has stored specifications, pricing guides, illustrative images of exercise devices and products, and the like, that a user may search through to find the necessary or desired exercise equipment. Additionally, consumer purchase module 310 may include the necessary hardware and/or software modules to gather and store billing and purchase information from the user or alternatively, consumer purchase module 310 may communicate with a centralized accounting module that performs the necessary functions typically known by one skilled in the art related to accounting, billing, purchasing, sales, and the like activities.

According to another aspect of the present invention, communication module 254 includes a personal training module 312. Personal training module 312 enables a user to interact with a personal trainer on a live-on-live exercise session whether in a one on one session or in a group setting. Additionally, personal trainer module 312 enables the user to

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0086.001 "Jeffrey"

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 498

ask questions and receive communications from one or more personal trainers related to exercise advice, techniques, and programs, whether or not in real-time.

Referring now to Figure 16, a schematic representation of the various illustrative functional modules of personal training module 312 are illustrated. As shown, personal training module 312 includes a scheduling module 380 that enables various individuals to schedule times to talk to and optionally perform a live workout program. Scheduling module 380 enables the user to access a profile module 382 that contains one or more trainer profiles. In this way, personal training module 312 enables a user to review the profiles of the various trainer to select the particular trainer that best suits the users needs and/or time requirements. Profile module 382 may, therefore, include a database, whether relational, hierarchical, or the like, or some other data storage hardware and/or software that is capable of storing data in an accessible form.

Scheduling module 380, in one embodiment, communicates with a calendaring module 384 that lists the days of the month and the particular times available for one-on-one exercise programs with each trainer. Additionally, calendaring module 384 may list the times of group sessions and enable a user to select a particular session time reference within calendaring module 384 for the user to exercise with a personal trainer.

As shown, scheduling module 380 may communicate with a mailbox module 386 that includes multiple mailboxes, one for each user and trainer. Each mailbox may receive email from trainers and other users of communication module 254, or alternatively, only trainers or communication module 254 may deliver a message 388 to each user, such as electronic mail. Generally, each mailbox is configured to receive messages from the trainers regarding schedule one-on-one exercise sessions or group sessions. Additionally,

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0061601 v1 13914.579.1

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 499

communication module 254 or iFit.com website 300 may deliver notifications of upcoming special group exercise session, or other information related to the user and/or exercising. Each user and/or trainer may save unique exercise programs created by the user and/or the trainer within data storage 390 accessible by mailbox module 386. Optionally, data storage 390 may correspond to memory 278 (Figure 11) or other external memory that is accessible to mailbox module 386.

Communicating with personal training module 312 is a video conferencing module 392. Video conferencing module 392 provides the functional hardware and/or software to allow a user to videoconference with a personal trainer. For example, video conferencing module 392 may include various hardware and/or software modules that: (1) assist with data transmission of audio and/or video signals between user module 252a-252n and trainer module 256a-256n; (2) assist with image and voice capturing; (3) packetizing or depacketizing data, and the like, such as those discussed with respect to system 10, or otherwise known to those skilled in the art in light of the teaching contained herein. Additionally, video conferencing module 392 allows the user to videoconference with the personal trainer in either a private room, as represented by numeral 394 or in a public room, as represented by numeral 396. In either case, (i.e., in the private or public room) the user may exercise with the personal trainer in a one-on-one or group setting.

It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art, that the functionality described herein with respect to personal training module 312 may be varied and is only illustrative of one possible embodiment thereof. Other functionality and associated structures such as hardware and/or software modules may be included within personal trainer module 312. Furthermore, various other linkages may occur between the various functional modules of

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0061630 "2,3F4,950

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 500

personal training module 312. For example, in one alternate embodiment, calendaring module 384 is linked with private room 394 such that upon scheduling a one-on-one exercise program, a private room is automatically scheduled for the user. Additionally, calendaring module 384 may automatically send a message to the user's mailbox, thereby providing the user with information regarding the particular private room scheduled and a reminder of the schedule time.

According to another aspect of the present invention, as illustrated in Figure 12, iFit.com website 300 includes a competition module 314. Competition module 314 enables one or more individuals to engage in competitive exercise programming with one another or alternatively with the communication module 254 hosting iFit.com website 300. Such competitive exercise programming motivates the users to exercise on a more regular basis while also setting goals for the individual to reach. Competition module 314, therefore, provides various benefits to those seeking to exercise on a regular basis.

Referring now to Figures 17A-17D, a flow diagram representing one illustrative operation of competition module 314 is depicted. As shown, a user selects the particular race types that they wish to engage in, as depicted by block 400. Three types of races are depicted; race around the world 402, race against the computer 404, and personalized race 406; however various other race types are applicable and known to one skilled in the art, in view of the teaching contained herein.

One particular race type is a race around the world. In the race around the world type race, an individual races against various other individuals to determine who will run around the world in the shortest time. Communication module 254 tracks the exercising activities of competing users of user modules 252a-252b and computes the distance

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0081600 "3674960

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 501

traveled per exercise session and per user. A running total of the distance traveled is maintained and updated. Each competitor may compare the total distance traveled against other competitors to see who runs a number of miles equivalent to running around the world in the shortest time.

With reference to Figure 17A, when the race around the world race type is selected, competition module 314 retrieves the stored statistical information of the user, as depicted by block 410. The statistical information may include, but is not limited to, distance traveled by the user, average speed of the user, and the like. Once competition module 314 selects the stored statistical information, such information may be compared against other competitors in the race, as depicted by block 412. Competition module 314 may deliver comparison data to communication module 254. In turn, communication module 254 may deliver a graphical representation of the user's exercise distant, times, speed, and other information compared against other competitors to the user via user module 252a-252n. A user module 252a-252n or a user operating treadmill 12, for example, may view their distance and times with respect to other competing users of user modules 252a-252n, thereby being motivated to exercise more. Once such information is depicted, the user may modify their existing exercise programs to either increase or decrease exercise parameters of the programs. For example, if the user sees that they have not run as many miles as other competitors, they may increase the distance to be run in the future. Once the user is ready, the user may begin or continue the race, as represented by block 414. As the user exercises communication module 254 records new statistical information for the user, such as speed, distance traveled, calories used, and the like.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

"Express Mail" mailing label number EL 974 760 360 US

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 502

It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that various other configurations of the race around the world type race are applicable and known to one skilled in the art. For example, in another configuration of the race around the world type race, a user may select a particular time period, say from January 1 to February 1, and race against others to see who travels the furthest distance within the given time period. Again, communication module 254 tracks the distance traveled of each competitor and may provide graphical representations of the position of one competitor against the other competitors. In still yet another configuration, the race around the world may include racing over various types of terrain ranging from deserts, mountains, and the like. As such, each competitor follows a similar overall exercise profile and communication module 254 tracks the time that a user takes to complete the race, for example, when a user slows down the treadmill based upon the terrain traversed.

Referring again to Figure 17A, the user may optionally select to race against the computer, as referenced by block 404. As the name of the race type suggests, this option enables the user to select a particular type of race and a particular skill level of the computer against which to race. As shown in Figure 17C, a user selects the difficulty level for the particular race, as represented by block 416, such as in the case of a treadmill, the speed, incline, distance, and the like. This may also enable the user to select a particular skill level of the computer, such as a beginner runner, intermediate runner, or advanced runner. Additionally, the user may select various other options, as represented by block 418, such as a head start for the computer or the user, scaling of the particular difficulty level, and the like. Upon completing the selections, the user may race against the computer, as represented by block 420.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0398E30 "22E4350

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 503

With reference to Figure 17A, another type of race is a personalized race, as depicted by block 406. In the personalized race, two or more individuals schedule a live on live session, such as in a private room of personal training module 312 where they may race one against the other, while viewing graphical representations of the distant, time, and speed of the other competitors. Alternatively, two or more individuals may schedule a race where the start time is adjusted based upon the particular location of the competitors.

As shown in Figure 17D, a user may select a time-adjusted race, as depicted by decision block 422. If the user rejects time adjustment, then the user will race against one or more competitors in a live-on-live competition. The user selects one or more competitors, as referenced by block 424. Following the selection, each competitor enters a private room to begin the race and to synchronize each competitor's exercise device with communication module 254 and each other, as depicted by block 426. Alternatively, each competitor may merely enter the private room that has been scheduled for the race, thereby automatically selecting each competitor for the race, while synchronizing each competitor's exercise device in block 426 in preparation for beginning the race as depicted by block 428.

Synchronization prepares the communication links between each competitor and generates the displays and data flow therebetween, such as but not limited to the audio and video data flows and displays that enable each competitor to view their progress against each other. For example, the display may include a racing track that shows a relative position of each competitor one with another, or a trail that each competitor races along. It may be appreciated that various other data flows and displays are appropriate and known to one skilled in the art in view of the teaching contained herein.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0061501 "2397650

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 504

As suggested above, the user may select a time-adjusted race. The time-adjusted race allows two or more competitors to conveniently race against each other. For example, the time-adjusted race allows an individual on the east coast to race against individuals in the Mountain Time zone and the west coast at the same local time, for example 5:00 p.m. The time-adjusted race, therefore, stores the race of one individual, say the individual on the east coast who races at 5:00 p.m. and then rebroadcasts the stored exercise race to those other individuals in various other time zones upon reaching the designated time period, such as 5:00 p.m. Mountain Standard Time, pacific time, and the like.

With reference to Figure 17D, for ease of explanation, let us assume that three individuals, one on the east coast, one in the Mountain Time zone, and one on the west coast wish to race against each other at 5:00 pm local time. Each competitor accesses communication module 254 and selects each other as competitors, block 430, in a time-adjusted race, as depicted in decision block 422. Each competitor defines the particular time period or adjusted time at which each individual is to race, as depicted by block 432. The selections and adjusted times for each competitor are stored in one or more databases or other storage modules associated with an identification number given to the time-adjusted race or directly to each competitor. Once the information is entered and stored, the competitor on the east coast may perform their race on their own or with the aid of a pace setter generated by the computer at the appointed time, as depicted by block 434. Once the east coast competitor finishes their race, the statistical information and a real-time representation of the race is stored, as represented by block 436. Upon the arrival of the adjusted time for the Mountain Time zone competitor to race, communication module 254 will rebroadcast the particular race performed by the east coast competitor to the Mountain

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

DOCKET NO. 13914.579.1

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 505

Time zone competitor. Similarly, upon the time for the west coast competitor to race, communication module 254 will rebroadcast the particular race performed by the east coast competitor and optionally the Mountain Time zone competitor to the west coast competitor. It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that the live on live and time-adjusted races may be performed in a variety of different manners. For example, the number of competitors is not limited to any specific number. Additionally, the time adjustments may allow for competitors throughout the world to race one against another.

It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art that competition module 314 may have various other configurations. For example, the functionality of competition module 314 may be incorporated within user modules 252a-252n. As such, two or more user modules 252a-252n may be in direct communication one with another, without the aid of communication module 254, and the internal modules of user modules 252a-252n enable competition data to be transceived between the user modules 252a-252n.

With reference again to Figure 12, communication module 254 further includes a diagnostic module 316. Diagnostic module 316 enables the user to perform a diagnostic analysis of their particular exercise device or product in the case of disconnection or changes in the operation of their exercise device or product. Additionally, diagnostic module 316 enables the user to update and change operational parameters of the user's exercise device or product, either through manual activation of diagnostic control 88 (Figure 6) or automatically through communication module 254. For example, in the event a new software update is available for the particular exercise device's software, communication module 254 may automatically recognize operation of the update and deliver the same to each individual having an exercise device or product that may benefit

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 506

from updating of the software. Additionally, the diagnostic module 316 may identify problems with the exercise device and subsequently schedule arrival times for maintenance workers to resolve physical problems that are unable to be fixed by remote communication from communication module 254.

As such, referring now to Figure 18, an illustrative flow diagram representing diagnostic module 316 is depicted. As shown, a user is asked to select whether they wish to update their product, as depicted by decision block 440. Alternatively, communication module 254 may automatically recognize that the exercise device or product is to be updated, therefore eliminating block 440 from the flow diagram. In the event that the user wishes to update the exercise device or product, communication module 254, and more specifically diagnostic module 316, connects directly to user module 252a-252n via network 16 (Figures 1 and 10), as depicted by block 442. Such connection may be achieved by a variety of manners, as known by one skilled in the art and also discussed herein. Upon connecting to user module 252a-252n or product, diagnostic module 316 verifies that particular hardware and/or software modules are contained therein, as shown by block 444. In the event that software or read/write hardware may be updated, the necessary executable file is either streamed or downloaded to user module 252a-252n, as referenced by block 446. Upon receiving the downloadable file, user module 252a-252n executes the executable file to update the hardware and/or software components therein, as referenced by block 448. Alternatively, such as in system 10 (Figure 1), the downloadable file may be downloaded to computer 14 which may execute the program and update treadmill 12 remotely.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0008260 v1 13914 579 1

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 507

Referring again to decision block 440, when the user answers in the negative, the user is subsequently queried as to whether they are having difficulty with their exercise device or product, as identified decision block 450. Upon answering in the affirmative, diagnostic module 316 queries the user, as depicted by block 452, as to the difficulties they are having and what attempts if any, they have made to resolve the problem. Upon gathering the necessary information, diagnostic module 316 connects to the exercise device or other device, as depicted by block 454, and thereafter analyzes the various hardware and software problems to resolve and identify whether it is possible to remotely fix the problem, as depicted by blocks 456 and 458. In the event that the exercise device or device may be remotely corrected, through an update, as depicted by decision block 460, diagnostic module 316 will then perform the steps of updating as previously described in block 442, 444, 446, and 448. Alternatively, if the problem may not be corrected through remote access, diagnostic module 316 may automatically schedule a time for physical maintenance of the device or product. It may be appreciated by one skilled in the art, that various other functionality may be performed by diagnostic module 316.

In an alternate configuration, when user module 252 (Figure 10) is placed in the active status (e.g. turned on) user module 252 may optionally analyze its internal hardware and/or software modules to verify that such modules are operating correctly. In the event that one or more problems occur, diagnostic module 316 answers decision block 440 in the affirmative, thereby automatically obtaining an update from communication module 254 (Figure 10) or alternatively manually requesting information from the user. Optionally, when a user of user module 252 accesses communication module 254 (Figure 10),

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0098E80" 2054350

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 508

communication module 254 activates diagnostic module 316 (Figure 12) to analyze user module 252.

Referring again to Figure 12, according to another aspect of the present invention, communication module 254 enables a user to prepare a personalized audio and/or video exercise program. Communication module 254, therefore, includes program creation module 318. Program creation module 318, referring now to Figure 19, enables a user to select an audio program session, as depicted by decision block 470 and/or a video program session, as depicted by decision block 478. In the event that only an audio program session is desired, the user initially selects the type of exercise device that the program is to be used, such as but not limited to treadmills, cycles, steppers, hikers, climbers, Nordic style devices, ellipticals, and the like, as represented by block 472. Upon selecting the type of device, the user may then select a specific type of music, such as rock, pop, country, jazz, classical, alternative, or the like, that is to be used with the exercise program, as represented by block 474. Once a particular music type is selected, the user may then generate an exercise profile that the exercise device will follow during the exercise program, as depicted by block 476. Generation of the exercise profile may include defining one or more operating parameters of the exercise device, such as the speed and inclination of the tread base for a given period of time. Upon finalizing the exercise program, the user may then store the program, as represented by block 488, such as in their mailbox, on their exercise device, on a computer readable media, or the like.

In the case of a video program, the user again selects the particular type of exercise device to be used in association with the exercise programming, as represented by block 480. Upon selecting the exercise device, the user may select a particular video

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 509

presentation they desire, as represented by block 482. The video presentation includes any type of motivational programming known to those skilled in the art. For example, and not by way of limitation, the video presentation may include natural scenes, such as mountains, oceans, streams, and the like, exercising individuals, educational programming, abstract images, and the like. It is preferred that each video presentation includes a specific sound track; however, the user may modify a particular audio track that is synchronized with the video presentation or optionally generate a completely new audio track, according to block 484. Once the video program, and optional music program, is selected, the user may subsequently generate an exercise profile, as represented by block 486, in a similar manner to that described above. As with the audio program, the video program may be stored for use at subsequent times, as depicted by block 488.

The presently described invention may be used in a variety of situations to enable individuals who wish to exercise to obtain more beneficial results in a highly motivated setting. With this in mind, following hereinafter is an illustrative embodiment of an environment within which the exercise devices and modules of the presently described invention may be used.

Referring again to Figure 12, communication module 254 includes an advertising module 320. Advertising module 320 is adapted to retrieve the information obtained by login-registration module 302 and retrieve from memory 194 or external memory 196 (Figure 8) advertisements that may be appropriate for the user to view in light of the selections made during the login process. In one embodiment, an audio and video advertisement signal is delivered with the audio and video exercise programming to appear on user interface 262 (Figure 11). For example, a banner may appear on user interface 262

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0021560 "23454960

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 510

(Figure 11), and more specifically video display 94 (Figure 6) for the user. Such advertising may, alternatively, may take the form of an additional streaming, real time audio and video output that is linked to one or more national advertising agencies. In such a case, the banner may optionally appear for a few seconds to present a micro-commercial targeted to the user of user module 252. Upon completing the commercial, the banner may disappear, to subsequently reappear with the same or alternatively different micro commercials at various periods along an exercise program.

Referring again to Figure 12, communication module 254 includes a links module 322. Links module 322 is configured to provide the user with a list of various additional web sites where educational and exercise information, products, materials, and the like may be viewed and/or purchased.

With reference now to Figure 20, a master-slave system 500 is depicted that may or may not use the systems described above to enable communication between the various components of the master-slave system as will be described in detail hereinafter. Master-slave system 500 may use various types of network, such as the Internet to enable communication between the various portions of master-slave system 500. Master-slave system 500, in this embodiment, includes a master device 502 and one or more slave devices 504a-504n communicating with master device 502. In this embodiment, master device 502 may take the form of a treadmill with a computer integrally formed therein. Alternatively, master device 502 may be a treadmill with one or more processors, controllers and memory storage devices that allow master device 502 to control one or more slave devices 504a-504n without entirely incorporating a computer therein. Master device 502, therefore, may or may not incorporate the structure and functionality of

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0086E80 2 29 Feb 96

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 511

treadmill 20 (Figure 1) or other exercise device, communication module 254 (Figure 10), and/or trainer modules 256a-256n (Figure 10).

Generally, master device 502 enables an individual exercising thereupon to control one or more slave devices 504a-504n, in real-time, whether or not master device 502 receives input data from the one or more slave devices 504a-504n. As depicted, master device 502 is directly linked with each of the slave devices 504a-504n via a communication line connection, such as but not limited to existing broadcast technology, including short range wireless transmissions, television broadcast over the airwaves, cable or cable modems, satellite, telephone lines, whether analog or digitally based, wireless technology, other high-speed data connections, or any other suitable transmission technology or medium. Master device 502, therefore, includes the appropriate hardware and/or software applicable to enable master device 502 to communicate and control one or more slave devices 504a-504n.

In one case, the internal components of master device 502, alone, are sufficient to enable communication to and control of slave devices 504a-504n. Therefore, master device 502 need not incorporate computer 14 (Figure 1), translator device 13 (Figure 1), or hardware and/or software modules of communication system 18, or communication module 254 therein. In another configuration, master device 502 may communicate with slaves 504a-504n via a network and a communication system or module so that master-slave system 500 has a similar configuration to system 250 where one or more trainer modules 256a-256n control the operation of one or more user modules 252a-252n via network 16, whether or not communication module 254 is used to facilitate such communication and control.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 512

Each slave device 504a-504n and sub-slave device 506a-506n linked to master device 502 may take the form of an exercise device, such as treadmill 12, translator device 13, and/or computer 14 of Figure 1. Additionally, each slave device 504a-504n may incorporate the structure and functionality of user modules 252a-252n. Each slave device 504a-504n, therefore, may be controlled by master device 502 in real-time while enabling the user to manually override the operation of the exercise device in opposition to control signals received from master device 502.

As illustrated in Figure 20, each slave 504a-504n may optionally be a master to subsequent sub-slave device 506a-506n, as shown in broken lines. In such a manner, various exercise devices may be separated into different groups. For example, slave 504a may receive a beginner level control signal from master 502. In turn, slave 504a may control the operation of one or more sub-slave devices 506a-506n that are operated by one or more beginners. Similarly, slave 504b may receive an intermediate level control signal from master 502 and subsequently control one or more sub-slaves (not shown), while slave 504n may receive an advanced level control signal from master 502 and subsequently control one or more sub-slaves (not shown).

According to another alternate configuration, master device 502 may receive information from each slave device 504a-504n representative of the user's heart rate, blood pressure, and the like. Master device 502 may, therefore, modify each slave device 504a-504n or sub-slave device 506a-506n, whether individually or collectively, based upon the data received from the user. For example, if the user's heart rate is too high, master device 502 may automatically reduce one or more operating parameters of the exercise device, such as speed, incline, resistance, and the like.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0056E601 "23Tby960

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 513

Although it is preferred that the communications performed according to the present invention (e.g., the first signal and the second signal) be in real time, it is also possible to achieve many objects of the present invention by engaging in communication other than real time.

According to one aspect of the present invention, an exercise device is disclosed that incorporates various audio/video features into the device or exercise device itself rather than having external audio/video features connected thereto. The exercise device may also include sensors that track the activity level of an individual on the exercise device, to determine whether an user is actually exercising or to determine whether the user is old enough to be using the exercise device.

According to another aspect of the present invention, one or more users are enabled to exercise in a group setting, while being distantly located one from another. Furthermore, the present invention enables home exercise equipment users to interact with trainers, other users, physical therapists, physicians, and the like in live-on-live workout sessions and, in some situations, allow a trainer, physical therapists, physicians, and the like to control at least one operating parameter of the exercise device upon which the user is training.

To enable the above-described communication, a user may access a communication system or module that facilities communication between one or more users, trainers, or third parties. Such communication system or module may include at least one web site with associated web pages. As a user accesses the communication system or module, statistical information related to an individual's workout regime, such as how much time an individual spends on each various exercise device, the locations where they trained, when each user accesses the communication system or modules, and the like is gathered.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0084360 v1 39650

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 514

Generally, the communication system or module, and hence the web site, may enable a user to access information and programming contained therein, while, in one embodiment, the communication system or module has the ability to control at least one operating parameter of the device or exercise device via the web site and web pages. In one case, when a user activates one or more input devices, such as a touch sensitive screen having a visual representation of the web page thereon, the communication system or module, via the web site, changes the operational parameters of the device or exercise device.

Various programming is accessible through communication system or module. For example, the user may select live or recorded programming. One type of programming or capability of the communication system or module relates to competitive motivational content. Such functionality allows an individual to compare the amount of miles traveled on an exercise device against individuals throughout the world engaging in similar activities. Therefore, competitors around the world may race against one another. Optionally, two of more users may link their exercise devices directly without the need to communicate through the communication system or module.

Another type of motivational content may include one or more electronic magazines or books that a user may download to view while exercising. Yet another type of motivational content or programming relates to the ability of the user to view an exercise profile representative of the exercise program currently being performed by the user. Such profile may be displayed to the user continuously, periodically, or other under the control of the user and/or the communication system or module. In one configuration,

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0063130 v1 13914.579.1

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 515

the exercise profile may appear and overlay the visual image that the user is watching, whether the visual image is a television broadcast, webcast, or the like.

Another type of motivational content relates to various advertisements. During the exercise program a user may receive commercial advertising through an advertising banner that may continuously or periodically appear on the video display. Optionally, the advertisement may appear in a picture-in-picture advertisement that is delivered to the user as a micro-commercial that is displayed to the user and subsequently removed.

The programming received from the communication system or module may be live or recorded. In some situations the live programming received by the user may be too difficult or not difficult enough for the user of the exercise device. The present invention provides scaling controls that allow the user to scale the signals received from the communication system or module and/or the trainer. In this manner, the exercising user may increase or decrease the intensity of the exercise program. Such scaling may be achieve either at the user device, trainer device, the communication system or module, or at some other third party modules that may control the operation of the user's exercise device. By selecting a particular option on the web page, the user's appliance will be controlled according to the scaled choice. Optionally, the user may define a maximum limited for one or more of the operating parameters of the device, such that transmitted programming is limited in accordance with the maximum values defined for each operating parameter.

According to another aspect of the present invention, the systems, devices, and modules of the present invention enable bi-directional communication between one or more user devices and one or more trainer devices. The communication system or module

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0038T80" 2/98 Tpgo

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 516

of the present invention may retrieve information from the devices and/or exercise devices and evaluated the operating parameters of the device and/or exercise device. The communication system or module may analyze any measurable parameter of the device or exercise device and may optionally analyze any measurable parameter of a user exercising using the exercise device. In response to this analysis, the communication system or module prescribes a particular action for the device or exercise device to perform, such as changing the speed of a treadmill, inclination of a treadmill, and the like.

According to yet another aspect of the present invention, the exercise device is capable of being controlled by signals from the communication system or module and/or controls physical controls integrated onto the device or exercise device. The physically integrated controls and the controls from the communication system or module may be passed through a buffer that controls the exercise device or device. In this way, in the event that connectivity to the communication system or module is lost, a user of the device or exercise device would still be capable of controlling the device or exercise device.

According to another aspect of the present invention, communication system or modules may remotely update various portions of a device or exercise device according to the need or direction of the user of the device or as determined by the communication system or module. For example, communication system or module may change any and all parameters related to the device or exercise device, such as the BIOS, or some other software.

According to another aspect of the present invention, the exercise device or device includes a diagnostic button. Upon activation of the diagnostic button, the internal hardware and/or software components of the device or exercise device, solely, or in

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0616601 v3 13914.579

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 517

combination with the communication system or modules tests and checks the various hardware and/or software modules, components, or elements of the device or exercise device. If any problems are found the internal hardware and/or software components of the device or exercise device, solely, or in combination with the communication system or modules attempt to fix the problems. Additionally, the diagnostic button may activate a downloading sequence to update information on the appliance with new software from a central database, such as at communication system or module.

According to another aspect of the present invention, the present invention may includes one or more interfaces that may communicate with existing hardware and/or software components of various existing devices and exercise devices. As such, those devices or exercise devices not currently capable of communicating with communication system or module, may be retrofitted with various hardware and/or software modules as described herein to allow the exercise device or device to communicate with the communication system or module.

As mentioned, the presently described systems, methods, and devices may be used in a master-slave system. In such a system, changes to the operating parameters of the master are translated to the operating parameters of the slave, thereby controlling the operation of the device or exercise device. For example, in a spinner class, upon activation of a more intense riding experience by the master, the slave spinners also give their riders a similarly intense riding experience. The master may selectively choose groups of participants based on various criteria, such as participant's heart rates, and change those participants exercise program, while maintaining other participants at the original or different exercise level.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

DOCKET # 13914.579.1

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 518

Embodiments of the present invention are also disclosed in copending United States Patent Applications entitled (i) Computer Systems and Methods for Interaction with Exercise Device, to Scott R. Watterson, William T. Dalebout and Darren C. Ashby, filed August 18, 2000, which is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference; and (ii) Systems and Methods for Interaction with Exercise Device, to Scott R. Watterson, William T. Dalebout and Darren C. Ashby, filed August 18, 2000, which is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference.

As used in this specification and the appended claims, the phrases "communicating with," and "in communication with" and similar phrases shall mean any type of applicable communication known to one skilled in the art in light of the disclosure herein, such as electrical communication, optical communication, physical communication, magnetic communication, software communication, hardware communication, data communication, and the like.

The present invention may be embodied in other specific forms without departing from its spirit or essential characteristics. The described embodiments are to be considered in all respects only as illustrative and not restrictive. The scope of the invention is, therefore, indicated by the appended claims rather than by the foregoing description. All changes which come within the meaning and range of equivalency of the claims are to be embraced within their scope.

What is claimed and desired to be secured by United States Letters Patent is:

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

"Express Mail" Label No. EV 339744960

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 519

1. An exercise device configured to enable the interaction of a user, the exercise device comprising:

(a) an exercise mechanism comprising a movable element for movement in performance of exercise by a user, the exercise mechanism having one or more operating parameters;

(b) interface means, communicating with the exercise mechanism, for gathering a first signal from the user;

(c) communicating means, communicating with the interface means, for receiving a packetized second signal; and

(d) means, responsive to the packetized second signal, for controlling the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism.

2. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the exercise device is configured to enable a user to interact in real-time communication, the first signal comprising a real time signal and the second signal comprising a real time signal and the means for controlling the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism controlling the operating parameters in real time.

3. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the packetized second signal comprises a signal selected from the group consisting of an audio signal, a visual signal, and a control signal.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0038.030 v2 95-5-00

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 520

4. An exercise device as recited in claim 3, wherein the control signal is synchronized with at least one of the audio signal and the visual signal.

5. An exercise device as recited in claim 3, wherein a trainer promulgates the control signal.

6. An exercise device as recited in claim 3, wherein a communication system promulgates the control signal.

7. An exercise device as recited in claim 3, wherein a third party promulgates the control signal.

8. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the interface means is selected from the group consisting of: (i) one or more audio input devices; and (ii) one or more video output devices.

9. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the interface means comprises one or more controllers.

10. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the interface means comprises a video camera integrally formed with the exercise device.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0050 "23T950

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 521

11. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the communicating means enables transmission of the first signal.

12. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the communicating means comprises one or more processors adapted to packetize the first signal gathered by the interface means.

13. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the communicating means is selected from the group consisting of (i) a translator device; and (ii) a computer.

14. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the communicating means receives the packetized second signal including synchronized control signals from a communication system that is in communication with a trainer.

15. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the communicating means communicates with a communication system that is configured to generate one or more second signals.

16. An exercise device as recited in claim 15, wherein the communication system comprises memory configured to store the second signal.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0080280 v1

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 522

17. An exercise device as recited in claim 1 wherein the first signal comprises one or more signals representative of any measurable parameter of the exercise device.

18. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the first signal comprises one or more signals representative of any measurable parameter of the user of the exercise device.

19. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the first signal represents the status of the exercise device thereby activating the communication means to receive the packetized second signal.

20. An exercise device as recited in claim 19,wherein the status of the exercise device is selected from the group consisting of: (i) an active signal; (ii) inactive signal; and (iii) standby signal.

21. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, further comprising means for reproducing the second signal.

22. An exercise device as recited in claim 21, wherein the means for reproducing the second signal comprises one or more audio output devices and one or more video output devices.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

DOCKET, COM

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 523

23. An exercise device as recited in claim 21, wherein the means for reproducing the second signal comprises an output device selected from the group consisting of an audio output device and a video output device.

24. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the means for controlling the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism in comprises one or more controllers configured to separate the synchronized control signal from the second signal.

25. An exercise device as recited in claim 24, wherein the means for controlling further comprises one or more actuators activated by the one or more controllers in response to the synchronized control signal.

26. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the packetized second signal comprises a signal selected from the group consisting of: (i) a packetized control signal; and (ii) a packetized control signal and a signal from a communication system.

27. An exercise device as recited in claim 1, wherein the packetized second signal comprises a packetized control signal and a signal from a trainer, the signal from the trainer comprising a signal selected from the group consisting of an audio signal and a visual signal.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

DOCKET NO. 13914.579.1

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 524

28. An exercise device as recited in claim 27, wherein receipt of said packetized second signal is substantially uninterrupted during receipt of said control signal.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0086360 "2937P9360

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 525

29. An exercise device configured to enable interaction of a user, the exercise device comprising:

(a) an exercise mechanism comprising a movable element for movement in performance of exercise by a user, the exercise mechanism having one or more operating parameters;

(b) at least one user interface device, communicating with the exercise mechanism, the at least one interface device gathering a first signal from the user;

(c) a communicating mechanism, communicating with the user interface device, the communicating mechanism receiving a packetized second signal; and

(d) a controller, responsive to the packetized second signal, configured to control the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism.

30. An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein the at least one user interface device is selected from the group consisting of one or more audio input devices and one or more video input devices.

31. An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein the communicating mechanism comprises an iFit.com button, the iFit.com button adapted to initiate communication with a communication system that enables real-time transmission of the first signal to a trainer.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0098780 Z3F4960

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 526

32. An exercise device as recited in claim 31, wherein the communicating mechanism enables transmission of the first signal, evaluates the first signal and generates the second signal based upon the first signal.

33. An exercise device as recited in claim 32, wherein the first signal comprises signals that represent one or more parameters of the user exercising on the exercise device.

34. An exercise device as recited in claim 33, wherein the one or more parameters comprise any measurable parameter of the user of the exercise device.

35. An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein the communicating mechanism comprises a translator device and computer communicating with the exercise mechanism.

36. An exercise device as recited in claim 29, further comprising a control panel, the control panel being configured to enable a user to input the first signal and to receive the second signal.

37. An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein said at least one interface device comprises a manual override control, the manual override control being configured to prevent the means, responsive to the packetized second control

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 527

signal, for controlling the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism in real-time from controlling the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism.

38. An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein the exercise device further comprises a safety mechanism, said safety mechanism capable of manipulating the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism in the event that the packetized second control signal is interrupted.

39. An exercise device a recited in claim 29, wherein the first signal comprises a real time signal, the communicating mechanism receives a packetized second real time signal and the controller is configured to control the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism in real time.

40. An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein the exercise device further comprises one or more sensors, said one or more sensors being configured to sense the one or more operating parameters of the exercise mechanism.

41. An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein the exercise device further comprise one or more sensors, said one or more sensors being configured to identify whether a user is using the movable element.

42. An exercise device as recited in claim 41, wherein the one or more sensors identify whether the user is an adult or juvenile user.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

DOCKET # 13914.579.1

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 528

43. An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein the exercise device is a device selected from the group consisting of a master device, a slave device, and a sub-slave device.

44. An exercise device a recited in claim 43, wherein the exercise device is a slave device and is configured to control one or more sub-slave devices.

45. An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein the exercise device further comprise a diagnostic control, said diagnostic control activating a connection with a communication system to check the status of the exercise device.

46. An exercise device as recited in claim 45, wherein the diagnostic control activates a downloading process to retrieve one or more software updates the from communication system.

47. An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein the exercise device further comprises a scaling control, the scaling control being configured to enable a user to select a value representative of the proportional change to be made to the packetized control signal received by the communicating means.

48. An exercise device as recited in claim 29, wherein the communicating mechanism enables transmission of the first signal.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 529

49. An exercise device configured to enable a user to receive workout-related information, comprising:

(a) an exercise mechanism comprising a movable element for movement in performance of exercise by a user;

(b) a user interface device communicating with the exercise mechanism and configured to gather one or more user control signals from the user;

(c) a communicating mechanism in communication with the user interface device and adapted to enable transmission of the user control signals to a communication system, the communicating mechanism being further adapted to receive a packetized second signal including synchronized control signals from the communication system;

(d) means for reproducing the second signal; and

(e) means, responsive to the synchronized control signals carried by the second signal, for controlling the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism.

50. An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the user interface device comprises one or more manually activated controls configured to generate the user control signals.

51. An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the user interface device comprises a translator device and a computer.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0036360 v1 13914.579.1

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 530

52. An exercise device as recited in claim 49 wherein the second signal comprises one or more audio and video signals and the synchronized control signal.

53. An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the communication system comprises:

(a) one or more storage devices adapted to store the one or more audio and video signals;

(b) a control signal generator configured to generate one or more synchronized control signals; and

(c) a control processor configured to synchronize the synchronized controls signals with the one or more audio and video signals and deliver the second control signal to the communication mechanism.

54. An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the communication system receives the one or more audio and video signals and the synchronized control signals from an exercise device of a trainer.

55. An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the communication system receives the synchronized control signals from a third party communicating with the communication system.

56. An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the exercise device communicates with the communication system via a network.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0037.360 2574360

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 531

57. An exercise device as recited in claim 56, wherein the network comprises a network selected from the group consisting of a wide area network, a local area network, a home network, a packetized network, and the Internet.

58. An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the communication system comprises a web site comprising one or more web pages, the web site being configured to assist with the transmission of the packetized second signal.

59. An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the means for reproducing the second signal comprises one or more audio output devices and one or more video output devices.

60. An exercise device as recited in claim 59, wherein the one or more video output devices comprises one or more video displays.

61. An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the communication system analyses the user control signals and generates the packetized second signals based upon the analysis of the user control signals.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0086901.239.4960

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 532

62. An exercise device as recited in claim 61, wherein the communication system receives another signal from the exercise device representative of the one or more operating parameters of the exercise mechanism and generates the packetized second signal based upon the another signal.

63. An exercise device as recited in claim 61, wherein the communication system receives another signal from the exercise device, the another signal being representative of any measurable parameter of the user of the exercise device.

64. An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the means, responsive to the synchronized control signals carried by the second signal, for controlling the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism comprises:

(a) a speed actuator configured to vary a speed of the movable element;

(b) an incline actuator configured to vary the incline of the movable element;

(c) one or more decoders configured to separate the synchronized control signals from the second signal;

(d) one or more processors configured to operate the speed actuator and the incline actuator in response the synchronized control signal received from the one or more decoders.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0080600 "2976960

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 533

65. An exercise device as recited in claim 49, wherein the means, responsive to the synchronized control signals carried by the second signal, for controlling the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism comprises:

(a) a speed actuator configured to vary a speed of the movable element;

(b) a resistance actuator configured to vary the resistance applied to the movable element;

(c) one or more decoders configured to separate the synchronized control signals from the second signal;

(d) one or more processors configured to operate the speed actuator and the resistance actuator in response the synchronized control signal received from the one or more decoders.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0038180 v2 3947960

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 534

66. An exercise device configured to enable a user thereof to interact with a trainer in real-time communication via a communication line, comprising:

(a) an exercise mechanism comprising a movable element for movement in performance of exercise by a user;

(b) a user interface device configured to gather a first real-time signal from the user;

(c) a communication interface cooperating with the user interface device and configured to enable real-time communication of the first real-time signal to the trainer and subsequently receiving a second real-time signal from the trainer through a communication system, the communication system being adapted to generate one or more control signals that are synchronized with the second real-time signal;

(d) means for reproducing the second real-time signal; and

(e) means, responsive to the one or more control signals, for controlling the operating parameters of the exercise device in real-time.

67. An exercise device as recited in claim 66, wherein the second real-time signal comprises programming selected from the group consisting of an audio broadcast, a video broadcast, a combined audio and video broadcast, a webcast, a live broadcast, or a prerecorded broadcast.

68. An exercise device as recited in claim 66, wherein the second real-time signal comprises programming that is transmitted via a transmission media selected

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0038P60 "29Th960

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 535

from the group consisting of the air waves, cable, satellite, the internet, radio frequency, wireless, or infra-red.

69. An exercise device as recited in claim 66, wherein the means for reproducing the another audio and video signal is integrated into the exercise device.

70. An exercise device as recited in claim 66, wherein the means for reproducing the another audio and video signal is separate and distinct from the exercise device.

71. An exercise device as recited in claim 69 or 70, wherein the means for reproducing the another audio and video signal comprises a television.

72. An exercise device as recited in claim 69 or 70, wherein the means for reproducing the another audio and video signal comprises an audio output device and a video output device.

73. An exercise device as recited in claim 66, wherein the means for controlling comprises:

(a) means for decoding the control signals; and

(b) means, electrically coupled to the decoding means, for driving the movable element in response to the decoded control signal.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0050780 v1 39747.0050

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 536

74. An exercise device as recited in claim 66, wherein the means for controlling comprises:

(a) means for decoding the control signals having an input and an output; and

(b) means, electrically coupled to the output of the decoding means, for driving the moveable element in response to the decoded control signal.

75. An exercise device as recited in claim 66, wherein the reproducing means comprises a loudspeaker.

76. An exercise device as recited in claim 66, wherein the reproducing means comprises an RF transmitter configured to transmit the second signal to an output device.

77. An exercise device as recited in claim 66, wherein the reproducing means comprises an infrared transmitter configured to transmit the second signal to an output device.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0067480 v2 9/4/96

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 537

78. An exercise device for enabling one or more users to select and perform an exercise program stored on a communication system, the exercise device comprising:

(a) an exercise mechanism comprising a movable element for movement in performance of exercise by a user, the exercise mechanism being configured to enable a user to exercise in response to an exercise program selected from one or more exercise programs stored on a communication system in network communication with the exercise mechanism; and

(b) control means, communicating with the exercise mechanism, for receiving one or more packetized control signals from the communication system indicative of the selected exercise program and for changing one or more operating parameters of the exercise mechanism based upon the selected exercise program and the one or more packetized control signals.

79. An exercise device as recited in claim 78, wherein the selected exercise signals comprise at least one audio signal and at least one video signal.

80. An exercise device as recited in claim 78, wherein the communication system comprises one or more storage devices adapted to store the one or more exercise programs.

81. An exercise device as recited in claim 78, wherein the network is selected from the group consisting of a local area network, a wide area network, and the Internet.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0016800 2234360

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 538

82. An exercise device as recited in claim 78, wherein the exercise mechanism includes one or more actuators configured to vary one or more operating parameters of the exercise mechanism.

83. An exercise device as recited in claim 78, wherein the control means comprises at least one decoder configured to decode the one or more packetized control signal and at least one processor configured to activate the one or more actuators in response so the one or more decoded control signals.

84. An exercise device as recited in claim 78, wherein the communication system comprises:

(a) one or more storage devices adapted to store the one or more audio and video signals;

(b) a control signal generator configured to generate one or more control signals; and

(c) a control processor configured to synchronize and packetize the controls signals with the one or more audio and video signals and deliver the packetized control signal to the exercise mechanism.

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0086801.237569

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 539

10/641,627

ABSTRACT OF THE DISCLOSURE

An exercise device is configured to enable a user to interact with a trainer in real-time communication. The exercise device includes an exercise mechanism having a movable element for movement in performance of exercise by a user. Communicating with the exercise mechanism is an interface adapted for gathering a first real-time signal from the user. The interface communicates with a communication system for receiving a packetized second real-time signal including a synchronized control signal from the trainer. The exercise device includes an output device configured to reproduce the second real-time signal. The control signals carried by the second signal are used to control the operating parameters of the exercise mechanism in real-time.

G:\DATA\PAT\139145791.doc

WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
1000 EAGLE GATE TOWER
60 EAST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

0021601.2234350

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 540

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20231
www.uspto.gov

Bib Data Sheet

CONFIRMATION NO. 7182

SERIAL NUMBER	FILING DATE	CLASS	GROUP ART UNIT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
09/641,627	08/18/2000 RULE	482	3764	13914.579.1

APPLICANTS

Scott R. Watterson, Logan, UT;
William T. Dalebout, Logan, UT;
Darren C. Ashby, Richmond, UT;

**** CONTINUING DATA ***************************

THIS APPLICATION IS A CIP OF 09/349,608 07/08/1999 pat no. 6,312,363
AND A CIP OF 09/496,560 02/02/2000 pat no. 6,447,424

**** FOREIGN APPLICATIONS ********************

IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED ** 10/06/2000

Foreign Priority claimed	STATE OR COUNTRY	SHEETS DRAWING	TOTAL CLAIMS	INDEPENDENT CLAIMS
☐ yes ☑ no	UT	20	84	5
35 USC 119 (a-d) conditions met: ☐ yes ☐ no ☐ Met after allowance				
Verified and Acknowledged: Examiner's Signature / Initials				

ADDRESS

David B. Dellenbach
WORKMAN, NYDEGGER & SEELEY
1000 Eagle Gate Tower
60 E. South Temple
Salt Lake City ,UT 84111

TITLE

System for interaction with exercise device

FILING FEE RECEIVED	FEES: Authority has been given in Paper	
2458	No. _____ to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No. _____ for following:	☐ All Fees ☐ 1.16 Fees (Filing) ☐ 1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time) ☐ 1.18 Fees (Issue) ☐ Other _____ ☐ Credit

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD
Effective December 29, 1999

Application or Docket Number: 09/641627

CLAIMS AS FILED - PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA
BASIC FEE		
TOTAL CLAIMS	86 minus 20=	* 66
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS	5 minus 3 =	* 2
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT		

SMALL ENTITY TYPE ☐	RATE	FEE	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY	RATE	FEE
		345.00	OR			690.00
	X$ 9=		OR		X$18=	1188
	X39=		OR		X78=	156 160
	+130=		OR		+260=	260
	TOTAL		OR		TOTAL	2294

* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2

CLAIMS AS AMENDED - PART II

AMENDMENT A

	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA
Total	*	Minus	**	=
Independent	*	Minus	***	=
FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM				

SMALL ENTITY	RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY	RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE
	X$ 9=		OR		X$18=	
	X39=		OR		X78=	
	+130=		OR		+260=	
	TOTAL ADDIT. FEE		OR		TOTAL ADDIT. FEE	

AMENDMENT B

	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA
Total	*	Minus	**	=
Independent	*	Minus	***	=
FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM				

RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE	OR	RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE
X$ 9=		OR	X$18=	
X39=		OR	X78=	
+130=		OR	+260=	
TOTAL ADDIT. FEE		OR	TOTAL ADDIT. FEE	

AMENDMENT C

	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA
Total	*	Minus	**	=
Independent	*	Minus	***	=
FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM				

RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE	OR	RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE
X$ 9=		OR	X$18=	
X39=		OR	X78=	
+130=		OR	+260=	
TOTAL ADDIT. FEE		OR	TOTAL ADDIT. FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20."
***If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3."
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 542

MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM FEE CALCULATION SHEET

(FOR USE WITH FORM PTO-875)

SERIAL NO.

FILING DATE

APPLICANT(S)

CLAIMS

	AS FILED		AFTER 1st AMENDMENT		AFTER 2nd AMENDMENT			*		*		*	
	IND.	DEP.	IND.	DEP.	IND.	DEP.		IND.	DEP.	IND.	DEP.	IND.	DEP.
1	1						51		1				
2		1					52		1				
3		1					53		1				
4		1					54		1				
5		1					55		1				
6		1					56		1				
7		1					57		1				
8		1					58		1				
9		1					59		1				
10		1					60		1				
11		1					61		1				
12		1					62		1				
13		1					63		1				
14		1					64		1				
15		1					65		1				
16		1					66	1					
17		1					67		1		34		
18		1					68		1				
19		1					69		1				
20		1					70		1				
21		1					71		2				
22		1					72		2				
23		1					73		1				
24		1					74		1				
25		1					75		1				
26		1					76		1				
27		1					77		1				
28		1					78	1					
29	1						79		1				
30		1					80		1				
31		1					81		1				
32		1					82		1				
33		1					83		1				
34		1					84		1				
35		1					85						
36		1					86						
37		1					87						
38		1					88						
39		1					89						
40		1					90						
41		1					91						
42		1					92						
43		1					93						
44		1					94						
45		1					95						
46		1					96						
47		1					97						
48		1					98						
49	1						99						
50		1					100						
TOTAL IND.	5						TOTAL IND.						
TOTAL DEP.	81						TOTAL DEP.						
TOTAL CLAIMS	86						TOTAL CLAIMS						

PTO-1360 (3-78)

*MAY BE USED FOR ADDITIONAL CLAIMS OR AMENDMENTS

U.S. DEPARTMENT of COMMERCE
Patent and Trademark Office

Peloton Interactive, Inc.
Exhibit 1002
Page 543